



### **Common Reference Data Management**

**User Handbook - Book 2** 

R2024. JUN NOV

Author 4CB

Version R2024.<del>JUNNOV</del>
Date <u>2622</u>/072/2024





Terms and Abbreviations	10
1 Introduction	13
1.1 Overview of the User Handbook	13
2 Screen Reference Part	13
2.1 General	13
2.2 T2S	18
2.2.1 Parties	18
2.2.1.1 Eligible Counterpart CSDs - Search/List Screen	18
2.2.1.2 Eligible Counterpart CSD - Details Screen	23
2.2.1.3 Eligible Counterpart CSD – New/Edit Screen	27
2.2.2 Securities	33
2.2.2.1 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links - Search/List Screen	33
2.2.2.2 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link - New Screen	37
2.2.2.3 Close Links - Search/List Screen	39
2.2.2.4 Close Link - New Screen	42
2.2.2.5 Securities - Search/List Screen	44
2.2.2.6 Security - Details Screen	48
2.2.2.7 Security – New/Edit Screen	53
2.2.2.8 Securities Valuations - Search/List Screen	66
2.2.2.9 Securities Valuation - New Screen	69
2.2.2.10 Security CSD Links - Search/List Screen	72
2.2.2.11 Security CSD Link - Details Screen	77
2.2.2.12 Security CSD Link – New/Edit Screen	81
2.2.2.13 Cash Discount Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen	87
2.2.2.14 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - Search/List Screen	89
2.2.2.15 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - New/Edit Screen	
2.2.2.16 Daily Price - Search/List Screen	94
2.2.2.17 Daily Price - New/Edit Screen	97
2.2.2.18 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - Search/List Screen	100
2.2.2.19 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties – New/Edit Screen	104
2.2.2.20 Security Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen	107
2.2.2.21 SME Growth Market - Search/List Screen	110
2.2.3 Securities Account	112
2.2.3.1 CSD Account Links - Search/List Screen	112
2.2.3.2 CSD Account Link – New/Edit Screen	116
2.2.3.3 Securities Accounts - Search/List Screen	122
2.2.3.4 Securities Account - Details Screen	128
2.2.3.5 Securities Account – New/Edit Screen	133
2.2.3.6 Securities Account Transfer Management – Edit Screen	142
2.2.3.7 Securities Accounts Links - Search/List Screen	145





2.2.3.8 Securities Accounts Links – New/Edit Screen	150
2.2.4 Cash	154
2.2.4.1 CMBs - Search/List Screen	154
2.2.4.2 CMB - Details Screen	158
2.2.4.3 CMB – New/Edit Screen	161
2.2.4.4 External RTGS Accounts - Search/List Screen	171
2.2.4.5 External RTGS Account - Details Screen	175
2.2.4.6 External RTGS Account - New/Edit Screen	178
2.2.5 Market-Specific configuration	183
2.2.5.1 Market-Specific Attributes - Search/List Screen	183
2.2.5.2 Market-Specific Attribute - Details Screen	187
2.2.5.3 Market-Specific Attribute - New/Edit Screen	189
2.3 Common	192
2.3.1 Cash	192
2.3.1.1 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Search/List Screen	192
2.3.1.2 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Details Screen	195
2.3.1.3 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – New/Edit Screen	199
2.3.2 Market Specific Configuration	203
2.3.2.1 CoSD Rule Sets - Search/List Screen	203
2.3.2.2 CoSD Rule Sets - Details Screen	208
2.3.2.3 CoSD Rule Sets - New/Edit Screen	211
2.3.2.4 CoSD Rule – New/Edit Screen	214
2.3.3 General Configuration Parameters	226
2.3.3.1 Attribute Domains - Search/List Screen	226
2.3.3.2 Attribute Domain - Details Screen	229
2.3.3.3 Attribute Domain - New/Edit Screen	231
2.3.3.4 Attribute Domain References - List Screen	236
2.3.3.5 Attribute Domain Reference - Details Screen	238
2.3.3.6 Attribute Domain Reference - New/Edit Screen	241
2.3.3.7 Partial Settlement Thresholds - Search/List Screen	245
2.3.3.8 Tolerance Amounts - Search/List Screen	247
3 User Instructions Part	249
3.1 General	249
3.2 Rule Sets	250
3.2.1 Configuration of a New CoSD Rule Set	250
3.2.1.1 Create a New CoSD Rule Set	251
3.3 Liquidity Transfers	252
3.3.1 Creation of a New Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order	252
3.3.1.1 Create a New Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	253
3.4 Market-Specific Attributes	
3.4.1 Configuration of a New Market-Specific Attribute	254





3.4.1.1 Create a New Market-Specific Attribute	254
3.4.1.2 Create a New Attribute Domain	256
3.4.2 Assignment of a Market-Specific Attribute Value	257
3.4.2.1 Assign a Market-Specific Attribute Value to a Party	258
3.4.2.2 Assign a Market-Specific Attribute Value to a Security	260
3.4.2.3 Assign a Market-Specific Attribute Value to a Securities Account	262
3.5 Restriction Types	264
3.5.1 Configuration of a New Restriction Type	264
3.5.1.1 Create a New Restriction Type	264
3.5.1.2 Configure a Restriction Type Rules	266
3.5.2 Assignment of a Restriction Type	269
3.5.2.1 Assign a Restriction Type to a Party	269
3.5.2.2 Assign a Restriction Type to a Security	271
3.5.2.3 Assign a Restriction Type to a Securities Account	272
3.5.2.4 Assign a Restriction Type to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account	274
3.5.2.5 Assign a Restriction Type to an external RTGS Account	276
3.6 Reference Data Configuration for the Settlement Process	278
3.6.1 Configuration for Intra-CSD Settlement	278
3.6.1.1 Create a New Participant	278
3.6.1.2 Create a New Securities Account	280
3.6.1.3 Configure Security CSD Links	281
3.6.2 Configuration for Cross-CSD Settlement	283
3.6.2.1 Create a New Securities Account	283
3.6.2.2 Configure Security CSD Links	285
3.6.2.3 Configure CSD Account Links	286
3.6.2.4 Configure Eligible Counterpart CSD	287
3.6.3 Configuration for External-CSD Settlement	288
3.6.3.1 Configure Security CSD Links	289
3.6.3.2 Configure CSD Account Links	290
3.7 Account Management	292
3.7.1 Administration of Securities Accounts	292
3.7.1.1 Create a New Securities Account	292
3.7.1.2 Edit an Existing Securities Account	294
3.7.1.3 Delete an Existing Securities Account	296
3.7.2 Administration of Cash Accounts	297
3.7.2.1 Create a New External RTGS Account	298
3.7.3 Configuration for a Central Bank	299
3.7.3.1 Create a New T2S Dedicated Cash Account	300
3.7.3.2 Create a New Credit Memorandum Balance	301
3.7.3.3 Set up an Auto-Collateralisation Limit	305
3.7.3.4 Create a New Participant	306





3.7.3.5 Create a New Securities Account	308
3.7.3.6 Link a Securities Account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Cash Settlement Purpose	309
3.7.4 Configuration for Central Bank Collateralisation	310
3.7.4.1 Create a New Participant	311
3.7.4.2 Create a New T2S Dedicated Cash Account	312
3.7.4.3 Create a New Credit Memorandum Balance	314
3.7.4.4 Set up an Auto-Collateralisation Limit	317
3.7.4.5 Create a New Securities Account	318
3.7.4.6 Link a Securities Account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Cash Settlement Purpose	320
3.7.5 Configuration for Client Collateralisation	321
3.7.5.1 Create a New Credit Memorandum Balance	321
3.7.5.2 Set up an Auto-Collateralisation Limit	325
3.7.5.3 Create a New Participant	326
3.7.5.4 Create a New Securities Account	328
3.7.5.5 Link a Securities Account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Cash Settlement Purpose	329
3.8 Securities	330
3.8.1 Administration of Securities	330
3.8.1.1 Create a New Security	330
3.8.1.2 Configure Security CSD Links	332
3.8.1.3 Create a New Securities Valuation	334
4 Annex	335
4.1 Sitemap	335
4.1.1 Attribute Domain	336
4.1.2 Attribute Domain Reference	336
4.1.3 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link	337
4.1.4 Cash Discount Penalty Rate	337
4.1.5 Close Links	
4.1.6 Closing Days	338
4.1.7 CMBs	339
4.1.8 CoSD Rule	339
4.1.9 CoSD Rule Sets	340
4.1.10 CSD Account Links	340
4.1.11 Daily Price	341
4.1.12 Eligible Counterpart CSDs	341
4.1.13 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate	342
4.1.14 External RTGS Accounts	342
4.1.15 Market-Specific Attributes	
4.1.16 Partial Settlement Thresholds	
4.1.17 Securities	343
4.1.18 Securities Accounts	
4.1.19 Securities Account Links	344





4.1.20 Securities subject to Cash Penalties	345
4.1.21 Securities Valuations	345
4.1.22 Security CSD Links	346
4.1.23 Security Penalty Rate	346
4.1.24 SME Growth Market	347
4.1.25 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets	347
4.1.26 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders	348
4.1.27 Tolerance Amounts	348
4.2 List of Privileges	348
4.2.1 Reader's Guide	348
4.2.2 Privileges for GUI Screens	349
4.2.2.1 Attribute Domain - Details Screen	349
4.2.2.2 Attribute Domain - New/Edit Screen	349
4.2.2.3 Attribute Domain Reference - Details Screen	349
4.2.2.4 Attribute Domain Reference - New/Edit Screen	349
4.2.2.5 Attribute Domain References - List Screen	349
4.2.2.6 Attribute Domains - Search/List Screen	350
4.2.2.7 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link - New Screen	350
4.2.2.8 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links - Search/List Screen	350
4.2.2.9 Cash Discount Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen	350
4.2.2.10 Close Link – New Screen	350
4.2.2.11 Close Links - Search/List Screen	350
4.2.2.12 CMBs - Search/List Screen	351
4.2.2.13 CMB - Details Screen	351
4.2.2.14 CMB - New/Edit Screen	351
4.2.2.15 CoSD Rule - New/Edit Screen	351
4.2.2.16 CoSD Rule Set - New/Edit Screen	351
4.2.2.17 CoSD Rule Sets - Search/List Screen	352
4.2.2.18 CoSD Rule Sets - Details Screen	352
4.2.2.19 CSD Account Link - New/Edit Screen	352
4.2.2.20 CSD Account Links - Search/List Screen	352
4.2.2.21 Daily Price - New/Edit Screen	352
4.2.2.22 Daily Price - Search/List Screen	353
4.2.2.23 Eligible Counterpart CSD - Details Screen	353
4.2.2.24 Eligible Counterpart CSD - New/Edit Screen	353
4.2.2.25 Eligible Counterpart CSDs - Search/List Screen	353
4.2.2.26 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - New/Edit Screen	353
4.2.2.27 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Data - Search/List Screen	354
4.2.2.28 External RTGS Accounts - Search/List Screen	354
4.2.2.29 External RTGS Account - Details Screen	354
4.2.2.30 External RTGS Account - New/Edit Screen	354





	4.2.2.31 Market-Specific Attribute - Details Screen	355
	4.2.2.32 Market-Specific Attribute - New/Edit Screen	355
	4.2.2.33 Market-Specific Attributes - Search/List Screen	355
	4.2.2.34 Securities - Search/List Screen	355
	4.2.2.35 Security - Details Screen	355
	4.2.2.36 Security - New/Edit Screen	356
	4.2.2.37 Securities Account - Details Screen	356
	4.2.2.38 Securities Account - New/Edit Screen	356
	4.2.2.39 Securities Accounts - Search/List Screen	356
	4.2.2.40 Securities Accounts Link - New/Edit Screen	356
	4.2.2.41 Securities Accounts Links - Search/List Screen	357
	4.2.2.42 Securities Account Transfer Management - Edit Screen	357
	4.2.2.43 Security CSD Link - Details Screen	357
	4.2.2.44 Security CSD Link - New/Edit Screen	357
	4.2.2.45 Security CSD Links - Search/List Screen	357
	4.2.2.46 Securities Valuation - New Screen	358
	4.2.2.47 Securities Valuations - Search/List Screen	358
	4.2.2.48 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - Search/List Screen	358
	4.2.2.49 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - New/Edit Screen	358
	4.2.2.50 Security Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen	358
	4.2.2.51 SME Growth Market - Search/List Screen	358
	4.2.2.52 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen	359
	4.2.2.53 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - New/Edit Screen	359
	4.2.2.54 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen	359
	4.2.2.55 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - Details Screen	360
	4.2.2.56 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - New/Edit Screen	360
	4.2.2.57 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Search/List Screen	360
	4.2.2.58 Tolerance Amounts - Search/List Screen	360
4.3	List of References for Error Messages	360
4	.3.1 Reader's Guide	360
4	.3.2 References for Error Messages	361
	4.3.2.1 Attribute Domain - Details Screen	361
	4.3.2.2 Attribute Domain - New/Edit Screen	362
	4.3.2.3 Attribute Domain Reference - Details Screen	363
	4.3.2.4 Attribute Domain Reference - New/Edit Screen	364
	4.3.2.5 Attribute Domain References - List Screen	365
	4.3.2.6 Attribute Domains - Search/List Screen	366
	4.3.2.7 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link - New Screen	366
	4.3.2.8 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links - Search/List Screen	368
	4.3.2.9 Cash Discount Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen	369
	4.3.2.10 Close Link - New Screen	369





4.3.2.11 Close Links - Search/List Screen	. 370
4.3.2.12 CMBs - Search/List Screen	. 371
4.3.2.13 CMB - Details Screen	. 374
4.3.2.14 CMB - New/Edit Screen	376
4.3.2.15 CoSD Rule - New/Edit Screen	388
4.3.2.16 CoSD Rule Set - New/Edit Screen	398
4.3.2.17 CoSD Rule Sets - Search/List Screen	400
4.3.2.18 CoSD Rule Sets - Details Screen	401
4.3.2.19 CSD Account Link - New/Edit Screen	402
4.3.2.20 CSD Account Links - Search/List Screen	406
4.3.2.21 Daily Price – New/Edit Screen	410
4.3.2.22 Daily Price – Search/List Screen	411
4.3.2.23 Eligible Counterpart CSDs - Search/List Screen	412
4.3.2.24 Eligible Counterpart CSD - Details Screen	414
4.3.2.25 Eligible Counterpart CSD - New/Edit Screen	416
4.3.2.26 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Data - Search/List Screen	419
4.3.2.27 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - New/Edit Screen	419
4.3.2.28 External RTGS Accounts - Search/List Screen	420
4.3.2.29 External RTGS Account - Details Screen	421
4.3.2.30 External RTGS Account - New/Edit Screen	422
4.3.2.31 Market-Specific Attribute - Details Screen	427
4.3.2.32 Market-Specific Attribute - New/Edit Screen	428
4.3.2.33 Market-Specific Attributes - Search/List Screen	429
4.3.2.34 Partial Settlement Thresholds - Search/List Screen	430
4.3.2.35 Securities Account - Details Screen	431
4.3.2.36 Securities Account - New/Edit Screen	434
4.3.2.37 Securities Accounts - Search/List Screen	443
4.3.2.38 Securities Accounts Link - New/Edit Screen	446
4.3.2.39 Securities Accounts Links – Search/List Screen	449
4.3.2.40 Securities Account Transfer Management - Edit Screen	451
4.3.2.41 Securities - Search/List Screen	453
4.3.2.42 Securities Valuation - New Screen	456
4.3.2.43 Securities Valuations - Search/List Screen	457
4.3.2.44 Security - Details Screen	457
4.3.2.45 Security Penalty Rate – Search/List Screen	460
4.3.2.46 Security - New/Edit Screen	461
4.3.2.47 Security CSD Link - Details Screen	471
4.3.2.48 Security CSD Link - New/Edit Screen	473
4.3.2.49 Security CSD Links - Search/List Screen	477
4.3.2.50 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - New/Edit Screen	480
4.3.2.51 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - Search/List Screen	482





4.3.2.52 SME Growth Market - Search/List Screen	483
4.3.2.53 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen	483
4.3.2.54 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - New/Edit Screen	485
4.3.2.55 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen	494
4.3.2.56 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - Details Screen	496
4.3.2.57 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - New/Edit Screen	498
4.3.2.58 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Search/List Screen	501





### **Terms and Abbreviations**

The terms and abbreviations are shown in the table below. You find terms with their description and the abbreviations, both in an alphabetical order.

Letter	Description
С	
Check box  Credit Debit	Square box which can be filled with a checkmark by clicking on it with the mouse. In contrast to the radio button, you can select more than one option with a check box.
D	
DD	Day (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)
d	Decimal number
E	
e.g.	For example (Latin: 'exempli gratia')
G	
GUI	Graphical user interface which is a type of user interface which allows users to interact with electronic devices.
н	
hh	Hour (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)
ı	
i.e.	That is (Latin: 'id est')
IP port	Internet Protocol address port, is the port which connects a numerical label assigned to each device (e.g., computer, printer) participating in a computer network that uses the Internet Protocol for communication.
Incl.	Including
М	
Mouse-over	Additional information for some elements of the GUI is only shown when you move the mouse-pointer to these elements.



Letter	Description	
MM	Month (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)	
mm	Minute (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)	
min.	Minimum	
max.	Maximum	
10m	10 million	
N		
NRO	Non-repudiation of origin (NRO) provides the recipient (CRDM) with the evidence NRO which ensures that the originator (CRDM actor) will not be able to deny having sent the U2A instruction. The evidence of origin is generated by the originator and held by the recipient.	
Q		
QQ	Quarter, indicates a time span of three months, e.g. Q2 stands for the second quarter of the year.	
R		
Radio button  Unsorted	A type of GUI element which allows the user to choose only one of a predefined set of options.	
S		
Select box Units All Units Nominal	A select field in the GUI with an arrow on the right side. By clicking on the arrow, all possible input values are shown and can be selected with a mouse-click.	
SS	Semester, indicates a time span of six months, e.g. S1 stands for the first semester.	
ss	Second (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)	
т		
10t	10 thousand	





Letter	Description
Timestamp A sequence of characters, denoting the date and time in CRDM.	
Υ	
YYYY	Year (e.g. used within the timestamp, every letter stands for one digit)





### 1 Introduction

### 1.1 Overview of the User Handbook

The Common Reference Data Management User Handbook Book 2, hereinafter called CRDM UHB Book 2, aims at facilitating the use of the Graphical User Interface of CRDM (CRDM GUI).

Book 2 is focused on the reference data objects that are used in T2S. The UHB provides detailed reference information on these GUI screens and step-by-step instructions for typical workflows.

### **Target Audience**

Within CRDM UHB Book 2 all T2S actors: central banks (CBs), central securities depositories (CSDs), CSD participants, external CSD users, payment banks/settlement banks can find detailed screens documentation of features related to reference data objects that are used in T2S.

By referring to the table of contents as well as to the usage indication list, each reader can easily identify the relevant parts.

# Related

The UHB is part of the functional documentation and complements the general, **Documentation** technical and detailed specifications. Among these, the UDFS is particularly relevant for UHB readers, although it is mainly focused on the application-to-application mode (A2A), In addition to the CRDM specifications, the Business Functionality for CRDM Graphical User Interface - as the basis for the design and implementation of the GUI - provides helpful information. References to the GUI Business Functionalities are made in the screen descriptions of the UHB.

#### **Updates**

Updated versions of the UHB will be provided on a regular basis.

### 2 Screen Reference Part

### 2.1 General

The screen reference part offers a complete overview of all CRDM GUI screens that are available in U2A mode. Each screen description focuses on a single screen and explains all fields contained therein. An exception is made for the new and edit screens, which are largely similar and therefore included in a single screen description. The description is always based on and contains only the screenshot of the edit screen, but describes deviations for the new screen in a separate row for each field or button description.

Page 13 All rights reserved.



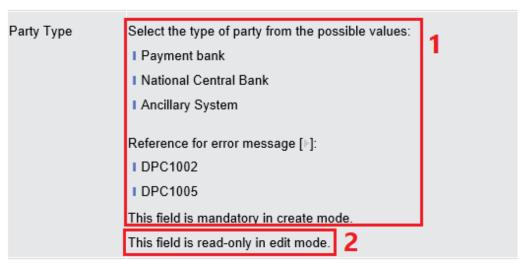


Illustration 1: Example of a new and edit screen description

Position No.	Element
1	Description relevant for <i>edit</i> mode.
2	Description relevant for <i>new</i> mode.

In detail, every screen description has the same structure and contains the following elements.

# Context of Usage

The context of usage explains what a screen displays, what you can do with the screen and which special features are available for the screen, for example the need for confirmation in 4-eyes mode or usage restrictions. If the export functionality produces more data than shown on the screen (if a *list* screen is based on a detailed query), this is also indicated in the context of usage.

### Screen Access

The screen access lists all possible ways to access the screen. This includes navigation via the menu and navigation via other screens.

### Examples

Navigation via the menu:

Common >> Cash >> Cash Accounts >> Search

Navigation via other screens:

Common >> Parties >> Technical Address Network Service Link >> Click on the new or edit button

When navigating via a *search/list* or *list* screens, a data record has to be selected by clicking on a table row. Afterwards, you can click on specific buttons in the button bar, e.g. the *edit* or *details* button.

The privileges segment lists all necessary privileges to access the screens and to use its functions. First, the privileges to access a screen are mentioned, followed



#### **Privileges**

by the privileges that are necessary to use all functions on the screen. For further information, refer to the list of privileges [\*].

#### References

The first reference lists all business scenarios containing the respective screen (reference to the user instructions part). The second reference indicates the business functions related to the respective screen (reference to GUI Business Functionalities Document).

#### **Screenshot**

You can use the screenshot as orientation for your work with the UHB. All screenshots are based on the maximum of access rights, so deviations are possible if you do not own all privileges which are necessary to use the screen in its full extent. In addition, deviations between the screenshot and the field/button description are possible in the case of mutually exclusive functions and based on a specific selection you have made. Values shown on the screenshot might also deviate from the default values indicated in the description.

In the case of the *new/edit* screen description, the screenshot of the *edit* screen is used. Differences appearing in the *new* screen are explained in the field description.

# Field Description

The field description provides all the relevant information related to the respective field name. It is structured in table format with a separate table for each frame. Subframes are indicated by subsection headings in the table. The following illustration explains the structure of a field description.

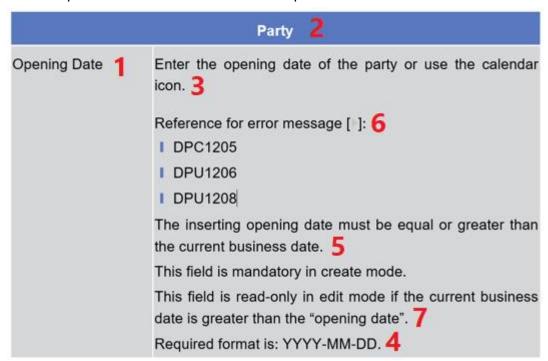


Illustration 2: Example of a screen description



Position No.	Flement	   Description
	Field name	indicates the respective name of each screen field.
		Mandatory fields are marked with an asterisk after the field name. In the case of the new/edit screen description, the mandatory field is marked with an asterisk in brackets, which indicates that the respective field is either mandatory in the edit or in the new mode. Input and select fields without an asterisk are always optional.
2	Frame name	indicates the respective name of each screen frame.
3	Sub-frame name	indicates the respective name of each screen sub-frame.
4	Field description	indicates the field type and required content. Each field description starts with a keyword, which illustrates your required activity:
		I 'Shows' indicates a read-only field [▶]
		I 'Select' indicates a select field [▶]
		l 'Enter' indicates an input field [▶]
		I 'Enter or select' indicates an input sensitive select box or an input field with suggestions [ ]
		If there is an exhaustive list of possible values, these are listed.
5	Required/Displayed format	indicates all field format requirements re- lated to the fields. If there is more than 1 for- mat requirement, they are separated with a comma.
		In read-only fields the displayed format is only mentioned, if the field content is ambig- uous. This applies especially to date fields.
		The following keywords are used for the format requirements:
		I 'Digit' indicates numbers



Position No.	Element	Description
		I 'Character' indicates a character from the SWIFT-x character set.
		I 'Letter' indicates upper and lower case letters of the Latin alphabet
6	Cross-field valida- tions	indicate interdependencies between fields relevant for the validation of your input.
		For further details on the validation process, refer to section "Validation" in CRDM UHB Book 1.
7	References for error messages	indicates the code of all possible errors applying to the field during the back-end validation. The corresponding error text and error description is listed in the annex (list of references for error messages [>]).
		For further details on the validation process, refer to section "Validation" in CRDM UHB Book 1.
8	Additional information	section indicates the useful information that is for filling in the field.

### **Buttons**

All buttons specific to the screen are listed and described in a table at the end of the screen description. The following illustration explains the structure of a button description.

Buttons		
1	Edit 2	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected party.
		If the status of the selected party is set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	4	If you have accessed this screen via another screen, this function is not available

Illustration 3: Example of a button description





Position No.	Element	Description
1	Button name	indicates the respective name of each button.
2	Button description	indicates the action that is triggered when clicking on the button. Each button description starts with 'This function enables you'
4	Cross-field valida- tions	indicate interdependencies between a field and the button relevant for the validation of your input.  For further details on the validation process, refer to validation [*].
5	References for error messages	indicates the code of all possible errors applying to the button during the back-end validation. The corresponding error text and error description is listed in the annex (list of references for error messages [>]).  For further details on the validation process, refer to section "Validation" in CRDM UHB Book 1.
6	Additional infor- mation	section indicates useful information regarding the button and/or its function.

For further information on common buttons, refer to Common Buttons and Icons.

### 2.2 T2S

### 2.2.1 Parties

### 2.2.1.1 Eligible Counterpart CSDs - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen enables the user to display a list of Eligible counterpart CSDs matching the entered criteria. The search results is displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Valid from' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, the user can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Screen Access

T2S >> Parties >> Eligible Counterpart CSDs >> Search

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

■ Eligible Counterpart CSD list query

I Delete Eligible Counterpart CSD link





#### **Screenshot**

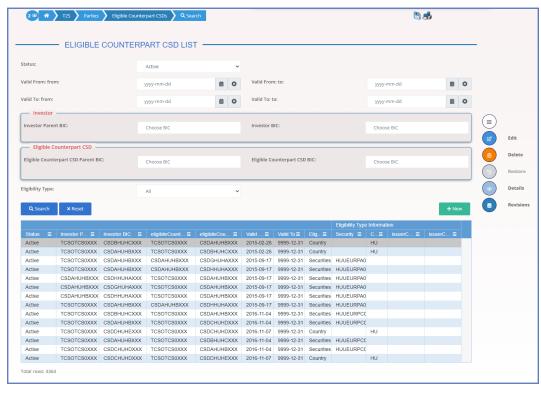


Illustration 4: Eligible Counterpart CSDs - search/list screen

### Fields Description

Eligible Counterpart CSDs – Search Criteria		
Status	Select the status of the Eligible Counterpart CSD from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted	
Valid from from	Enter or pick the lower bound of the search range for the date from which the Eligible Counterpart CSD is valid.  The lower bound of the search range must be earlier than or equal to the upper bound.  Required format is: Date.	
Valid from to	Enter or pick the upper bound of the search range for the date from which the Eligible Counterpart CSD is valid.  The upper bound of the search range must be later than or equal to the lower bound.  Required format is: Date.	
Valid to from	Enter or pick the lower bound of the search range for the date until which the Eligible Counterpart CSD is valid.	



Elig	ible Counterpart CSDs – Search Criteria
	The lower bound of the search range must be earlier than or equal to the upper bound.
	Required format is: Date.
Valid to to	Enter or pick the upper bound of the search range for the date until which the Eligible Counterpart CSD is valid.
	The upper bound of the search range must be later or equal to than the lower bound and later than or equal to the lower bound of the 'Valid From' date.
	Required format is: Date.
Investor Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the investor CSD.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Investor BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the investor CSD.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Eligible Counterpart CSD Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the eligible counterpart CSD.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Filedala Octobria	
Eligible Counterpart CSD BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the eligible counterpart CSD.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Eligibility Type	Select the Eligibility Type from the possible values:  I All (default value)
	I Securities
	I Issuer CSD
	I Country
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN of the security.
	This field is enabled only if the Eligibility Type is set to "Securities". It is disabled otherwise.
	Required format: max 12x characters.



	Eligible Counterpart CSDs – List
Status	Shows the status of the Eligible Counterpart CSD.  Reference for error message [▶]:  I DPD2001  I DPD2003  I DPD2012
Valid From	Shows the date from which the Eligible Counterpart CSD is valid.  Reference for error message [*]:  I DPD2003  I DPD2110  I DPD2120
Valid To	Shows the date until which the Eligible Counterpart CSD is valid.  Reference for error message [▶]:  I DPD2003  I DPD2110  I DPD2120
Investor Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the investor CSD.  Reference for error message [ ]:  I DPD2001  I DPD2070
Investor BIC	Shows the BIC of the investor CSD.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DPD2001  ■ DPD2070
Eligible Counterpart CSD Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Eligible Counterpart CSD.  Reference for error message [ ]:  DPD2070



Eligible Counterpart CSDs – List		
Eligible Counterpart CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the Eligible Counterpart CSD.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DPD2070	
Eligibility Type	Shows the eligibility type.	
Eligibility Type Information	Shows different information according to the eligibility type. If the eligibility type is set to 'Security', this field shows the ISIN of the security.  If the eligibility type is set to 'Country', this field shows the country code.	
	If the eligibility type is set to 'Issuer CSD', this field shows the issuer CSD parent BIC and party BIC.  Reference for error message [>]:	
	I DPD2100	

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the filled in criteria.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the user to create a new Eligible Counterpart CSD.
Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD.
	If the status of the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously deleted Eligible Counterpart CSD.
	If the status of the selected CMB Eligible Counterpart CSD is already set to 'Active' this function is not available.
	Reference for error message [>]:
	■ DPD2001
	■ DPD2012
	I DPD2070



	I DPD2071
	I DPD2080
	I DPD2100
	I DPD2120
Details	This function enables the user to display the details of the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD.
	Reference for error message [>]:
	I DPD2001
	I DPD2003
	I DPD2110
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD.
	If the status of the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.

### 2.2.1.2 Eligible Counterpart CSD - Details Screen

Context	of
Usage	

This screen displays detailed information on the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD. Users can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Screen Access

■ T2S >> Parties >> Eligible Counterpart CSDs >> Eligible Counterpart CSDs - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

I Eligible Counterpart CSD details query

■ Delete Eligible Counterpart CSD link





### **Screenshot**

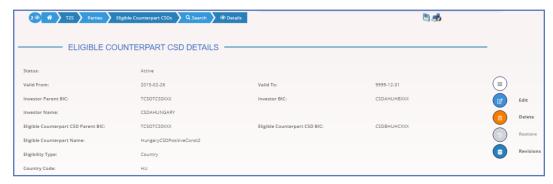


Illustration 5: Eligible Counterpart CSD – details screen

# Fields Description

	Eligible Counterpart CSD	
Status	Shows the status of the Eligible Counterpart CSD.	
	Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DPD2001	
	I DPD2003	
	I DPD2012	
Valid From	Shows the date from which the Eligible Counterpart CSD is valid.	
	Reference for error message [>]:	
	I DPD2003	
	I DPD2110	
	■ DPD2120	
Valid To	Shows the date until which the Eligible Counterpart CSD is valid.	
	Reference for error message [▶]:	
	■ DPD2003	
	I DPD2110	
	■ DPD2120	
Investor		
Investor Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the investor CSD.	
	Reference for error message [▶]:	
	I DPD2001	
	I DPD2070	
Investor BIC	Shows the BIC of the investor CSD.	



Eligible Counterpart CSD	
	Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DPD2001 ■ DPD2070
Investor Name	Shows the name of the investor CSD.
	Eligible Counterpart CSD
Eligible Counterpart CSD Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the Eligible Counterpart CSD.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DPD2070
Eligible Counterpart CSD BIC	Shows the BIC of the Eligible Counterpart CSD.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DPD2070
Eligible Counterpart Name	Shows the name of the Eligible Counterpart CSD.
	Eligibility Type
Eligibility Type	Shows the eligibility type.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
	This function is only available, if the selected eligibility type is set to 'Securities'.
	Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DPD2100
Securities Name	Shows the name of the security.
	This function is only available, if the selected eligibility type is set to 'Securities'.
Country Code	Shows the country code of the eligible securities.
	This function is only available, if the selected eligibility type is set to 'Country'.
	Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DPD2080





	Eligible Counterpart CSD
Issuer Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the external issuer.
	This function is only available, if the selected eligibility type is set to 'Issuer CSD'.
	Reference for error message [>]:
	I DPD2071
Issuer BIC	Shows the BIC of the external issuer.
	This function is only available, if the selected eligibility type is set to 'Issuer CSD'.
	Reference for error message []:
	I DPD2071
Issuer Name	Shows the name of the external issuer.
	This function is only available, if the selected eligibility type is set to 'Issuer CSD'.



### **Buttons**

This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD.
If the status of the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
This function enables the user to restore a previously de- leted Eligible Counterpart CSD.
If the status of the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
Reference for error message [ ]:
I DPD2001
I DPD2012
I DPD2070
I DPD2071
I DPD2080
I DPD2100
I DPD2120
This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD.
This function enables the user to delete the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD.
If the status of the selected Eligible Counterpart CSD is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Reference for error message [ ]:
I DPD2001
I DPD2003
I DPD2110

### 2.2.1.3 Eligible Counterpart CSD - New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen enables the user to create a new Eligible Counterpart CSD or to edit an existing one, previously selected. The screen has a slightly different behaviour depending on the function the user is submitting.





Eligible Counterpart CSD can only be created and updated by CSD users or the Service Operator. Users can only update Eligible Counterpart CSD entities whose Investor CSD is the CSD they belong to.

### Screen Access

- T2S >> Parties >> Eligible Counterpart CSD >> New
- T2S >> Parties >> Eligible Counterpart CSD >> Eligible Counterpart CSDs search/list screen >> Click on the new or edit button
- T2S >> Parties >> Eligible Counterpart CSD >> Eligible Counterpart CSDs search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Eligible Counterpart CSD details screen >> Click on the edit button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

- I Create Eligible Counterpart CSD link
- I Update Eligible Counterpart CSD link

#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 6: Eligible Counterpart CSD - new/edit screen

# Fields Description

	Eligible Counterpart CSD
Valid From	Enter or pick the date from which the Eligible Counterpart CSD is valid.
	The 'Valid from' must be equal to or greater than the current business date.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: Date.
	Reference for error message [*]:
	I DPC2120
	I DPC2200
	I DPU2200
Valid To	Enter or pick the date until which the Eligible Counterpart CSD is valid.



	Eligible Counterpart CSD
	The 'Valid to' date must be equal to or later than the 'Valid from' date.
	Required format is: Date.
	Reference for error message [>]:
	I DPC2121
	I DPC2200
	I DPU2121
	I DPU2200
Investor Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the investor CSD.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: 11x characters.
	Reference for error message [>]:
	I DPC2001
	I DPC2070
	I DPC2200
	I DPU2001
	I DPU2200



Eligible Counterpart CSD		
Investor BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the investor CSD.	
	This field is mandatory in create mode.	
	This field is read-only in edit mode.	
	Required format is: 11x characters.	
	Reference for error message [ ]:	
	■ DPC2001	
	■ DPC2070	
	■ DPC2200	
	■ DPU2001	
	■ DPU2200	
Eligible Counterpart CSD Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the Eligible Counterpart CSD.	
ood i drom bro	This field is mandatory in create mode.	
	This field is read-only in edit mode.	
	Required format is: 11x characters.	
	Reference for error message [>]:	
	■ DPC2070	
	■ DPC2200	
	I DPU2200	
Eligible Counterpart	Enter or select the BIC of the Eligible Counterpart CSD.	
CSD BIC	This field is mandatory in create mode.	
	This field is read-only in edit mode.	
	Required format is: 11x characters.	
	Reference for error message [ ]:	
	I DPC2070	
	■ DPC2200	
	■ DPU2200	



	Eligibility Type
Eligibility Type	Select the Eligibility Type from the possible values:  I Securities I Issuer CSD Country This field is mandatory in create mode. This field is read-only in edit mode. Reference for error message [▶]: I DPC2200 I DPU2200
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN of the security.  In create mode, if the selected eligibility type is set to 'Securities', this field is mandatory, otherwise it is not available.  This field is read-only in edit mode, if present.  Required format is: 12x characters.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DPC2100  ■ DPC2200  ■ DPU2200



	Eligibility Type
Country Code	Select the country code of the eligible securities.
	In create mode, if the selected eligibility type is set to 'Country', this field is mandatory, otherwise it is not available.
	This field is read-only in edit mode, if present.
	Reference for error message [*]:
	I DPC2080
	I DPC2200
	I DPU2200
Issuer Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the issuer.
	In create mode, if the selected eligibility type is set to 'Issuer CSD', this field is mandatory, otherwise it is not available.
	This field is read-only in edit mode, if present.
	Required format is: 11x characters.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DPC2071
	I DPC2200
	I DPU2200
Issuer BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the issuer.
	In create mode, if the selected eligibility type is set to 'Issuer CSD', this field is mandatory, otherwise it is not available.
	This field is read-only in edit mode, if present.
	Required format is: 11x characters.
	References for error messages [*]:
	■ DPC2071
	I DPC2200
	I DPU2200





#### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a Eligible Counterpart CSD.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DPC2001
	I DPC2070
	I DPC2071
	I DPC2080
	I DPC2100
	I DPC2120
	I DPC2121
	I DPC2200
	I DPU2001
	I DPU2003
	I DPU2121
	■ DPU2200
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

### 2.2.2 Securities

### 2.2.2.1 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen allows the user to search for Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links. The search results is displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'ISIN' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, the user can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link can only be deleted/restored by Service Operator, NCB or Payment Bank. Users belonging to an NCB can only delete/restore Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link for its own NCB or Parties that fall under their responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Users belonging to a Payment Bank can delete/restore only Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link for their own Party.



# Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities >> Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links >> Search

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- Delete auto-collateralisation eligibility
- Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links query

### Screenshot

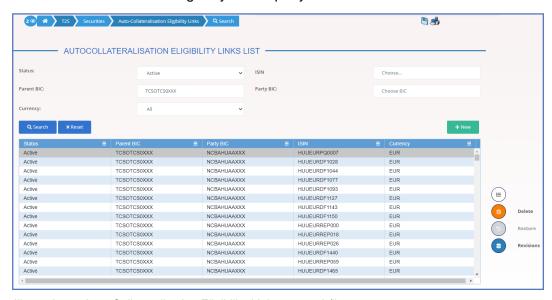


Illustration 7: Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links – search/list screen

# Fields Description

Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links – Search Criteria	
Status	Select the status of the Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links from the possible values:
	I All
	Active (default value)
	■ Deleted
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN of the security to be searched.
	User has to enter at least one field among 'ISIN', 'Parent BIC', 'Party BIC' and 'Currency'.
	Required format is: max. 12x characters.



Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links – Search Criteria	
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the linked party.
	User has to enter at least one field among 'ISIN', 'Parent BIC', 'Party BIC' and 'Currency'.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Party BIC	Enter or select the party BIC of the linked party.
	User has to enter at least one field among 'ISIN', 'Parent BIC', 'Party BIC' and 'Currency'.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Currency	Select the currency from the drop-down menu.
	User has to enter at least one field among 'ISIN', 'Parent BIC', 'Party BIC' and 'Currency'.
	The default value is 'All'.

	Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links – List	
Status	Shows the status of the Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link.	
	References for error messages [▶]:	
	■ DSD5002	
	■ DSD5006	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.	
	References for error messages [>]:	
	■ DSD5004	
	■ DSD5005	



Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links – List	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the linked party.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSD5001
	I DSD5007
Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the linked party.
	References for error messages []:
	I DSD5001
	I DSD5007
Currency	Shows the currency eligible for auto-collateralisation of the security.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSD5003
	I DSD5005

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the filled in criteria.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the user to create a new Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link.



Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously de- leted Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link.
	If the status of the selected Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link is already set to 'Active' this function is not available.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DSD5001
	I DSD5003
	I DSD5004
	I DSD5005
	I DSD5006
	I DSD5007
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected Auto- Collateralisation Eligibility Link.
	If the status of the selected Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DSD5001
	I DSD5002

### 2.2.2.2 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link - New Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen enables the user to create a new Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link.

Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link can only be created by Service Operator, NCB or Payment Bank. Users belonging to an NCB can only create Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link for its own NCB or Parties that fall under their responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Users belonging to a Payment Bank can create only Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link for their own Party.

Screen Access T2S >> Securities >> Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links >> New

T2S >> Securities >> Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links >> Auto-Collateral-

isation Eligibility Links - search/list screen >> Click on the new button

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

I Create auto-collateralisation eligibility links



### **Screenshot**



Illustration 8: Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link – new screen

# Fields Description

	Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN of the security.  This field is mandatory.  Required format is: max 12x characters.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSC5002  ■ DSC5003
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the linked party.  This field is mandatory.  Required format is: max 11x characters.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSC5001  ■ DSC5005
Party BIC	Enter or select the party BIC of the linked party.  This field is mandatory.  Required format is: max 11x characters.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSC5001  ■ DSC5005
Currency	Select the currency eligible for auto-collateralisation of the security from the drop-down menu. Default value is "blank".  This field is mandatory.  References for error messages [*]:  DSC5003



Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link	
I DSC5004	

#### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create an Auto-Collateral- isation Eligibility Link.
	References for error messages [*]:
	■ DSC5001
	■ DSC5002
	■ DSC5003
	■ DSC5004
	■ DSC5005
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

### 2.2.2.3 Close Links - Search/List Screen

# Context of

This screen allows the authorised users to search for the close links.

Usage

This screen gives also the possibility to CB and Payment Bank users to manage Close Links.

Finally it is possible to create a new Close Link.

The result list is displayed sorted by default by "Status", "Party BIC" and "ISIN".

Screen Access I T2S >> Securities >> Close Links

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

I Close Links query

I Delete Close Link





#### **Screenshot**

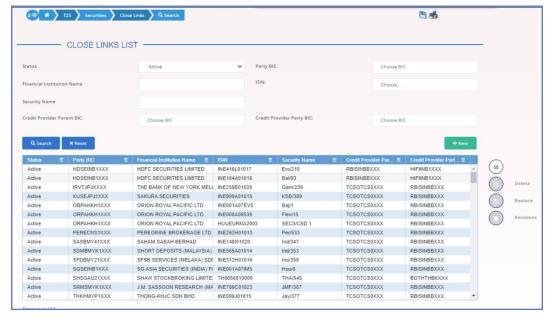


Illustration 9: Close Links - search/list screen

## Fields Description

Close Links – Search Criteria	
Status	Select the status of the Limit from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted
Party BIC	Enter or select the Party BIC to be searched.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Financial Institution Name	Enter the short name of the financial institution to be searched.  Required format is: max. 107x characters.
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN to be searched.  Required format is: max. 12x characters.
Securities Name	Enter the short name of the security to be searched.  Required format is: max. 35x characters.
Credit Provider Parent BIC	Enter or select the Credit Provider Parent BIC to be searched.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Credit Provider Party	Enter or select the Credit Provider Party BIC to be searched.



## Close Links - Search Criteria

Required format is: max. 11x characters.

Close Links – List		
Status	Shows the status of the Close Link.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSD2003  ■ DSD2012	
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the Party associated to the close link.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSD2013 ■ DSD2015	
Financial Institution Name	Shows the short name of the financial institution.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSD2014  ■ DSD2015	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSD2014  ■ DSD2015	
Security Name	Shows the short name of the security.	
Credit Provider Parent BIC	Shows the Credit Provider Parent BIC.	
Credit Provider Party BIC	Shows the Credit Provider Party BIC.	



#### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the user to create a new Close Link.
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously deleted Close Link.
	If the status of the selected Limit is already set to 'Active' this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	I DSD2001
	I DSD2012
	I DSD2013
	I DSD2014
	I DSD2015
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected Close Link.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected Close Link, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected Close Link is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DSD2001
	I DSD2003

### 2.2.2.4 Close Link - New Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding Close Links. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Only the Service Operator, CB and Payment Bank users can access the screen via the menu.

Screen

I T2S >> Securities >> Close Links >> New

**Access** 

T2S >> Securities >> Close Links >> Search >> click on New





## **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

I Create Close Link

### **Screenshot**



Illustration 10: Close Links - new screen

## Fields Description

	Close Links
Party BIC	Enter or select the Party BIC to be associated to the close link.
	This field is mandatory.
	Required format is: 11x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSC2040
	I DSC2050
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN.
	This field is mandatory.
	Required format is: 12x characters.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DSC2030
	■ DSC2050
Credit Provider Par-	Enter or select the Credit Provider Parent BIC.
ent BIC	If the requestor User belongs to a Central Bank or Payment Bank Party, this field is defaulted to that Party's Parent BIC.
	If the requestor User belongs to a Payment Bank Party, this field is read-only.
	Required format is: 11x characters.
Credit Provider Party BIC	Enter or select the Credit Provider Party BIC.
	If the requestor User belongs to a Central Bank or Payment Bank Party, this field is defaulted to that Party's BIC.



Close Links	
	If the requestor User belongs to a Payment Bank Party, this field is read-only.  Required format is: 11x characters.

#### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create a Close Link.
	References for error messages [*]:
	I DSC2001
	I DSC2030
	I DSC2040
	I DSC2050
	I DSC2060
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

### 2.2.2.5 Securities - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen allows the authorised users to search for Securities. The search results will display a list sorted by the values of the Securities Short Name column in ascending order (default setting).

Securities can only be created and edited by users belonging to the responsible CSD users endowed with the correct privilege. Securities can be viewed by any user with the correct privilege.

# Screen Access

T2S >> Securities >> Securities >> Search

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- Securities reference data Query
- I ISIN List Query
- Delete Security





#### **Screenshot**

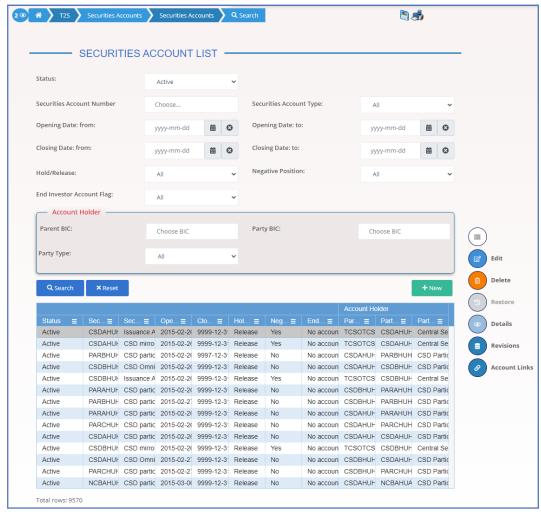


Illustration 11: Securities - search/list screen

# Fields Description

	Securities – Search Criteria	
Status	Select the status of the Security from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value)	
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN of the security.  Required format is: min 2x, max. 12x characters.	
CFI Code	Enter the classification of financial instruments code of the security.  Required format is: min 2x, max. 6x characters	
Security Short Name	Enter the security short name.  Required format is: min 4x, max. 35x characters	





Securities – Search Criteria		
Issue Date From	Enter or pick the lower bound for the issue date of the security.	
	Required format is: Date.	
	This field is mandatory.	
Issue Date To	Enter or pick the upper bound for the issue date of the security.	
	The 'Issue Date: To' must be greater than or equal to the 'Issue Date: From'. Required format is: Date.	
Maturity Date From	Enter or pick the lower bound for the maturity date of the security.	
	Required format is: Date.	
Maturity Date To	Enter or pick the upper bound for the maturity date of the security.	
	The 'Maturity Date: To' must be greater or equal to than the 'Maturity Date: From'	
	Required format is: Date.	
Issue currency	Select the issue currency of the security from the drop- down menu.	
Country of issuance	Select the Country of issuance of the security from the drop-down menu.	

Securities – List	
Status	Shows the status of the Security.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSD1003
	I DSD1012
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.
	Reference for error message [ ]:
	I DSD1013
CFI Code	Shows the classification of financial instruments code of the security.
Security Short Name	Shows the security short name.



Securities – List		
Issue Date	Shows the issue date of the security.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DSD1003	
Maturity Date	Shows the maturity date of the security.  Reference for error message [ ]:  DSD1003	
Issue currency	Shows the currency in which the security was issued.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DSD1022	
Country of issuance	Shows the Country where the security was issued.  Reference for error message [ ]:  DSD1021	

## **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the User to create a new Security.
Edit	This function enables the User to edit the selected Security.
Details	This function enables the User to display the details of the selected Security.
Restore	This function enables the User to restore a previously deleted Securities.
	If the status of the selected Security is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSD1001
	I DSD1012
	I DSD1013



	I DSD1021
	I DSD1022
	I DSD1024
	I DSD1252
	I DSD1255
	I DSD1256
	I DSD1257
	I DAD1001
Revisions	This function enables the User to access the Display Revisions List screen related to the selected Security.
CSD Links	This function enables the User to display the CSD links related to the selected security.
Delete	This function enables the User to delete the selected Security, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected Security is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAD1001
	I DSD1001
	I DSD1003
	I DSD1030
	I DSD1300

### 2.2.2.6 Security - Details Screen

**Context of** This screen displays detailed information on the selected security. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Screen T2S >> Securities - search/list screen >> Click on the search

Access and/or details button

**Privileges** To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

I Security reference data query

I Delete Security



### **Screenshot**

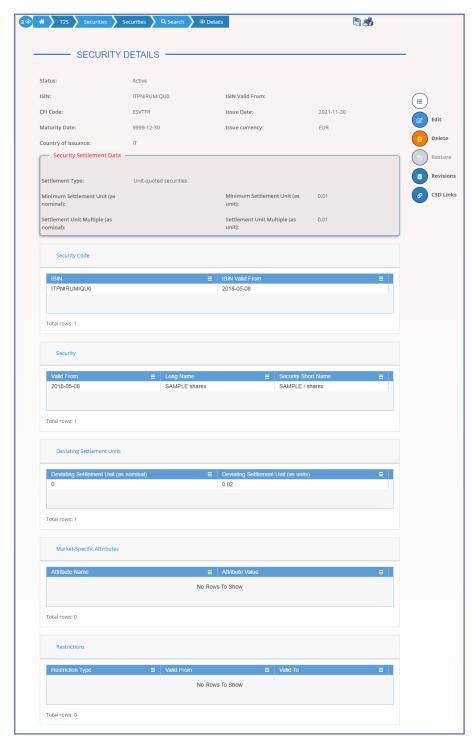


Illustration 12: Security - details screen



# Fields Description

Security		
Status	Shows the status of the Security .  Reference for error message [▶]:  I DPD2001  I DPD2003  I DPD2012	
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.  Reference for error message [ ]:  DSD1013	
CFI Code	Shows the classification of financial instruments code of the security.	
Issue Date	Shows the issue date of the security.  Reference for error message [ ]:  DSD1003	
Maturity Date	Shows the maturity date of the security.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DSD1003	
Issue currency	Shows the currency in which the security was issued.  Reference for error message [*]:  DSD1022	
Country of issuance	Shows the Country where the security was issued.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DSD1021	
Security Settlement Data		
Settlement Type	Shows the type of settlement foreseen for the security.	
Minimum Settlement Unit (as nominal)	Shows Minimum Settlement Unit of the security as nominal.	



Security	
Minimum Settlement Unit (as unit)	Shows Minimum Settlement Unit of the security as unit.
Settlement Unit Multiple (as nominal)	Shows the multiple as nominal defining the standard lot sizes eligible for settlement on condition of being equal or greater than the minimum settlement unit.
Settlement Unit Multiple (as unit)	Shows the multiple as unit defining the standard lot size eligible for settlement on condition of being equal or greater than the minimum settlement unit.

Security Name	
Valid from	Shows the date from which the name of the security is valid.
Long Name	Shows the full name of the security
Security Short Name	Shows the security short name.

Security Code	
ISIN Valid from	Shows the date from which the ISIN of the security is valid.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security.

Deviating Settlement Unit	
Deviating Settlement Unit (as nominal)	Shows the stored deviating settlement units for a security as nominal that T2S allows for settlement in case the security has several odd lot sizes outside of the multiple that can be settled.
Deviating Settlement Unit (as units)	Shows the stored deviating settlement units for a security as unit that T2S allows for settlement in case the security has several odd lot sizes outside of the multiple that can be settled.





Market-Specific Attributes	
Attribute Name	Shows the name of the market-specific attribute related to the security.
	References for error messages [*]:
	I DSD1252
Attribute Value	Shows the value of the market-specific attribute related to the security.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DSD1255
	I DSD1256

Restrictions	
This section reports only active restrictions with a present or future validity period.	
Restriction Type	Shows the type of restriction related to the security.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DSD1024
Valid From	Shows the date and time from which the security is restricted from settlement.
Valid to	Shows the date and time until which the security is restricted from settlement.

## **Buttons**

Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected security.
	If the status of the selected security is already set to 'Deleted' this function is not available.
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously de- leted security.
	If the status of the selected security is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSD1012





	I DSD1013
	■ DSD1021
	■ DSD1022
	■ DSD1024
	■ DSD1252
	■ DSD1255
	■ DSD1256
	I DSD1257
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected security.
CSD Links	This function enables the User to display the CSD links related to the selected security.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected security, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected security is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DSD1001
	■ DSD1003
	■ DSD1030
	■ DSD1300

### 2.2.2.7 Security - New/Edit Screen

Context	of
Usage	

This screen contains a number of fields regarding Securities. You can enter new data or edit existing ones. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

## Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities >> Securities >> Search/List screen >> Click on the New button

■ T2S >> Securities >> Securities >> Search/List screen >> Click on the Edit button

I T2S >> Securities >> Securities >> New

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

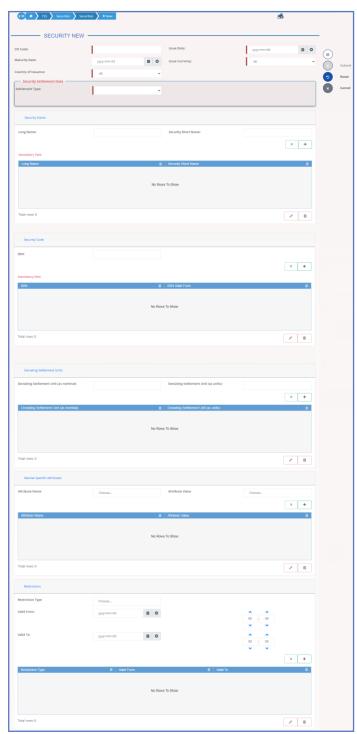
I Create Security





# I Update Security

### **Screenshot**







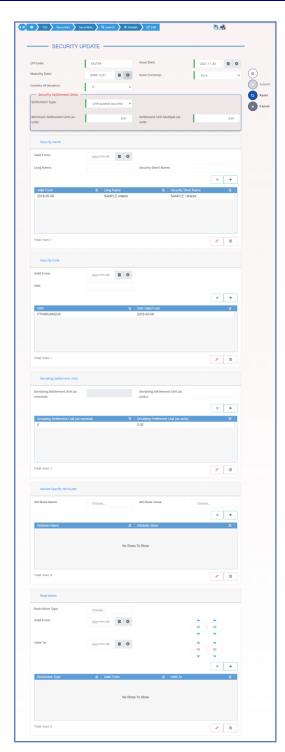


Illustration 13: Security - new/edit screen







# **Fields Description**

Security		
CFI Code	Enter the CFI code associated to the selected securities.  This field is mandatory.  Required format is: 6x characters.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DSC1700  □ DSU1410  □ DSU1420	
Issue Date	Enter or select the issue date of the security.  This field is mandatory  Required format is: Date.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSC1028  ■ DSU1026	
Maturity Date	Enter or select the maturity date of the security.  This date must be later than or equal to the current date.  Required format is: Date.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DSC1025  □ DSC1028  □ DSU1003  □ DSU1025  □ DSU1025	
Issue currency	Select the currency in which the security was issued.  This field is mandatory.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DSC1022 □ DSU1022 □ DSU1705	
Country of issuance	Select the country in which the security was issued.  This field is mandatory.  References for error messages [>]:	

Page 56 All rights reserved.



	Security
	I DSC1021
	■ DSU1400
	Security Settlement Data
Settlement Type	Select the type of settlement foreseen for the security from the possible values:
	I Face Amount
	I Units
	Reference for error message [>]:
	■ DSU1706
Minimum Settlement Unit (as nominal)	Enter the minimum settlement unit of the security as nominal.
	Required format is: Amount.
	The field is visible and mandatory if the field settlement type is set to 'Face Amount'.
	References for error messages []:
	I DSC1800
	I DSU1030
	I DSU1031
	■ DSU1700
	I DSU1800



	Security
Minimum Settlement Unit (as unit)	Enter the minimum settlement unit of the security as unit. Required format is: Quantity with up to 15 digits thereof maximum 14 decimals. In case of 14 decimals, the integer part must be 0.
	The field is visible and mandatory if the field settlement type is set to 'Unit'.
	References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSC1800
	DSU1030
	DSU1031
	DSU1700
	DSU1800
Settlement I Init Mul-	Enter the settlement unit multiple of the security as nomi-
tiple (as nominal)	nal.
	Required format is: Amount.
	The field is visible and mandatory if the field settlement type is set to 'Face Amount'.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DSC1300
	I DSC1800
	I DSU1030
	I DSU1301
	I DSU1700
	I DSU1704
	I DSU1800
Settlement Unit Mul-	Enter the settlement unit multiple of the security as unit.
tiple (as unit)	Required format is: Quantity with up to 14 digits thereof maximum 9 decimals.
	The number of decimals of the SUM should define the maximum number of decimals that may be needed in the security lifecycle (e.g. for corporate actions).
	In case the requested update implies a decrease of the number of decimal positions for the Settlement Unit Multi-



Security	
	ple value, T2S will automatically include a number of trailing zeroes that allows keeping the number of decimal positions unchanged.
	The field is visible and mandatory if the field settlement type is set to 'Unit'.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSC1300
	I DSC1800
	DSU1030
	DSU1031
	I DSU1700
	I DSU1800

	Deviating Settlement Unit	
Deviating Settlement Unit (as nominal)	Enter the deviating settlement unit of the security as nominal that T2S allows for settlement in case the security has several odd lot sizes outside of the multiple that can be settled.	
	Required format is: Amount.	
	References for error messages [>]:	
	I DSC1032	
	I DSC1040	
	I DSC1800	
	I DSU1030	
	I DSU1031	
	I DSU1032	
	I DSU1700	
	I DSU1800	
Deviating Settlement Unit (as units)	Enter the deviating settlement unit of the security as unit that T2S allows for settlement in case the security has sev- eral odd lot sizes outside of the multiple that can be set- tled.	





Deviating Settlement Unit	
Required format is: Quantity with up to 15 digits thereof maximum 14 decimals. In case of 14 decimals, the integer part must be 0.	
References for error messages [ ]:	
I DSC1032	
■ DSC1040	
I DSC1800	
I DSU1030	
I DSU1031	
I DSU1032	
I DSU1700	
■ DSU1800	

Security Name	
Valid from	Enter or pick the date from which the name of the security is valid.
	This date must be later than or equal to the current date.
	This field is not available in new screen.
	Required format is: Date.
Long Name	Enter the full name of the security.
	Required format is: max. 350x.
Security Short Name	Enter the short name of the security.
	Required format is: max. 35x.

Security Code	
ISIN Valid from	Enter or pick the date from which the ISIN is valid.
	This date must be later than or equal to the current date.
	This field is not available in new screen and it is available in edit mode only for Service Operator.
ISIN	Enter the ISIN of the security.  This field is mandatory and read only in edit mode.



Security Code	
Only Se	rvice Operator can update the ISIN.
Require	d format is: 12x characters.

	Market-Specific Attributes
Attribute Name	Enter or select the name of the market-specific attribute related to the security.
	Duplicate Attribute Name values are not allowed.
	References for error messages [*]:
	■ DSC1252
	■ DSU1252
	■ DSU1254
	■ DSU1256
	■ DSU1258
Attribute Value	Enter or select the value of the market-specific attribute re-
	lated to the security.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	■ DSC1252
	■ DSC1254
	■ DSC1256
	■ DSC1257
	■ DSU1254
	■ DSU1255
	■ DSU1256
	■ DSU1257



## **Restrictions**

This section repo	orts only active restrictions with a present or future validity period.
Restriction Type	Enter or select the type of restriction applying to the security.
	Duplicate Restriction Type-Valid From combinations are not allowed.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DSC1024
	■ DSC1040
	■ DSC1301
	■ DSU1024
	■ DSU1040
	■ DSU1041
	■ DSU1042
	I DSU1300
Valid From	Enter or pick the date and time from which the security is restricted from settlement.
	Displayed format is: Datetime
	To set an immediate restriction, input the timestamp '1000-01-01 00:01'.
	References for error messages [1]:
	■ DSC1040
	I DSC1301
	■ DSU1007
	■ DSU1009
	■ DSU1040
	■ DSU1042
	I DSU1300
Valid to	Enter or pick the date and time until which the security is restricted from settlement.
	Displayed format is: Datetime
	To instantly remove a restriction, input the timestamp '9999-12-31 23:59'.

Page 62 All rights reserved.





Restrictions	
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSC1040
	I DSC1301
	I DSU1007
	I DSU1040
	I DSU1042
	I DSU1300





#### **Buttons**

#### Submit

This function enables the user to create or edit a Security.

After a security creation request is completed a prompt is shown with the following request: 'Do you want to configure the issuer now?'

In case the user clicks on the 'Yes' button, the user will be redirected to the new CSD link screen with the following prefilled items:

- I ISIN field with Security-ISIN value;
- Link type field is with ISSUER value;
- I Valid from with business date;
- Issuer investor parent BIC and issuer investor BIC with user - related parent BIC (if the creating user is a CSD user, otherwise the 'Issuer Investor' fields are empty).

References for error messages [>]:

- I DSC1001
- **I** DSC1013
- **I** DSC1021
- **I** DSC1022
- **I** DSC1024
- **I** DSC1025
- DSC1026
- I DSC1027
- **I** DSC1028
- **I** DSC1029
- **I** DSC1032
- I DSC1040
- IDSC1252
- I DSC1254
- **I** DSC1256
- I DSC1257
- **I** DSC1300
- **I** DSC1301
- **I** DSC1700



- I DSC1800
- I DSU1001
- I DSU1003
- I DSU1005
- I DSU1006
- I DSU1007
- I DSU1009
- I DSU1013
- I DSU1022
- I DSU1024
- I DSU1025
- I DSU1026
- I DSU1029
- I DSU1030
- I DSU1031
- I DSU1032
- I DSU1040
- I DSU1041
- I DSU1042
- I DSU1252
- DSU1254
- DSU1255
- I DSU1256
- I DSU1257
- DSU1258
- **I** DSU1300
- **I** DSU1301
- I DSU1400
- I DSU1410
- I DSU1420
- I DSU1700
- **I** DSU1704
- I DSU1705



	I DSU1706 I DSU1800
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

#### 2.2.2.8 Securities Valuations - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen allows the authorised users to search for the Securities Valuations.

The Service Operators, Central Bank and Payment Bank users can additionally

create new Securities Valuations.

The result list is sorted by default by "Parent BIC" and "Party BIC".

Screen Access

T2S >> Securities >> Securities Valuations >> Search

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

Securities Valuation query

#### **Screenshot**

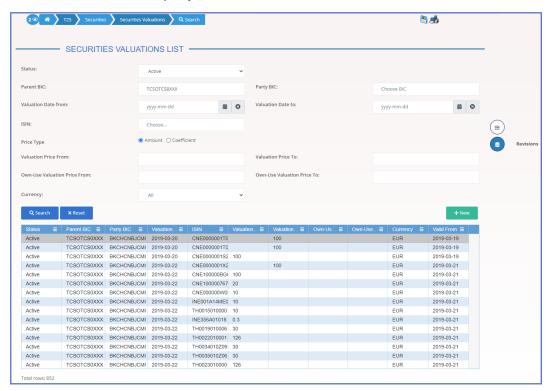


Illustration 14: Securities Valuation - search/list screen



# Fields Description

Securities Valuations – Search Criteria	
Status	Select the status of the Securities Valuation from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the party.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Party BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the party.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Valuation Date From	Enter or pick the upper bound for the validity date of the Securities Valuation.  Required format is: Date.
Valuation Date To	Enter or pick the lower bound for the validity date of the Securities Valuation.  Required format is: Date.
ISIN	Enter or Select the ISIN of the security.  Required format is: max. 12x characters.
Price Type	Select the price type from the possible values:  I Amount I Coefficient
Valuation Price From	Enter the lower bound of the price.  Required format: Amount
Valuation Price To	Enter the upper bound of the price.  It must be equal or greater than Valuation Price From Required format: Amount



Securities Valuations – Search Criteria	
Own-Use Valuation Price From	Enter the lower bound of the own-use price.  Required format: Amount
Own-Use Valuation Price To	Enter the upper bound of the own-use price.  It must be equal to or greater than Own-Use Valuation Price From.  Required format: Amount
Currency	Select the Currency from the drop-down menu.  The default value is 'All'.

	Security Valuation – List
Status	Shows the status of the Securities Valuation.
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party.
Valuation Date	Shows the valuation date.
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security
Valuation Price (as amount)	Shows the valuation price as amount.
Valuation Price (as coefficient)	Shows the valuation price as coefficient.
Own-Use Valuation Price (as amount)	Shows the own-use valuation price as amount.
Own-Use Valuation Price (as coefficient)	Shows the own-use valuation price as coefficient.
Currency	Shows the currency code.
Valid From	Shows the price of the security as coefficient.





#### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the User to create a new Securities Valuation.
Revisions	This function enables the User to access the Display Revisions List screen related to the selected Securities Valuation.

### 2.2.2.9 Securities Valuation - New Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding Securities Valuation. You can enter new data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Only the Service Operator, Central Bank and Payment Bank users can access the screen via the menu.

## Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities >> Securities Valuations >> Search/List screen >> Click on the New button

T2S >> Securities >> Securities Valuation >> New

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

I Create Security Valuation

### Screenshot

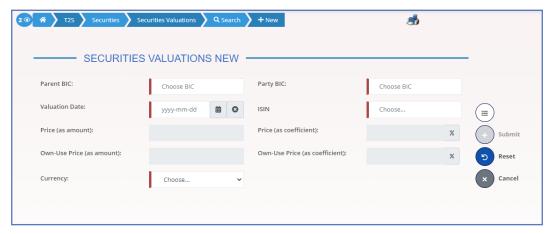


Illustration 15: Security Valuation - new screen







# **Fields Description**

	Security Valuation
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the party.  This field is mandatory.  Required format is: 11x characters.  References for error messages [*]:  I DSC3001  I DSC3050  I DSC3060
Party BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the party.  This field is mandatory.  Required format is: 11x characters.  References for error messages [ ]:  I DSC3001  I DSC3050  I DSC3060
Valuation date	Enter or pick the validity date of the Security Valuation.  This field is mandatory.  The valuation date must be equal or later than the current business date.  Required format is: Date.  References for error messages [*]:  I DSC3050  I DSC3205
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN of the security.  This field is mandatory.  Required format is: 12x characters.  References for error messages [ ]:  I DSC3040  I DSC3050
Price (as amount)	Enter the price of the security as coefficient.  Only one among Price as amount and Price as coefficient must be filled in.

Page 70 All rights reserved.



Security Valuation	
	If the Settlement Type of the selected Security is "Unit", then the field Price (as amount) is mandatory.  Required format is: Amount.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSC3020  ■ DSC3800
Price (as coefficient)	Enter the price of the security as coefficient.  Only one among Price as amount and Price as coefficient must be filled in.  If the Settlement Type of the selected Security is "Face amount", then the field Price (as coefficient) is mandatory.  Required format is: Rate with up to 18 digits thereof maximum 17 decimals.
Own-Use Price (as amount)	Enter the own-use price of the security in terms of amount of the valuation.  Only one among Own-Use Price as amount and Own-Use Price as coefficient must be filled in.  If the Settlement Type of the selected Security is "Unit", then the field Own-Use Price (as amount) is mandatory.  Required format is: Amount.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSC3030  ■ DSC3050
Own-Use Price (as coefficient)	Enter the own-use price of the security in terms of coefficient of the valuation.  Only one among Price as amount and Price as coefficient must be filled in.  If the Settlement Type of the selected Security is "Face amount", then the field Own-Use Price (as coefficient) is mandatory.  Required format is: Rate with up to 18 digits thereof maximum 17 decimals.
Currency	Select the currency from the drop-down menu.  This field is mandatory.



#### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create a Security Valuation.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DSC3001
	■ DSC3020
	■ DSC3030
	■ DSC3040
	I DSC3050
	■ DSC3060
	■ DSC3205
	I DSC3800
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

### 2.2.2.10 Security CSD Links - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen allows the authorised users to search for Security CSD Links. The users are allowed to perform a normal search – in this case, Security CSD links under their datascope are returned – or a system-wide search – in this case their search is performed on all the possible Security CSD Links in the system. This second type of search is forcibly performed on a specific ISIN.

The users can additionally manage the Security CSD Link creating new ones or editing, deleting, restoring or show the details of the existing ones.

The search results are displayed in a list sorted by default by "ISIN" and "Valid From".

### Screen Access

T2S >> Securities >> Security CSD Links >> Search

I T2S >> Securities >> Securities Search/List screen >> Click on search and/or details button >> click on CSD Links button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- Securities CSD Link Query
- I Delete Security CSD Link





### **Screenshot**

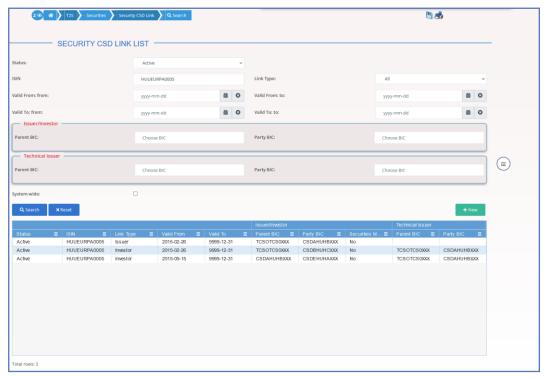


Illustration 16: Security CSD Links - search/list screen

# Fields Description

	Security CSD Links – Search Criteria
Status	Select the status of the Security CSD Link from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN of the security.  Required format is: 12x characters.  This field is mandatory if the System-wide flag is selected.
Link Type	Select the CSD link type from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Investor  I Issuer
System-wide	Select this flag when the search must be performed on all Security CSD Links in the system.
Valid From from	Enter or pick the lower bound of the search range from which the Security CSD Link is valid.  Required format is: Date.





Security CSD Links – Search Criteria		
Valid From to	Enter or pick the upper bound of the search range from which the Security CSD Link is valid.	
	Required format is: Date.	
Valid To from	Enter or pick the lower bound of the search range until which the Security CSD Link is valid.	
	Required format is: Date.	
Valid To to	Enter or pick the upper bound of the search range until which the Security CSD Link is valid.	
	Required format is: Date.	
	Issuer/Investor	
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the issuer or investor.	
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.	
Party BIC	Enter or select the party BIC of the issuer or investor.	
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.	
Technical Issuer		
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the technical issuer.	
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.	
Party BIC	Enter or select the party BIC of the technical issuer.	
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.	

Security CSD s Links – List	
Status	Shows the status of the Security CSD Link.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSD4003  ■ DSD4012
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the Securities Account.  References for error messages [*]:  I DSD4002  I DSD4014
Link Type	Shows the Security CSD's Link Type.



	Security CSD s Links – List
	Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DSD4049
Valid From	Shows the date from which the link is valid.  References for error messages [▶]:  I DSD4002  I DSD4033  I DSD4034  I DSD4047
Valid To	Shows the date until which the link is valid.  References for error messages [▶]:  I DSD4033  I DSD4034  I DSD4047
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the issuer or investor.  References for error messages [▶]:  I DSD4001  I DSD4002  I DSD4013  I DSD4047
Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the issuer or investor.  References for error messages [▶]:  I DSD4001  I DSD4002  I DSD4013  I DSD4047



Security CSD s Links – List		
Securities Mainte- nance	Shows the value of the security maintenance flag.  Reference for error messages [*]:  DSD4043	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the technical issuer.  Reference for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSD4013	
Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the technical issuer.  Reference for error messages [*]:  I DSD4013	

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the User to create a new Security CSD Link.
Edit	This function enables the User to edit the selected Security CSD Link.



Restore	This function enables the User to restore a previously de- leted Security CSD Link.
	If the status of the selected Security CSD Link is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DSD4001
	■ DSD4002
	■ DSD4012
	■ DSD4013
	I DSD4014
	■ DSD4034
	■ DSD4043
	■ DSD4047
	■ DSD4049
	■ DSD4050
Revisions	This function enables the User to access the Display Revisions List screen related to the selected Security CSD Link.
Delete	This function enables the User to delete the selected Security CSD Link, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected Security CSD Link is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSD4001
	■ DSD4003
	I DSD4033

### 2.2.2.11 Security CSD Link - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen display detailed information on the selected Security CSD Link.

A security CSD link can only be deleted or restored by CSD, external CSD or by the T2S operator users. Users belonging to other CSDs can only delete or restore security CSD links to which they are linked as issuer or investor.





Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities >> Security CSD Links >> Search/List screen >> Click on the Details button

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Securities CSD Link Query
- I Delete Security CSD Link

### **Screenshot**

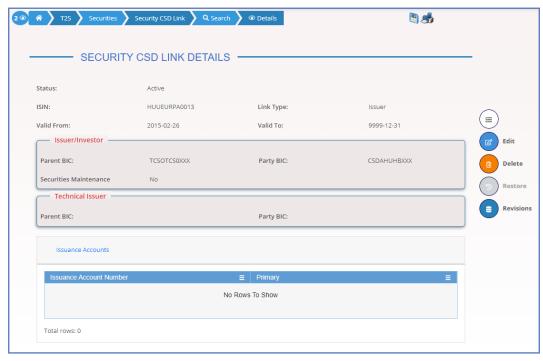


Illustration 17: Security CSD Link - details screen

## Fields Description

	Security CSD Links - Details
Status	Shows the status of the Security CSD Link.  References for error messages [>]:
	DSD4003
	I DSD4012
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the Securities Account.  References for error messages [*]:  I DSD4002  I DSD4014
Link Type	Shows the Security CSD's Link Type.  Reference for error message [*]:  DSD4049
Valid From	Shows the date from which the link is valid.





	Security CSD Links - Details	
	References for error messages [ ]:  I DSD4002  I DSD4033  I DSD4034  I DSD4047	
Valid To	Shows the date until which the link is valid.  References for error messages [▶]:  I DSD4033  I DSD4034  I DSD4047	
Issuer/Investor		
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the issuer or investor.  References for error messages [▶]:  I DSD4001  I DSD4002  I DSD4013  I DSD4047	
Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the issuer or investor.  References for error messages [ ]:  I DSD4001  I DSD4002  I DSD4013  I DSD4047	
Securities Mainte- nance	Shows the value of the security maintenance flag.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DSD4043	
Technical Issuer		
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the technical issuer.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DSD4013	
Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the technical issuer.	





Security CSD Links - Details	
Reference for error message [>]:	
I DSD4013	

Issuance Accounts - List		
Issuance Account Number	Shows the number of the issuance account related to the security CSD link.	
	References for error messages [*]:	
	■ DSD4050	
Primary	Shows whether the issuance account is primary or not.	



### **Buttons**

Edit	This function enables the User to edit the details of the selected Security CSD Link.
Restore	This function enables the User to restore a previously de- leted Security CSD Link.
	If the status of the selected Security CSD Link is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DSD4001
	■ DSD4002
	■ DSD4012
	■ DSD4013
	■ DSD4014
	■ DSD4034
	I DSD4043
	I DSD4047
	I DSD4049
	■ DSD4050
Revisions	This function enables the User to access the Display Revisions List screen related to the selected Security CSD Link.
Delete	This function enables the User to delete the selected Security CSD Link, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected Security CSD Link is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DSD4001
	I DSD4003
	■ DSD4033

# 2.2.2.12 Security CSD Link - New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding Security CSD Link. You can enter new data or edit existing ones. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.



# Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities >> Security CSD Link >> Search/List screen >> Click on the New button

■ T2S >> Securities >> Security CSD Link >> Search/List screen >> Click on the Edit button

T2S >> Securities >> Security CSD Link >> New

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

I Create Security CSD Link

I Update Security CSD Link

#### **Screenshot**

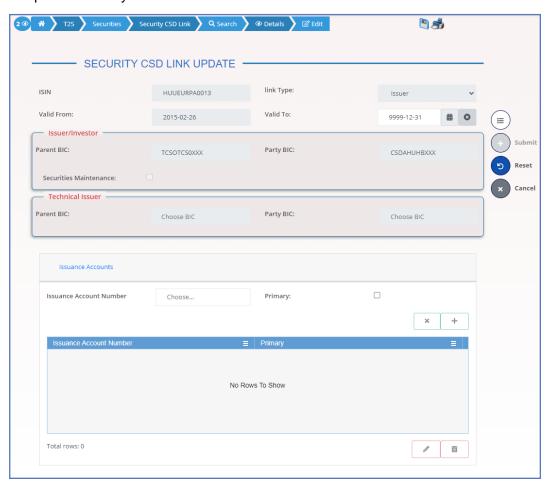


Illustration 18: Security CSD Link - new/edit screen







## **Fields Description**

	Security CSD Links
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN of the security.
	This field is mandatory and read only in edit mode.
	Required format is: 12x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSC4002
	I DSC4030
	I DSC4043
	I DSC4049
Link Type	Select the CSD link type from the possible values:
	I Investor
	I Issuer
	This field is mandatory and read only in edit mode.
	Reference for error message [ ]:
	I DSC4004
	I DSC4044
	I DSC4045
	I DSC4046
	I DSC4049
Valid From	Enter or pick the date from which the Security CSD Link is valid.
	The 'Valid From' date must be equal to lower than the 'Valid To' date.
	This field is mandatory in create mode and the 'Valid From' date must be equal to or greater than the current business date.
	This field is mandatory and read only in edit mode if the 'Valid From' date is lower than the current business date.
	Required format is: Date.
	References for error messages [▶]
	I DSC4002
	I DSC4020
	■ DSC4021

Page 83 All rights reserved.



Security CSD Links	
	DSC4045 DSU4003
Valid To	Enter or pick the date until which the Security CSD Link is valid.
	The 'Valid To' date must be equal to or greater than the current 'Valid From' date.
	This field is read only in edit mode if the 'Valid To' date is lower than the current business date.
	Required format is: Date.
	Reference for error message []:
	I DSC4021
	■ DSC4045
	■ DSU4021
	■ DSU4095
	Issuer/Investor
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the issuer or investor.
	This field is mandatory and read only in edit mode.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DSC4001
	■ DSC4002
	■ DSC4040
	■ DSC4044
	■ DSC4045
	I DSC4046
	■ DSC4047
	I DSC4048
	I DSC4049
	I DSU4001
Party BIC	Enter or select the party BIC of the issuer or investor.
	This field is mandatory and read only in edit mode.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.



Security CSD Links		
Securities Mainte- nance	References for error messages [▶]:  I DSC4040  I DSC4044  I DSC4045  I DSC4046  I DSC4048  I DSC4049  I DSU4001  Select the value of the security maintenance flag.  References for error messages [▶]:	
	DSC4043 DSC4044	
	Technical Issuer	
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the technical issuer.  If the link type is 'Issuer', this field is disabled.  If the link type is 'Investor', this field is mandatory.  This field is read only in edit mode.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSC4041  ■ DSC4048	
Party BIC	Enter or select the party BIC of the technical issuer.  If the link type is 'Issuer', this field is disabled.  If the link type is 'Investor', this field is mandatory.  This field is read only in edit mode.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.  References for error messages:  DSC4041  DSC4048	



Security CSD Links		
	Technical Issuer	
Issuance Account Number	Enter or select the number of the issuance account related to the security CSD link.	
	The list of issuance account is enabled only if Link Type is "Issuer CSD".	
	This field is read only in edit mode.	
	Required format is: max. 35 characters.	
	References for error messages [▶]:	
	■ DSC4046	
	■ DSC4047	
	■ DSC4050	
Primary	Select whether the issuance account is primary or not (i.e. it is	
	the one that is used for the realignment chain).	
	This field is enabled only if Link Type is "Issuer CSD".	
	This field is read only in edit mode.	
	References for error messages [>]:	
	I DSC4050	





### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a Security CSD Link.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DSC4001
	■ DSC4002
	■ DSC4020
	■ DSC4021
	■ DSC4030
	■ DSC4040
	■ DSC4041
	■ DSC4043
	■ DSC4044
	■ DSC4045
	■ DSC4046
	■ DSC4047
	■ DSC4048
	■ DSC4049
	■ DSC4050
	■ DSU4001
	■ DSU4003
	■ DSU4021
	■ DSU4095
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

## 2.2.2.13 Cash Discount Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen enables the user to display a list of Cash Discount Penalty Rate matching the entered criteria.

When accessed from the menu, this screen gives also the possibility to display, edit, delete and restore a selected Cash Discount Penalty Rate.





Finally it is possible to create a new Cash Discount Penalty Rate.

Screen Access T2S >> Securities >> Cash Discount Penalty Rate >> Search

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges are needed: [▶]

- I Cash Discount Penalty Rate query
- I Delete Cash Discount Penalty Rate

#### **Screenshot**

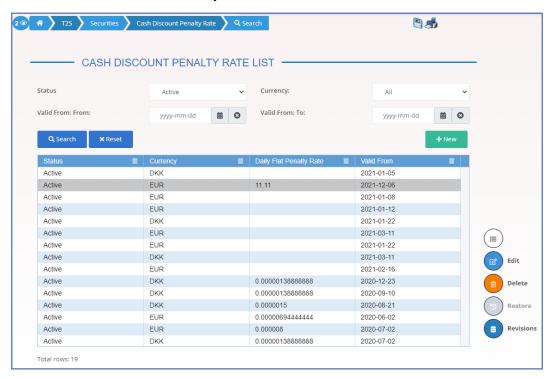


Illustration 19: Cash Discount Penalty Rate - search/list screen

## Fields Description

Cash Discount Penalty Rate – Search Criteria		
Status	Select the status of the Cash Discount Penalty Rate from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted	
Currency	Select the currency the rate applies to.	
Valid From: From	Enter or pick the lower bound of the date from which the cash discount penalty rate is open.  Required format is: Date.	
Valid From: To	Enter or pick the upper bound of the date from which the cash discount penalty rate is open.	





### Cash Discount Penalty Rate - Search Criteria

Required format is: Date

	Cash Discount Penalty Rate – List
Status	Shows the status of the Cash Discount Penalty Rate.  References for error messages: [▶]  I DSD8002  I DSD8003
Currency	Shows the currency code.  References for error messages: [▶]  I DSD8004  I DSD8005
Daily Flat Penalty Rate	Shows the daily flat penalty rate.
Valid From	Shows the validity date of the cash discount penalty rate.  References for error messages: [▶]  ■ DSD8005

#### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the entered criteria.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected Cash Discount Penalty Rate.

## 2.2.2.14 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen allows the authorised users to search for Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rates.

Euro Foreign Exchange Reference rate data can be viewed by any user with the correct privilege, while the Service Operator can view all Euro Foreign Exchange Reference rate data.

# Screen Access

T2S >> Securities >> Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate >> Search





### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

- I Euro Foreign Exchange Rates Query
- I Delete Euro Foreign Exchange Rates

#### **Screenshot**

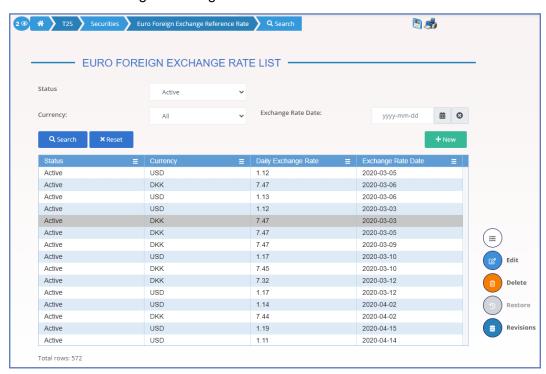


Illustration 20: Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - search/list screen

## Fields Description

Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate – Search Criteria	
Status	Select the status of the Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate from the possible values:
	I All
	Active (default value)
	■ Deleted
Currency	Select the currency from the drop-down menu.
	The default value is 'All'.
Exchange Rate Date	Enter or pick the validity date of the Exchange Rate.
	Required format is: Date.



Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate – List		
Status	Shows the status of the Cash Discount Penalty Rate.	
	References for error messages: [▶]	
	I DSD8002	
	I DSD8003	
Currency	Shows the currency code.	
	References for error messages: [ ]	
	I DSD8004	
	I DSD8005	
Daily Exchange Rate	Shows the daily exchange rate.	
Exchange Rate Date	Shows the date to which the exchange rate applies.	
	References for error messages: [ ]	
	I DSDA005	

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the User to create a new Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate.
Edit	This function enables the User to edit the selected Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate.



Restore	This function enables the User to restore a previously de- leted Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate.
	If the status of the selected Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages: [*]
	I DSDA001
	I DSDA003
	I DSDA004
	I DSDA005
Revisions	This function enables the User to access the Display Revisions List screen related to the selected Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate.
Delete	This function enables the User to delete the selected Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages: [*]
	I DSDA001
	I DSDA002

### 2.2.2.15 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate. You can enter new data or edit existing ones. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Euro Foreign Exchange Reference rate data can only be created and edited by users belonging to Service Operator and ECB with the correct privilege.

# Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities >> Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate >> Search/List screen >> Click on the New button

■ T2S >> Securities >> Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate >> Search/List screen >> Click on the Edit button

T2S >> Securities >> Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate >> New

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:





- I Create Euro Foreign Exchange Rate
- I Update Euro Foreign Exchange Rate

### **Screenshot**

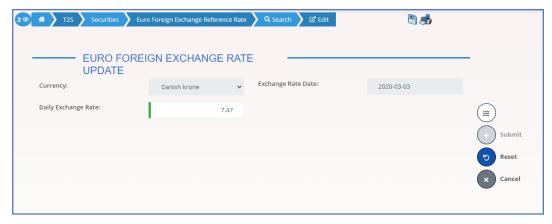


Illustration 21: Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate – new screen

## Fields Description

Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate	
Currency	Select the currency code related to the exchange
	rate selecting it from the drop-down menu.
	This field is mandatory.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	References for error messages: [▶]
	I DSDC002
	I DSDC003
Daily Exchange Rate	Enter the Daily Exchange Rate for the relevant currency code.
	This field is mandatory.
	Required format is: Rate with max. 18 integers and 5 decimals.
Exchange Rate Date	Enter or pick the validity date of the Exchange Date Rate.
	This field is mandatory.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: Date.
	References for error messages: [▶]
	I DSDC003



#### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate.
	References for error messages: [*]
	■ DSCA001
	■ DSCA002
	■ DSCA003
	■ DSUA001
	■ DSUA002
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

### 2.2.2.16 Daily Price - Search/List Screen

Context of

This screen allows the authorised users to search for the Daily Prices.

Usage

The Service Operators and CSD users can additionally manage the Daily Prices

creating new ones or editing, deleting or restoring existing ones.

The result list is sorted by default by "Status", "ISIN" and "Price Date.

Screen Access T2S >> Securities >> Daily Prices >> Search

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

I Daily Price query

I Delete Daily Price





### **Screenshot**

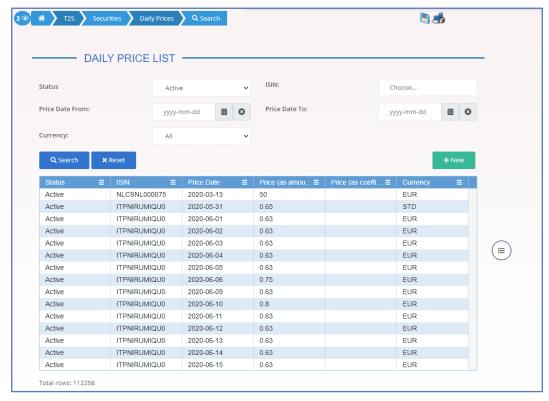


Illustration 22: Daily Price - search/list screen

## Fields Description

	Daily Price – Search Criteria
Status	Select the status of the Daily Price from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted
ISIN	Enter or Select the ISIN of the security the Daily Price applied to  Required format is: max. 12x characters.
Price date From	Enter or pick the lower bound for the validity date of the Daily Price.  Required format is: Date.
Price date To	Enter or pick the upper bound for the validity date of the Daily Price.  Required format is: Date.
Currency	Select the Currency associated to the Daily Price from the drop-down menu.



Daily Price – Search Criteria	
This field is mandatory.	
The default value is 'All'.	

	Daily Price – List
Status	Shows the status of the Daily Price.  References for error messages:  I DSD9002  I DSD9003
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security the Daily Price applied to.  References for error messages:  DSD9004
Price date	Shows the validity date of the Daily Price.  References for error messages:  DSD9006
Price (as amount)	Shows the price of the security as amount.  References for error messages:  DSD9007
Price (as coefficient)	Shows the price of the security as coefficient.  References for error messages:  DSD9007
Currency	Shows the currency of the Daily Price.  References for error messages:  DSD9005

## **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the User to create a new Daily Price.



Edit	This function enables the User to edit the selected Daily Price.
Restore	This function enables the User to restore a previously de- leted Daily Price.
	If the status of the selected Daily Price is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages:
	■ DSD9001
	■ DSD9003
	■ DSD9004
	■ DSD9005
	■ DSD9006
	■ DSD9007
Revisions	This function enables the User to access the Display Revisions List screen related to the selected Daily Price.
Delete	This function enables the User to delete the selected Daily Price, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected Daily Price is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages:
	■ DSD9001
	■ DSD9002

### 2.2.2.17 Daily Price - New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding Daily Price. You can enter new data or edit existing ones. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Only the Service Operator and the CSD users can access the screen via the menu.

## Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities >> Daily Price >> Search/List screen >> Click on the New button

■ T2S >> Securities >> Daily Price >> Search/List screen >> Click on the Edit button

T2S >> Securities >> Daily Price >> New



### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Create Daily Price
- I Update Daily Price

### **Screenshot**

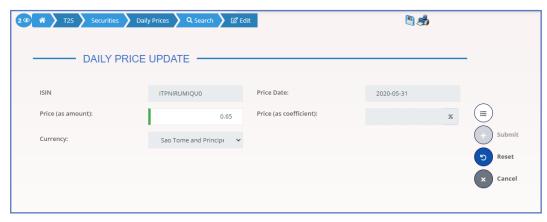


Illustration 23: Daily Price - new screen

## Fields Description

	Daily Price
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN of the security the price applies to.
	This field is mandatory.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: 12x characters.
	References for error messages:
	■ DSC9002
Price date	Enter the validity date of the Daily Price.
	This field is mandatory.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: Date.
	References for error messages:
	I DSC9004



Daily Price	
Price (as amount)	Enter the price of the security as amount.
	Only one among Price as amount and Price as coefficient must be filled in.
	Required format is: Amount with up to 18 digits thereof maximum 2 decimals.
	References for error messages:
	I DSC9005
	I DSC9006
	I DSU9004
	I DSU9005
Price (as coefficient)	Enter the price of the security as coefficient.
	Only one among Price as amount and Price as coefficient must be filled in.
	Required format is: rate with up to 18 digits thereof maximum 17 decimals.
	References for error messages:
	I DSC9006
	I DSU9005
Currency	Select the currency of the Daily Price selecting it from the drop-down menu.
	This field is mandatory.
	References for error messages:
	I DSC9003
	I DSU9003



#### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a Daily Price.
	References for error messages:
	I DSC9001
	I DSC9002
	I DSC9003
	I DSC9004
	I DSC9005
	I DSC9006
	I DSU9001
	DSU9002
	I DSU9003
	I DSU9004
	I DSU9005
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

### 2.2.2.18 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen allows the authorised users to search for Securities Subject to Cash Penalties.

Securities subject to cash penalties can only be created and edited by users belonging to a CSD maintainer of the security and endowed with the correct privilege. Securities subject to cash penalties can be viewed by any user with the correct privilege.

### Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities >> Securities Subject to Cash Penalties >> Search

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- Securities Subject to Cash Penalties Query
- Delete Securities Subject to Cash Penalties





### **Screenshot**

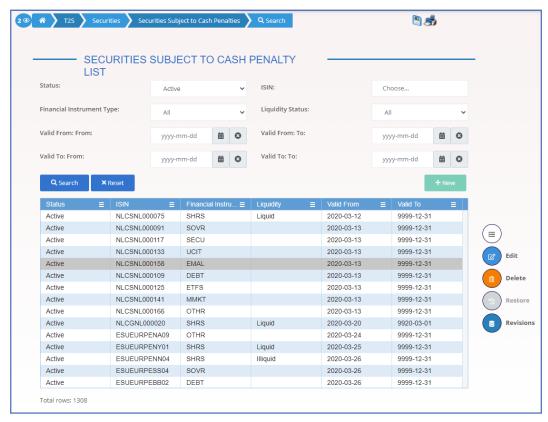


Illustration 24: Securities Subject to Cash Penalties – search/list screen

## Fields Description

Securitie	s Subject to Cash Penalties – Search Criteria
Status	Select the status of the Security Subject to Cash Penalties from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN of the security subject to cash penalties.  Required format is: max. 12x.
Financial Instrument Type	Select the financial instrument type of the security subject to cash penalties from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I SHRS  I SOVR  I DEBT  I SECU





Securities Subject to Cash Penalties – Search Criteria	
	I ETFS I UCIT I MMKT I EMAL I OTHR
Liquidity status	Select the liquidity status of the security subject to cash penalties from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Liquid  I Illiquid
Valid From: From	Enter or pick the lower bound for the valid from date of the security subject to cash penalties.  Required format is: Date.
Valid From: To	Enter or pick the upper bound for the valid from date of the security subject to cash penalties.  The 'Valid From: To' must be greater than the 'Valid From: From'. Required format is: Date.
Valid To: From	Enter or pick the lower bound for the valid to date of the security subject to cash penalties.  Required format is: Date.
Valid To: To	Enter or pick the upper bound for the valid to date of the security subject to cash penalties.  The 'Valid To: To' must be greater than the 'Valid To: From'  Required format is: Date.

Securities Subject to Cash Penalties – List	
Status	Shows the status of the Daily Price.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DSD6002
	I DSD6003
ISIN	Shows the ISIN of the security the Daily Price applied to.



Securities Subject to Cash Penalties – List	
	References for error messages [>]:  I DSD6004
Financial Instrument Type	Shows the financial instrument type of the security.
Liquidity	Shows the liquidity status of the security subject to cash penalties.
Valid From	Shows the valid from date of the securities subject to cash penalties.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DSD6002  □ DSD6003  □ DSD6005
Valid To	Shows the valid to date of the securities subject to cash penalties.  References for error messages [>]:  DSD6002 DSD6003 DSD6005

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the User to create a new Security Subject to Cash Penalties.
Edit	This function enables the User to edit the selected Security Subject to Cash Penalties.



Restore	This function enables the User to restore a previously de- leted Securities Subject to Cash Penalties.
	If the status of the selected Security Subject to Cash Penalties is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSD6001
	I DSD6002
	I DSD6006
Revisions	This function enables the User to access the Display Revisions List screen related to the selected Security Subject to Cash Penalties.
Delete	This function enables the User to delete the selected Security Subject to Cash Penalties, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected Security Subject to Cash Penalties is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSD6001
	■ DSD6002

### 2.2.2.19 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties – New/Edit Screen

Context	of
Usage	

This screen contains a number of fields regarding Securities Subject to Cash Penalties. You can enter new data or edit existing ones. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is relevant only for CSD users.

# Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities >> Securities Subject to Cash Penalties >> Search/List screen >> Click on the New button

■ T2S >> Securities >> Securities Subject to Cash Penalties >> Search/List screen >> Click on the Edit button

T2S >> Securities >> Securities Subject to Cash Penalties >> New

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

I Create Securities Subject to Cash Penalties

Update Securities Subject to Cash Penalties



### **Screenshot**

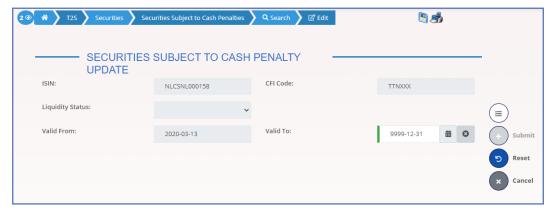


Illustration 25: Securities Subject to Cash Penalties – new screen

## Fields Description

Securities subject to Cash Penalties	
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN of the security subject to cash penalties.
	Required format is: 12x.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSC6002
	I DSC6005
CFI Code	Shows the CFI code associated to the selected securities.
	This field is read only.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DSC6003



	Securities subject to Cash Penalties
Liquidity status	Select the liquidity status of the security subject to cash penalties from the possible values:  Liquid Illiquid This field is mandatory and selectable only for shares.  References for error messages [▶]:  DSC6003 DSU6003
Valid From	Enter or pick the date from which the security is subject to cash penalties.  This field is mandatory.  This field is read-only in edit mode if the Valid from Date is lower than or equal to the current business date.  Required format is: Date.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DSC6005  ■ DSU6006
Valid To	Enter or pick the date until which the security is subject to cash penalties.  The "valid to" date, when present, must be greater than the "Valid From" date.  Required format is: Date.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DSC6004  □ DSC6005  □ DSU6005  □ DSU6006
Apply new Financial Instrument Type	Check this field to trigger the recalculation of existing Penalties under appeal period with the new Financial Instrument Type following an update in the CFI code.  This field is unchecked by default and only displayed in Edit mode.



#### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	I DSC6001
	I DSC6002
	I DSC6003
	I DSC6004
	I DSC6005
	DSU6001
	I DSU6002
	I DSU6003
	I DSU6004
	I DSU6005
	I DSU6006
	I DSU6007
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

### 2.2.2.20 Security Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen

Context of This screen allows the authorised users to search for Security Penalty Rates.

Usage The Service Operator users can additionally manage the Security Penalty Rates.

The Service Operator users can additionally manage the Security Penalty Rate

creating new ones or editing, deleting or restoring existing ones.

The result list is sorted by default by "Status" and "Asset Type'.

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

Privileges | Security Penalty Rate Query



### **Screenshot**

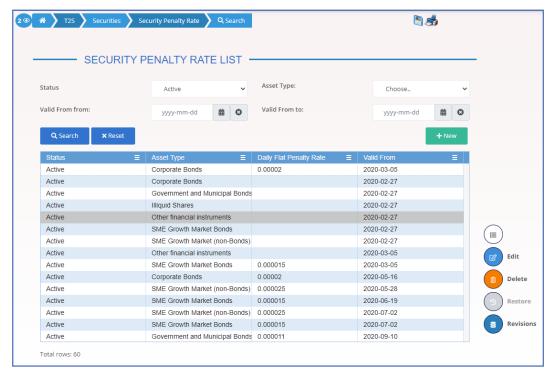


Illustration 26: Security Penalty Rate - search/list screen



### Fields Description

•	Security Penalty Rate – Search Criteria
Status	Select the status of the Security Penalty Rate from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted
Asset Type	Select the Asset Type the rate applies to from the possible values:  Liquid shares Illiquid shares SME Growth Market (non-bonds) Corporate bonds SME Growth Market bonds Government and Municipal bonds Other financial instruments
Valid From from	Enter or pick the lower bound from which the security penalty rate is open.  Required format is: Date.
Valid From to	Enter or pick the upper bound from which the security penalty rate is open.  Required format is: Date.



Security Penalty Rate – List	
Status	Shows the status of the Security Penalty Rate.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSD7002
	I DSD7003
Asset Type	Shows the asset type.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSD7004
Daily flat penalty rate	Shows the daily flat penalty rate.
Valid From	Shows the validity date of the security penalty rate.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DSD7005

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
Revisions	This function enables the User to access the Display Revisions List screen related to the selected Security Penalty Rate.

### 2.2.2.21 SME Growth Market - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen allows the authorised users to search for SME Growth Markets.

The Service Operator users can additionally manage the SME Growth Market

creating new ones or editing, deleting or restoring existing ones.

The result list is sorted by default by "Status" and "Asset Type'.

Screen Access T2S >> Securities >> SME Growth Market >> Search

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

I SME Growth Market Query

■ Delete SME Growth Market





### **Screenshot**

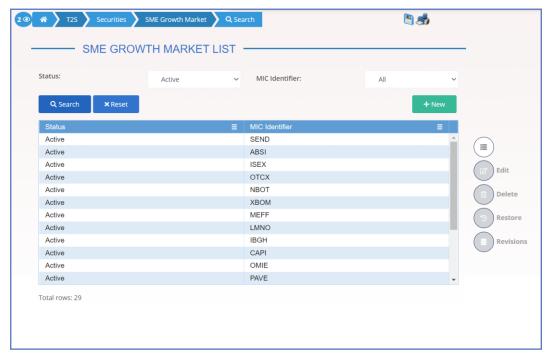


Illustration 27: SME Growth Market - search/list screen

### Fields Description

SME Growth Market – Search Criteria	
Status	Select the status of the SME Growth Market from the possible values:
	I All
	Active (default value)
	<b>I</b> Deleted
MIC Identifier	Select the MIC Identifier.  The default value is 'All'.

SME Growth Market – List	
Status	Shows the status of the SME Growth Market.  References for error messages [▶]:  I DSD0002  I DSD0003
MIC Identifier	Shows the Market Identifier Codes (according to ISO10383) corresponding to a trading venues (Place of Trade) and belonging to a specific SME Growth Market segment.



SME Growth Market – List	
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DSD0004

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
Revisions	This function enables the User to access the Display Revisions List screen related to the selected SME Growth Market.

### 2.2.3 Securities Account

### 2.2.3.1 CSD Account Links - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen allows the user to search for CSD Account Links. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Parent BIC' of the investor CSD column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, the user can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

CSD Account Link can only be deleted/restored by the Service Operator, CSD or External CSD users. A user different from the Service Operator can delete/restore only CSD Account Links where his own CSD is linked as Issuer or Investor.

### Screen Access

T2S >> Security Accounts >> CSD Account Links >> Search

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

- CSD account link query
- I Delete CSD account link





### **Screenshot**

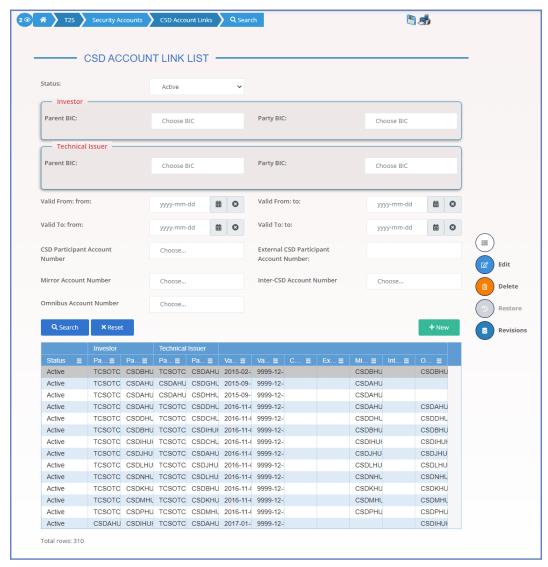


Illustration 28: CSD Account Links - search/list screen

### Fields Description

CSD Account Links – Search Criteria		
Status	Select the status of the CSD Account Links from the possible values:	
	I All	
	Active (default value)	
	■ Deleted	
Investor		
Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the investor CSD.	
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.	
Party BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the investor CSD.	



	CSD Account Links – Search Criteria		
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.		
	Technical Issuer		
Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the technical issuer.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.		
Party BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the technical issuer.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.		
Valid from from	Enter or pick the lower bound of the search range for the date from which the CSD Account Link is valid.		
	The lower bound of the search range must be earlier than the upper bound.		
	Required format is: Date.		
Valid from to	Enter or pick the upper bound of the search range for the date from which the CSD Account Link is valid.		
	The upper bound of the search range must be later than the lower bound.		
	Required format is: Date.		
Valid to from	Enter or pick the lower bound of the search range for the date until which the CSD Account Link is valid.		
	The lower bound of the search range must be earlier than the upper bound.		
	Required format is: Date.		
Valid to to	Enter or pick the upper bound of the search range for the date until which the CSD Account Link is valid.		
	The upper bound of the search range must be later than the lower bound and later than the lower bound of the 'Valid From' date.		
	Required format is: Date.		
CSD Participant Account Number	Enter or select the number of the CSD participant's account.		
	Required format is: max. 35x characters.		
	Enter the number of the external CSD participant's account.		
ber	Required format is: max. 35x characters.		



CSD Account Links – Search Criteria	
Mirror Account Number	Enter or select the number of the mirror account.  Required format is: max. 35x characters.
Inter-CSD Account Number	Enter or select the number of the inter-CSD account.  Required format is: max. 35x characters.
Omnibus Account Number	Enter or select the number of the omnibus account.  Required format is: max. 35x characters.

	CSD Account Links – List
Status	Shows the status of the CSD Account Link from the possible.
	Investor
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the investor CSD.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the investor CSD.
	Technical Issuer
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the technical issuer.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the technical issuer.
Valid from	Shows the date from which the CSD Account Link is valid.
Valid from to	Shows the date until which the CSD Account Link is valid.
CSD Participant Account Number	Shows the number of the CSD participant's account.
External CSD Participant Account Number	Shows the number of the external CSD participant's account.
Mirror Account Number	Shows the number of the mirror account.
Inter-CSD Account Number	Shows the number of the inter-CSD account.
Omnibus Account Number	Shows the number of the omnibus account.



### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the filled in criteria.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the user to create a new CSD Account Link.
Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected CSD Account Link.
	If the status of the selected CSD Account Link is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected CSD Account Link.
	If the status of the selected CSD Account Link is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously de- leted CSD Account Link.
	If the status of the selected CSD Account Link is already set to 'Active' this function is not available.
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected CSD Account Link.

### 2.2.3.2 CSD Account Link - New/Edit Screen

Context	of
Usage	

This screen enables the user to create a new CSD Account Link or to edit an existing one.

CSD Account Link can be created only by the Service Operator, CSD or External CSD users. A user different from the Service Operator can create or update only CSD Account Links where his CSD is linked as Investor.

Screen Access I T2S >> Securities Account >> CSD Account Links >> New

■ T2S >> Securities Account >> CSD Account Links -> CSD Account Links -

search/list screen >> Click on the new or edit button

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

I Create CSD Account Link

I Update CSD Account Link





### **Screenshot**

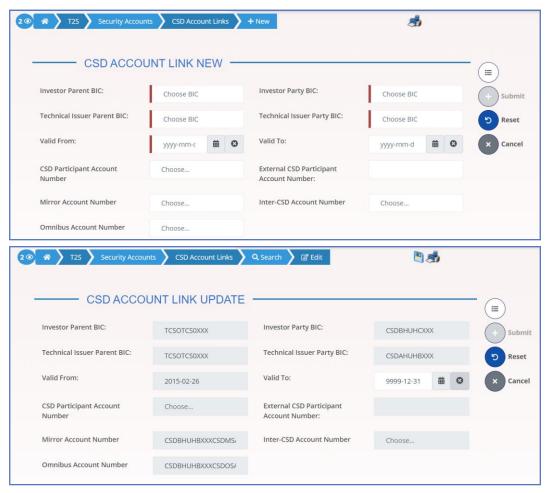


Illustration 29: CSD Account Links - new/edit screen

# Fields Description

	CSD Account Link	
	Investor	
Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the investor CSD.	
	This field is mandatory in create mode.	
	This field is read-only in edit mode.	
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.	
	References for error messages []:	
	I DAC2001	
	I DAC2002	
	I DAC2003	
	I DAC2020	
	I DAC2041	
	■ DAC2050	



	CSD Account Link
	I DAC2060
	I DAC2070
	I DAU2001
Party BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the investor CSD.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DAC2001
	■ DAC2002
	■ DAC2003
	■ DAC2020
	■ DAC2041
	■ DAC2050
	■ DAC2060
	■ DAC2070
	■ DAU2001
	Technical Issuer
Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the technical issuer.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DAC2002
	■ DAC2003
	■ DAC2030
	■ DAC2080
Party BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the technical issuer.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This held is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.



CSD Account Link	
	References for error messages [V]:  I DAC2002  I DAC2003  I DAC2030  I DAC2080
Valid from	Enter or pick the date from which the CSD Account Link is valid.  This field is mandatory in create mode.  This field is read-only in edit mode.  Required format is: Date.  References for error messages [▶]:  I DAC2003  I DAC2100  I DAC2101  I DAU2029
Valid to	Enter or pick the date until which the CSD Account Link is valid.  The 'Valid to' date must be equal to or later than the 'Valid from' date.  Required format is: Date.  References for error messages [▶]:  I DAC2003  I DAC2101  I DAU2003{T2S CR0833}  I DAU2029
CSD Participant Account Number	Enter or select the number of the CSD participant's account.  This field is disabled if the External CSD participant account is filled in.  At least one field among 'CSD Participant Account Number', 'Mirror Account Number', 'External CSD Participant Account', 'Inter-CSD Account Number' and 'Omnibus Account Number must be filled in.



	CSD Account Link
	This field is read-only in edit mode, if present.
	Required format is: max. 35x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAC2003
	I DAC2041
	I DAC2050
External CSD Participant Account Num-	Enter the number of the external CSD participant's account.
ber	This field is disabled if the CSD participant account is filled in.
	At least one field among 'CSD Participant Account Number', 'Mirror Account Number', 'External CSD Participant Account', 'Inter-CSD Account Number' and 'Omnibus Account Number must be filled in.
	This field is read-only in edit mode, if present.
	Required format is: max. 35x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAC2003



	CSD Account Link
Mirror Account Num-	Enter or select the number of the mirror account.
ber	At least one field among 'CSD Participant Account Number', 'Mirror Account Number', 'External CSD Participant Account', 'Inter-CSD Account Number' and 'Omnibus Account Number must be filled in.
	This field is read-only in edit mode, if present.
	Required format is: max. 35x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAC2040
	I DAC2060
Inter-CSD Account	Enter or select the number of the inter-CSD account.
Number	At least one field among 'CSD Participant Account Number', 'Mirror Account Number', 'External CSD Participant Account', 'Inter-CSD Account Number' and 'Omnibus Account Number must be filled in.
	This field is read-only in edit mode, if present.
	Required format is: max. 35x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAC2042
	I DAC2070
Omnibus Account	Enter or select the number of the omnibus account.
Number	At least one field among 'CSD Participant Account Number', 'Mirror Account Number', 'External CSD Participant Account', 'Inter-CSD Account Number' and 'Omnibus Account Number must be filled in.
	This field is read-only in edit mode, if present.
	Required format is: max. 35x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAC2043
	I DAC2080



### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a CSD Account Link.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DAC2001
	■ DAC2002
	■ DAC2003
	■ DAC2020
	■ DAC2030
	■ DAC2040
	■ DAC2041
	■ DAC2042
	■ DAC2043
	■ DAC2050
	■ DAC2060
	■ DAC2070
	■ DAC2080
	■ DAC2100
	■ DAC2101
	■ DAU2001
	<u>I DAU2003</u> {T2S CR0833}
	■ DAU2020
	I DAU2029
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

### 2.2.3.3 Securities Accounts - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen allows the authorised users to search for Securities Account. The search results will display a list sorted by the values of the "Securities Account Type" column in ascending order (default setting).



Securities Account can only be created and edited by users belonging to the responsible CSD users endowed with the correct privilege.

# Screen Access

T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Accounts >> Search

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- Securities Account List Query
- I Delete Securities Account

### **Screenshot**

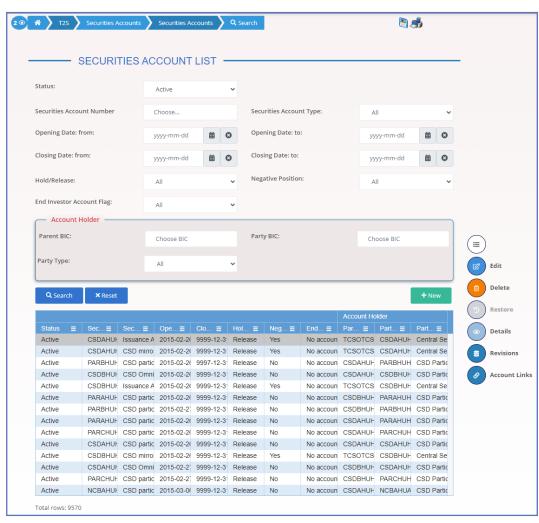


Illustration 30: Securities Accounts - search/list screen





### Fields Description

	Securities Account – Search Criteria
Status	Select the status of the Securities Account from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted
Securities Account Number	Enter or select the securities account number.  Required format is max. 35 characters.
Securities Account Type	Select the securities account type from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I CSD mirror account  I CSD omnibus account  I CSD participant account  I Inter-CSD account  I Issuance account  I T2S technical offset account
Opening Date From	Enter or pick the lower bound for the opening date of the Securities Account.  Required format is: Date.
Opening Date To	Enter or pick the upper bound for the opening date of the Securities Account.  The 'Opening Date: To' must be greater than the 'Opening Date: From'.  Required format is: Date.
Closing Date From	Enter or pick the lower bound for the closing date of the Securities Account.  Required format is: Date.
Closing Date To	Enter or pick the upper bound for the closing date of the Securities Account.  The 'Closing Date: To' must be greater than the 'Closing Date: From'.  Required format is: Date.



	Securities Account – Search Criteria
Hold/Release	Select the hold/release status from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Hold  I Release
Negative Position	Select whether the securities account can hold a negative balance from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Yes  I No
End Investor Account Flag	Select an option to set the account for possible account allocation charges from the possible values:  I All (default value) I No account allocation I Account allocation I DVP/FOP
	Account Holder
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the party owning the account.
Party BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the party owning the account.
Party Type	Select the type of the party owning the account from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Central securities depository (CSD)  I CSD Participant  I External CSD



Securities Account – List		
Status	Shows the status of the Securities Account.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DAD1020  ■ DAD1050	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number	
Securities Account Type	Shows the securities account type.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DAD1033	
Opening Date	Shows the opening date of the Securities Account.  References for error messages [*]:  I DAD1021  I DAD1052	
Closing Date	Shows the closing date of the Securities Account.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DAD1021  ■ DAD1052	
Hold/Release	Shows the hold/release status of the securities account.	
Negative Position	Shows whether the securities account can hold a negative balance or not.	
End Investor Account Flag	Shows the option which has been set for account allocations charges.	
Account Holder		



Securities Account – List	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the account.  Reference for error message [ ]:  DAD1001
	DAD1001  DAD1051  DAU1001
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the account.  Reference for error message [*]:  I DAD1001  I DAD1051  I DAU1001
Party Type	Shows the type of the party owning the account.

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DAD1021
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the User to create a new Securities Account.
Edit	This function enables the User to edit the selected Securities Account.
Details	This function enables the User to display the details of the selected Securities Account.
Delete	This function enables the User to delete the selected Securities Account, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected Securities Account is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAU1001



	1515404
	I DAD1001
	DAD1020
	DAD1021
	I DAD1030
	I DAD1300
Restore	This function enables the User to restore a previously deleted Securities Account.
	If the status of the selected Securities Account is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DAU1001
	■ DAD1001
	■ DAD1024
	■ DAD1033
	■ DAD1050
	■ DAD1051
	I DAD1052
	■ DAD1208
	■ DAD1252
	■ DAD1253
	■ DAD1254
	■ DAD1256
Account Links	This function enables the User to display the CMB securities accounts links related to the selected Securities Account.
Revisions	This function enables the User to access the Display Revisions List screen related to the selected Securities Account.

### 2.2.3.4 Securities Account - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected Securities Account. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.



Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Accounts - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Securities Account reference data query
- I Delete Securities Account

### **Screenshot**

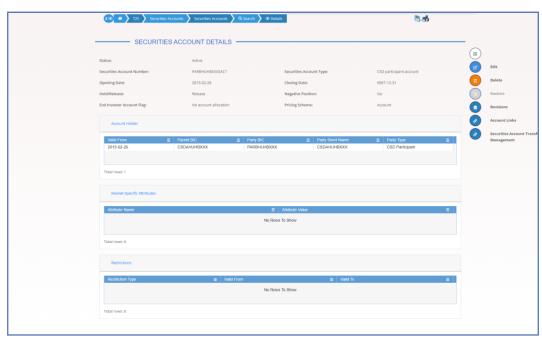


Illustration 31: Securities Account - details screen

### Fields Description

Securities Account		
Status	Shows the status of the Securities Account.	
	References for error messages [>]:	
	■ DAD1020	
	■ DAD1050	
Securities Account Number	Shows the securities account number.	
Securities Account Type	Shows the securities account type.	
	References for error messages [▶]:	
	■ DAD1033	
Opening Date	Shows the opening date of the Securities Account.	
	References for error messages:	
	■ DAD1021	
	■ DAD1052	



Securities Account	
Closing Date	Shows the closing date of the Securities Account.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	I DAD1021
	I DAD1052
Hold/Release	Shows the hold/release status of the securities account.
Negative Position	Shows whether the securities account can hold a negative balance or not.
End Investor Account Flag	Shows the option which has been set for account allocations charges.
Pricing Scheme	Shows the pricing scheme of the securities account.

Account Holder		
Valid from	Shows the date from which the party is owner of the account.	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the party owning the account.  References for error message [*]:  I DAD1001  I DAD1051	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party owning the account.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DAD1001  ■ DAD1051	
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party owning the account.	
Party Type	Shows the type of the party owning the account.	



	Market-Specific Attributes
Attribute Name	Shows the name of the market-specific attribute related to the Securities Account.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DAD1252
	■ DAD1253
	■ DAD1254
	■ DAD1256
Attribute Value	Shows the value of the market-specific attribute related to the Securities Account.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DAD1252
	■ DAD1253
	■ DAD1254
	■ DAD1256

Restrictions		
This section reports	only active restrictions with a present or future validity period.	
Restriction Type	Shows the type of restriction related to the Securities Account.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DAD1021 ■ DAD1024	
Valid From	Shows the date and time from which the restriction is valid.  Reference for error message [ ]:  DAD1208	
Valid to	Shows the date and time until which the restriction is valid.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DAD1208	



### **Buttons**

Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected Securities Account.
	If the status of the selected Securities Account is already set to 'Deleted' this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected Securities Account, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected securities account is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	■ DAD1001
	■ DAD1020
	■ DAD1021
	■ DAD1030
	■ DAD1300



Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously deleted Securities Account.
	If the status of the selected Securities Account is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAD1001
	I DAD1024
	I DAD1033
	I DAD1050
	I DAD1051
	I DAD1052
	I DAD1208
	I DAD1252
	I DAD1253
	I DAD1254
	I DAD1256
Account Links	This function enables the User to display the CMB securities account links related to the selected Securities Account.
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected Securities Account.

### 2.2.3.5 Securities Account - New/Edit Screen

Context	of
Usage	

This screen contains a number of fields regarding Securities Account. You can enter new data or edit existing ones. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

### Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Accounts >> Search/List screen >> Click on the New button

■ T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Accounts >> Search/List screen >> Click on the Edit button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

- I Create Securities Account
- Update Securities Account



### **Screenshot**

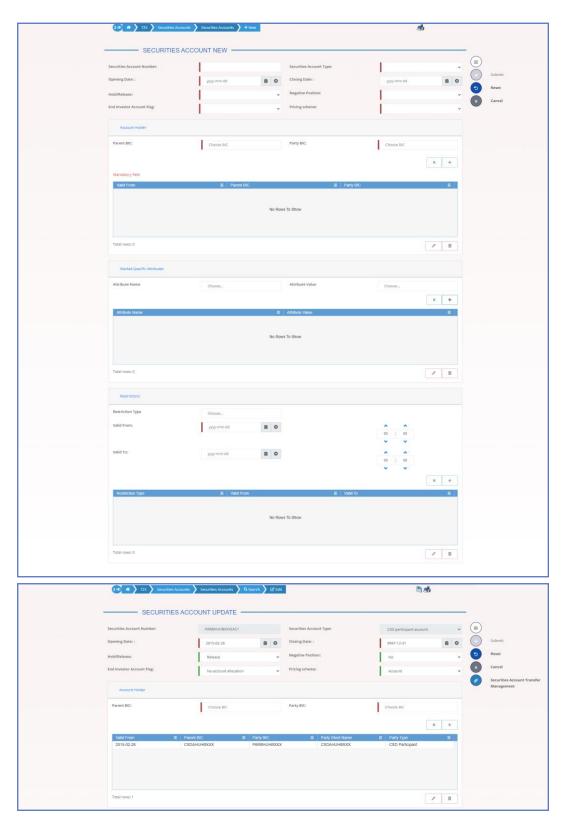


Illustration 32: Securities Account - new/edit screen





### Fields Description

	Securities Account
Securities Account Number	Enter the securities account number.
	Required format is: max. 35x.
	This field is mandatory and read only in edit mode.
	Reference for error message [*]:
	■ DAC1023
	■ DAC1024
Securities Account Type	Select the securities account type from the possible values:
	CSD mirror account
	CSD omnibus account
	CSD participant account
	I Inter-CSD account
	I Issuance account
	■ T2S technical offset account
	This field is mandatory and read only in edit mode.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	■ DAC1031
	■ DAC1032
	■ DAC1033
	I DAC1034
Opening Date	Enter or pick the lower bound for the opening date of the Securities Account.
	The 'Opening Date' must be later or equal to the current date.
	Required format is: Date.
	This field is mandatory.
	References for error messages [*]:
	■ DAC1205
	■ DAC1208
	■ DAU1208
	I DAU1250



Securities Account		
Closing Date	Enter or pick the upper bound for the closing date of the Securities Account.	
	The 'Closing Date: To' must be greater than the 'Closing Date: From'	
	Required format is: Date.	
	References for error messages [ ]:	
	■ DAC1207	
	■ DAC1208	
	■ DAC1209	
	■ DAC1210	
	■ DAU1205	
	■ DAU1207	
	■ DAU1209	
	■ DAU1030	
Hold/Release	Select the hold/release status from the possible values:	
	I Hold	
	I Release	
	This field is mandatory.	
Negative Position	Select whether the securities account can hold a negative balance from the possible values:	
	I Yes	
	I No	
	This field is mandatory.	
End Investor Account Flag	Select an option to set the account for possible account allocation charges from the possible values:	
	No account allocation	
	Account allocation	
	I DVP/FOP	
	This field is mandatory.	
Pricing Scheme	Select the pricing scheme from the possible values:	
	Account	
	ISIN	



# Securities Account This field is mandatory.

	Account Holder
Valid from	Shows the date from which the party securities account relationship is valid.
	This field is not visible in create mode.
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the party owning the account
	This field is mandatory and read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: 11x.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DAC1001
	I DAC1030
	I DAC1031
	I DAC1032
	I DAC1034
	I DAU1001
	I DAU1211
	I DAU1300
	I DAU1305
	I DAU1400





Account Holder	
Party BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the party owning the account
	This field is mandatory and read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: 11x.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DAC1001
	■ DAC1030
	■ DAC1031
	■ DAC1032
	■ DAC1034
	■ DAU1001
	I DAU1305
Party Short Name	Shows the short name of the party owning the account
	This field is not visible in create.
Party Type	Shows the type of the party owning the account
	This field is not visible in create.

Market-Specific Attributes	
Attribute Name	Enter or select the name of the market-specific attribute related to the Securities Account.
	Duplicate Attribute Name values are not allowed.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAC1252
	I DAC1255
	I DAU1252
	I DAU1253
	I DAU1255
	I DAU1258
	I DAU1305
Attribute Value	Enter or select the name of the market-specific attribute related to the Securities Account.
	Duplicate Attribute Name values are not allowed.



Market-Specific Attributes	
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAC1252
	I DAC1255
	I DAU1252
	I DAU1253
	I DAU1255
	I DAU1258
	I DAU1305

# Restrictions This section reports only active restrictions with a present or future validity period. Restriction Type Enter or select the type of restriction applying to the Securities Account. Duplicate Restriction Type-Valid From combinations are not allowed. References for error messages [\*]: I DAC1024 I DAC1025 I DAU1024 I DAU1025 I DAU1025





Enter or pick the date and time from which the Securities Account is restricted.
Required format is: Datetime
To set an immediate restriction, input the timestamp '1000-01-01 00:01'.
References for error messages [ ]:
I DAC1025
■ DAC1208
■ DAC1209
■ DAU1025
■ DAU1208
■ DAU1209
■ DAU1241
Enter or pick the date and time from which the Securities Account is restricted.
Account is restricted.
Required format is: Datetime
Required format is: Datetime  To set an immediate restriction, input the timestamp '1000-
Required format is: Datetime  To set an immediate restriction, input the timestamp '1000-01-01 00:01'.
Required format is: Datetime  To set an immediate restriction, input the timestamp '1000-01-01 00:01'.  References for error messages [*]:
Required format is: Datetime  To set an immediate restriction, input the timestamp '1000-01-01 00:01'.  References for error messages [*]:  DAC1025
Required format is: Datetime  To set an immediate restriction, input the timestamp '1000-01-01 00:01'.  References for error messages [*]:  I DAC1025  I DAC1208
Required format is: Datetime  To set an immediate restriction, input the timestamp '1000-01-01 00:01'.  References for error messages [*]:  DAC1025  DAC1208  DAC1209
Required format is: Datetime  To set an immediate restriction, input the timestamp '1000-01-01 00:01'.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DAC1025  □ DAC1208  □ DAC1209  □ DAU1025



### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a Securities
	Account.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DAC1001
	I DAC1023
	I DAC1024
	I DAC1025
	I DAC1030
	I DAC1031
	I DAC1032
	I DAC1033
	■ DAC1034
	I DAC1205
	I DAC1206
	■ DAC1207
	■ DAC1208
	I DAC1209
	I DAC1210
	I DAC1252
	I DAC1253
	I DAC1255
	I DAC1256
	I DAU1001
	I DAU1005
	■ DAU1024
	I DAU1030
	■ DAU1205
	■ DAU1206
	■ DAU1207
	■ DAU1208
	I DAU1209
	■ DAU1211



	I DAU1241
	I DAU1250
	I DAU1253
	I DAU1255
	I DAU1256
	I DAU1258
	I DAU1300
	I DAU1305
	I DAU1400
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
Securities Account Transfer Manage- ment	This function enables the user to edit party-securities account relationships. This function is only available in edit mode.

### 2.2.3.6 Securities Account Transfer Management – Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding securities account transfer management. You can edit existing data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

### Screen Access

- T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Account search/list screen >> Click on the edit button >> Securities Account new/edit screen >> Click on the security account transfer management button
- T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Account search/list screen >> Click on search and/or details button >> Securities Account Details screen >> Click on the edit button >> Securities Account new/edit screen >> Click on the security account transfer management button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

I Update Securities Account





### **Screenshot**

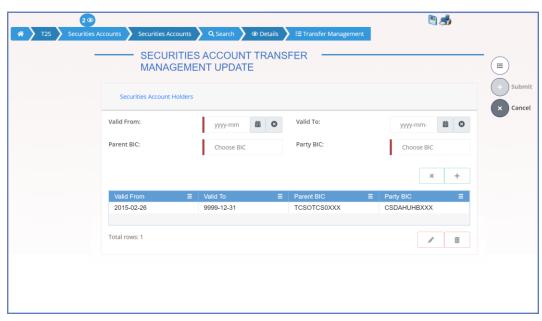


Illustration 33: Securities Account Transfer Management – new/edit screen

### Fields Description

Securities Account Holders	
Valid From	Enter or pick the date from which the securities account is valid. The field is only editable when no future record exists.
	Displayed format is: Date
	The 'Valid from' date must be later than the current business date.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DAU1206
	I DAU1211
Valid To	Enter or pick the date until which the securities account is valid.
	Required format is: Date
	When closing an account, the date must be equal to the closing date of the account.
	Reference for error message:
	■ DAU1207





Securities Account Holders	
Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the party.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters
	The field is only editable when no future record exists <sup>1</sup> .
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DAU1001
	I DAU1300
	I DAU1305
	■ DAU1400
Party BIC	Enter or select the Party BIC of the party.
	Required format is: max. 11 characters
	The field is only editable when no future record exists.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	■ DAU1001
	■ DAU1300
	I DAU1305
	I DAU1400
Delete	Select a future securities account party relationship to be deleted.
	If you check this field and submit, the system deletes the future relationship.

If you want to amend the BICs in the future record, you need to delete the future record and submit the record. After re-entering the screen you can create a new Party Securities Account Relationship using the new BICs



#### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a securities account party relationships according to the information entered in the fields.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAU1001
	I DAU1205
	I DAU1206
	I DAU1207
	I DAU1211
	I DAU1252
	I DAU1300
	I DAU1305
	I DAU1400
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

### 2.2.3.7 Securities Accounts Links - Search/List Screen

Context	of
Usage	

This screen allows the authorised users to search for Securities Accounts Links.

The users can additionally manage the Securities Accounts Link creating new ones or editing, deleting or restoring existing ones.

The search results are displayed in a list is sorted by default by "Status" and "Securities Account Number".

## Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities Account >> Securities Accounts Links >> Search

T2S >> Securities Account >> Securities Accounts Search/List screen >>

Click on Search and/or Details button >> Securities Account - Details screen >>

Click on Accounts Links button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I CMB Securities Account Link List Query
- I Delete CMB Securities Account Link



#### **Screenshot**

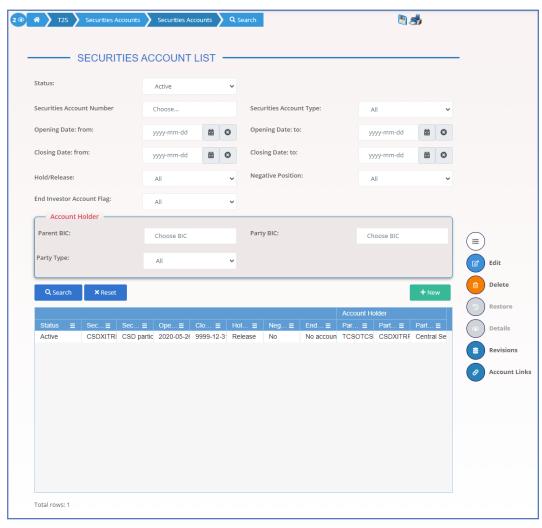


Illustration 34: Securities Accounts Links - search/list screen

# Fields Description

Securities Accounts Links – Search Criteria	
Status	Select the status of the Securities Accounts Links from the possible values:
	I All
	Active (default value)
	■ Deleted
Securities Account Number	Enter or Select the Securities Account Number to which the securities account link is linked.
	The User have to enter at least one field among 'Securities Account Number' or 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number'.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters



Sec	urities Accounts Links – Search Criteria
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Enter the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number of the credit memorandum balance to which the securities account link is linked.
	The User have to enter at least one field among 'Securities Account Number' or 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number'.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters
Valid From from	Enter or pick the lower bound of the search range from which the Securities Accounts Link is valid.
	Required format is: Date.
Valid From to	Enter or pick the upper bound of the search range from which the Securities Accounts Link is valid.
	Required format is: Date.
Valid To from	Enter or pick the lower bound of the search range until which the Securities Accounts Link is valid.
	Required format is: Date.
Valid To to	Enter or pick the upper bound of the search range until which the Securities Accounts Link is valid.
	Required format is: Date.
Default Link	Select whether the T2S dedicated cash account is the default link from the possible values :  All (default value)  Yes
	I No
Collateralisation Link	Select whether T2S can use securities, earmarked as collateral and held on the securities account, for auto-collateralisation operations on the linked T2S dedicated cash account from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Yes
	I No
Cash settlement Link	Select whether T2S can use the link between the securities account and the T2S dedicated cash account for the



Securities Accounts Links – Search Criteria	
	settlement of the cash leg of a settlement instruction from
	the possible values :
	All (default value)
	I Yes
	I No

	Securities Accounts Links – List
Status	Shows the status of the Securities Accounts Link.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DAD3020  ■ DAD3050
Securities Account Number	Shows the Number of the Securities Account.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DAD3001  ■ DAD3030  ■ DAD3040  ■ DAD3100
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number of the credit memorandum balance defined in the securities accounts link.  Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DAD3024 ■ DAD3100
Valid From	Shows the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number of the credit memorandum balance defined in the securities accounts link.  Reference for error message [*]:  DAD3020  DAD3024  DAD3100
Valid To	Shows the date until which the link is valid.  References for error messages [>]:



	Securities Accounts Links – List
	■ DAD3020 ■ DAD3100
Default Link	Shows whether the T2S dedicated cash account is the default link for the securities account.  Reference for error message [ ]:  DAD3050
Collateralisation Link	Shows whether T2S can use securities, earmarked as collateral and held on the securities account, for auto-collateralisation operations on the linked T2S dedicated cash account.
Cash settlement Link	Shows whether T2S can use the link between the securities account and the T2S dedicated cash account for the settlement of the cash leg of a settlement instruction.

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the User to create a new Securities Accounts Link.
Edit	This function enables the User to edit the selected Securities Accounts Link.



Delete	This function enables the User to delete the selected Securities Accounts Link, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected Securities Accounts Link is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Restore	This function enables the User to restore a previously de- leted Securities Accounts Link.
	If the status of the selected Securities Accounts Link is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DAD3001
	■ DAD3024
	■ DAD3030
	■ DAD3040
	■ DAD3050
	■ DAD3100
Revisions	This function enables the User to access the Display Revisions List screen related to the selected Securities Accounts Link.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DAD3001
	■ DAD3020

### 2.2.3.8 Securities Accounts Links - New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding Securities Accounts Link. You can enter new data or edit existing ones. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

## Screen Access

■ T2S >> Securities Account>> Securities Accounts Link >> Search/List screen

>> Click on the New button

■ T2S >> Securities Account >> Securities Accounts Link >> Search/List screen

>> Click on the Edit button

I T2S >> Securities Account >> Securities Accounts Link >> New

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

I Create CMB Securities Account Link

All rights reserved.





## I Update CMB Securities Account Link

### **Screenshot**

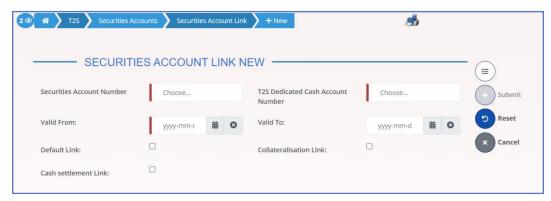


Illustration 35: Securities Accounts Links - new/edit screen

# Fields Description

	Securities Accounts Links
Securities Account Number	Enter or Select the unique number related to the Securities Account to be linked to the securities accounts link.
	This field is mandatory in create mode and read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: max. 35 characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAC3001
	I DAC3030
	I DAC3040
	I DAC3100
	I DAU3001
	I DAU3100
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Enter the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number of the credit memorandum balance to be linked to the securities accounts link.
	This field is mandatory in create mode and read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: max. 34 characters.
	References for error messages []:
	I DAC3024
	■ DAC3050
	I DAC3051
	I DAC3052



	Convition Associated Links
	Securities Accounts Links
	I DAC3100
	I DAU3100
Valid From	Enter or pick the date from which the Securities Accounts Link is valid.
	The Valid From date must be equal to or greater than the current business date.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode if the current business date is greater than the Valid From date.
	Required format is: Date.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAC3100
	I DAC3205
	I DAC3206
	I DAC3207
	I DAC3208
	I DAU3050
	I DAU3100
	I DAU3207
Valid To	Enter or pick the date until which the Securities Accounts Link is valid.
	Valid To date must be equal to or greater than the current date and equal to or greater than the Valid From date.
	Required format is: Date.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DAC3100
	■ DAC3207
	I DAC3209
	I DAU3005
	I DAU3050
	I DAU3100
	I DAU3207





	Securities Accounts Links
	I DAU3208
Default Link	Select whether the T2S dedicated cash account is the default link.
	This field is read only in edit mode.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DAC3050
	■ DAC3051
Collateralisation Link	Select whether T2S can use securities, earmarked as collateral and held on the securities account, for auto-collateralisation operations on the linked T2S dedicated cash account.
	This field is read only in edit mode.
Cash settlement Link	Select whether T2S can use the link between the securities account and the T2S dedicated cash account for the settlement of the cash leg of a settlement instruction.
	This field is read only in edit mode.
	Reference for error message [*]:
	I DAC3052





#### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a Securities Accounts Link.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DAC3001
	I DAC3024
	I DAC3030
	I DAC3040
	I DAC3050
	I DAC3051
	I DAC3052
	I DAC3100
	I DAC3205
	I DAC3206
	I DAC3207
	I DAC3208
	I DAC3209
	I DAU3001
	I DAU3005
	I DAU3050
	I DAU3100
	I DAU3207
	I DAU3208
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

## 2.2.4 Cash

## 2.2.4.1 CMBs - Search/List Screen

This screen enables the user to display a list of Credit Memorandum Balances (CMBs) matching the entered criteria. The search results will be displayed in a

All rights reserved.



# Context of Usage

list, which is sorted by the values of the 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, the user can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

# Screen Access

- I T2S >> Cash >> CMB >> Search
- I Common >> Cash >> Cash Accounts >> Cash Accounts search/list screen >> click on the Search and/or Details button >> Click on the Credit Memorandum Balance button

## **Privileges** To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Delete Credit Memorandum Balance
- I CMB list query

#### **Screenshot**

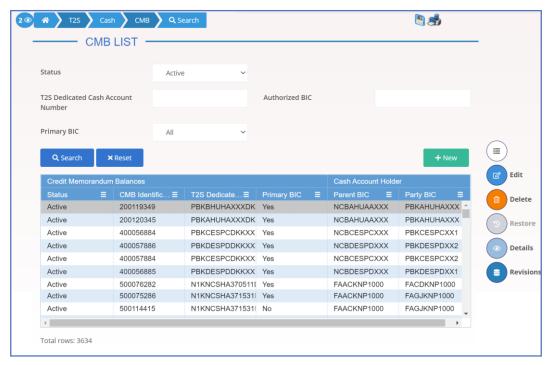


Illustration 36: CMBs - search/list screen





# Fields Description

CMBs – Search Criteria	
Status	Select the status of the CMB from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Enter the number of the Cash Account.  If user has accessed this screen via another screen, this field is already filled with the previous account identification.  Required format is: max. 34x characters.
Authorized BIC	Enter the BIC authorised for the CMBs.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Primary BIC	Select the filter on the primary CMB flag from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Yes  I No

CMBs – List	
	Credit Memorandum Balance
Status	Shows the status of the CMB.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCD6020
	I DCD6050
CMB Identification	Shows the identification of the CMB.
T2S Dedicated Cash	Shows the cash account linked to the CMB.
Account Number	Reference for error message [ ]:
	I DCD6030
Primary BIC	Shows whether the CMB is the primary one or not.



CMBs – List		
Cash Account Holder		
Parent BIC	Shows the Parent BIC of the party owning the account.	
Party BIC	Shows the Party BIC of the party owning the account.	

### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the filled in criteria.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the user to create a new CMB.
Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected CMB.
	If the status of the selected CMB is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected CMB.
	If the status of the selected CMB is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCD6001
	I DCD6020
	I DCD6040



Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously deleted CMB.
	If the status of the selected CMB is already set to 'Active' this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCD6001
	I DCD2024
	I DCD6025
	I DCD6030
	I DCD6032
	I DCD6050
Details	This function enables the user to display the details of the selected CMB.
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected CMB.

#### 2.2.4.2 CMB - Details Screen

Context of	
Usage	

This screen displays detailed information on the selected CMB. Users can check

T2S >> Cash >> CMB >> CMBs - search/list screen >> Click on the details

the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Screen Access

button

I Common >> Cash >> Limits -> search/list screen >> Click on the

CMB Details button

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

I CMB details query

I Delete credit memorandum balance





#### **Screenshot**

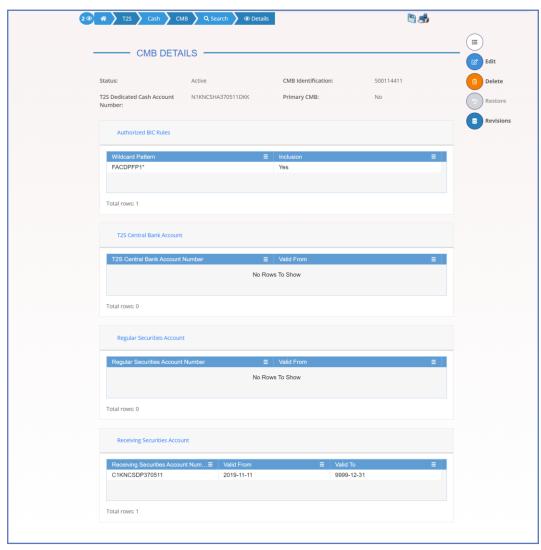


Illustration 37: CMB - details screen

## Fields Description

Credit Memorandum Balance	
Status	Shows the status of the CMB.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCD6020
	I DCD6050
CMB Identification	Shows the technical identification of the CMB.
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the unique number of the related T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
	Reference for error message [>]:
	I DCD6030
Primary CMB	Shows whether the CMB is the primary one or not.





Authorized BIC Rules	
Wildcard Pattern	Shows the pattern identifying associations between CMB and BICs.
Inclusion	Shows the attribute specifying whether the related wildcard pattern should be included or not.

T2S Central Bank Account		
T2S Central Bank Account Number	Shows the unique number of the T2S Central Bank Account related to the CMB.  Reference for error message [>]:	
	I DCD6032	
Valid From	Shows the date from which the link between CMB and NCB T2S Dedicated Cash Account is valid.	

Regular Securities Account	
Regular Securities Account Number	Shows the unique number of the regular securities account related to the CMB.
	Reference for error message [▶]:  ■ DCD6024
Valid From	Shows the date from which the link between CMB and regular securities account is valid.

Receiving Securities Account	
Receiving Securities Account Number	Shows the unique number of the receiving securities account related to the CMB.
	Reference for error message [>]:
	I DCD6025
Valid From	Shows the date from which the link between CMB and receiving securities account is valid.
Valid To	Shows the date until which the link between CMB and receiving securities account is valid.



#### **Buttons**

Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected CMB.
	If the status of the selected CMB is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected CMB.
	If the status of the selected CMB is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCD6001
	I DCD6020
	I DCD6040
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously deleted CMB.
	If the status of the selected CMB is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCD6001
	I DCD6024
	I DCD6025
	I DCD6030
	I DCD6032
	I DCD6050
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected CMB.

#### 2.2.4.3 CMB - New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen enables the user to create a new Credit Memorandum Balance (CMB) or to edit an existing one, previously selected. The screen has a slightly different behaviour depending on the function the user is submitting.

When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, the Party Type of the Requestor must be Service Operator, NCB or Payment Bank. A user be-



longing to a NCB can only update Credit Memorandum Balance for T2S Dedicated Cash Account falling under his responsibility, according to the Hierarchical Party Model. A user belonging to a Payment Bank can only amend Credit Memorandum Balance with Primary CMB flag set to false for T2S Dedicated Cash Account falling under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model.

## Screen Access

- IT2S >> Cash >> CMB >> New
- T2S >> Cash >> CMB >> CMBs search/list screen >> Click on the new or edit button
- T2S >> Cash >> CMB >> CMBs search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> CMB details screen >> Click on the edit button

### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Create credit memorandum balance
- I Update credit memorandum balance

#### **Screenshot**

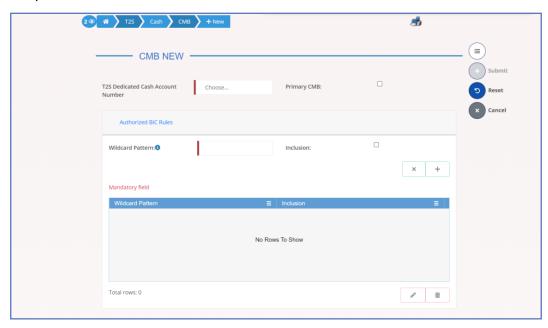


Illustration 38: CMB - new/edit screen



# Fields Description

	Credit Memorandum Balance
CMB Identification	Shows the technical identification of the CMB.
	This field is read-only and only available in edit mode.
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Enter or select the unique number of the related T2S Dedicated Cash Account object.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: max 34x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC6001
	I DCC6030
	I DCC6040
	I DCC6042
	I DCC6043
	I DCC6045
	I DCC6046
	I DCC6047
	I DCC6050
	I DCC6052
	I DCC6053
	I DCC6070
	I DCU6001
	I DCU6040
	I DCU6041
	I DCU6045
	I DCU6070
Primary CMB	Select whether the CMB is the primary one or not.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	I DCC6040
	I DCC6042
	I DCC6045



Credit Memorandum Balance	
	I DCC6046
	I DCC6047
	I DCC6052
	I DCC6053
	I DCC6056
	I DCU6040
	I DCU6041
	I DCU6042
	I DCU6043
	I DCU6044
	I DCU6045

	Authorized BIC Rules
Wildcard Pattern	Enter the pattern identifying the associations between CMB and BICs. This field is mandatory. Required format is: max 11x characters. References for error messages [*]:   DCC6050   DCC6060   DCU6048   DCU6049   DCU6050   DCU6058   DCU6064
	I DCU6080
Inclusion	Select whether the related wildcard pattern should be included or not.
	References for error messages [ ]:  DCC6050
	I DCC6060



Authorized BIC Rules	
	I DCU6050
	I DCU6058

	T2S Central Bank Account
T2S Central Bank Account Number	Enter or select the unique number of the T2S Central Bank Account related to the CMB.
	If Valid From is entered, this field is mandatory.
	This field is read-only in edit mode if contains data for cur- rent and future item (it is only possible to insert a new ele- ment, when a future one is not already present).
	Required format is: max 34x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC6032
	I DCC6041
	I DCC6042
	I DCC6044
	I DCC6056
	I DCC6057
	I DCU6030
	I DCU6042
	I DCU6043
	I DCU6044
	I DCU6057
	I DCC6070
	I DCU6062
	I DCU6063
	I DCU6070
Valid From	Enter or pick the date from which the link between CMB and T2S Central Bank Account is valid.
	If a T2S Central Bank Account is entered, this field is mandatory.





T2S Central Bank Account	
This field is read-only in edit mode if contains data for cur- rent and future item (it is only possible to insert a new ele- ment, when a future one is not already present).	
Valid From must be greater than the current business date.	
Required format is: Date.	
References for error messages:	
I DCC6057	
I DCU6057	
I DCU6059	
I DCU6061	

	Regular Securities Account
Regular Securities Account Number	Enter the unique number of the regular securities account related to the CMB.
	If Valid From is entered, this field is mandatory.
	This field is read-only in edit mode if contains data for cur- rent and future item (it is only possible to insert a new ele- ment, when a future one is not already present).
	Required format is: max 35x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC6024
	I DCC6040
	I DCC6041
	I DCC6051
	I DCC6052
	I DCU6024
	I DCU6040
	I DCU6041
	I DCU6051
	I DCU6062
Valid From	Enter or pick the date from which the link between CMB and Regular Securities Account is valid.





If a Regular Securities Account is entered, this field is mandatory.

This field is read-only in edit mode if contains data for current and future item (it is only possible to insert a new element, when a future one is not already present).

Valid From must be greater than the current business date.

Required format is: Date.

References for error messages [>]:

- I DCC6051
- I DCU6051
- I DCU6061



Receiving Securities Account Number	Enter the unique number of the receiving securities account related to the CMB.
	If Valid From is entered, this field is mandatory.
	This field is read-only in edit mode if the related "Valid From" date is in the past.
	Required format is: max 35x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC6025
	I DCC6043
	I DCC6044
	I DCC6045
	I DCC6053
	I DCC6054
	I DCC6055
	I DCU6025
	I DCU6043
	I DCU6044
	I DCU6045
	I DCU6046
	I DCU6053
	I DCU6054
	I DCU6055
	I DCU6060
	I DCU6063
Valid From	Enter or pick the date from which the link between CMB and Receiving Securities Account is valid.
	If a Receiving Securities Account is entered, this field is mandatory.
	This field is read-only in edit mode if the related date is in the past.
	Valid From must be greater than the current business date.
	Required format is: Date.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC6054



	I DCU6053 I DCU6054 I DCU6055 I DCU6061
Valid To	Enter or pick the date until which the link between CMB and Receiving Securities Account is valid.
	Valid To, when present, must be greater than the current date and greater than the Valid From.
	Required format is: Date.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC6055
	I DCU6055

## **Buttons**

Add Row	This function enables the user to add an item in "Authorized BIC Rules" list using the values inserted in the related fields.
Delete Row	This function enables the user to remove an item in "Authorized BIC Rules" list using the values inserted in the related fields.



Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a CMB.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	I DCC6001
	I DCC6024
	I DCC6025
	I DCC6030
	I DCC6032
	I DCC6040
	I DCC6041
	I DCC6042
	I DCC6043
	I DCC6044
	I DCC6045
	I DCC6046
	I DCC6047
	I DCC6050
	I DCC6051
	I DCC6052
	I DCC6053
	I DCC6054
	I DCC6055
	I DCC6056
	I DCC6057
	I DCC6060
	I DCC6070
	I DCU6001
	I DCU6005
	I DCU6024
	I DCU6025
	I DCU6030
	I DCU6040
	I DCU6041
	I DCU6042





	I DCU6043
	I DCU6044
	I DCU6045
	I DCU6046
	I DCU6048
	I DCU6049
	I DCU6050
	I DCU6051
	I DCU6053
	I DCU6054
	I DCU6055
	I DCU6057
	I DCU6058
	I DCU6059
	I DCU6060
	I DCU6061
	I DCU6062
	I DCU6063
	I DCU6064
	I DCU6070
	I DCU6080
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

### 2.2.4.4 External RTGS Accounts - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for External RTGS Accounts. The search results are displayed in a list. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Screen Access

I Common >> Cash >> External RTGS Accounts >> Search





## **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

- I External RTGS Account list query
- I Delete External RTGS Account

#### **Screenshot**

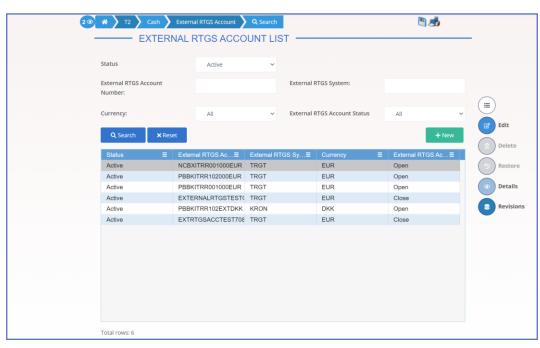


Illustration 39: External RTGS Accounts - search/list screen

## Fields Description

External RTGS Account – Search Criteria	
Status	Select the status of the External RTGS Account from the possible values:  I All
	Active (default value)  Deleted
External RTGS Account Number	Enter the number of the External RTGS Account to be searched.  Required format is: max. 35x characters.

All rights reserved.



External RTGS Account – Search Criteria	
External RTGS System	Enter the name of the RTGS System in which the External RTGS Account is held. Required format is: max. 4x characters.
Currency	Select the currency code of the External RTGS Account from the drop-down menu.  The default value is 'All'.
External RTGS Account Status	Select the status of the External RTGS Account from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Open
	l Close

External RTGS Account – List	
Status	Shows the status of the External RTGS Account.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DCD3003  ■ DCD3012
External RTGS Account Number	Shows the number of the External RTGS Account.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DCD3101
External RTGS System	Shows the name of the RTGS System in which the External RTGS Account is held.
Currency	Shows the currency of the external RTGS account.  Reference for error messages [*]:  DCD3021
External RTGS Account Status	Shows the status of the External RTGS Account.



### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the User to create a new External RTGS Account.
Edit	This function enables the User to edit the details of the selected External RTGS Account.
	If the status of the selected External RTGS Account is already set to 'Closed' or the status is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the User to delete the selected External RTGS Account.
	If the status of the selected External RTGS Account is already set to 'Open' or the status is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	DCD3001 DCD3030



Restore	This function enables the User to restore the selected External RTGS Account.
	If the status of the selected External RTGS Account is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCD3001
	I DCD3012
	I DCD3021
	I DCD3024
	I DCD3101
Details	This function enables the User to display the details of the selected External RTGS Account.
	Reference for error message [>]:
	I DCD3003
Revisions	This function enables the User to display the revisions of the selected External RTGS Account.

### 2.2.4.5 External RTGS Account - Details Screen

Context of	This screen displays detailed information on the
Usage	count. You can check the data and proceed furth

count. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons be-

selected External RTGS Ac-

low.

Screen | Common >> Cash >> External RTGS Account >> External RTGS Account 
Access | Search/List screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

**Privileges** To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

I External RTGS Account details query

I Delete External RTGS Account

All rights reserved.





#### **Screenshot**

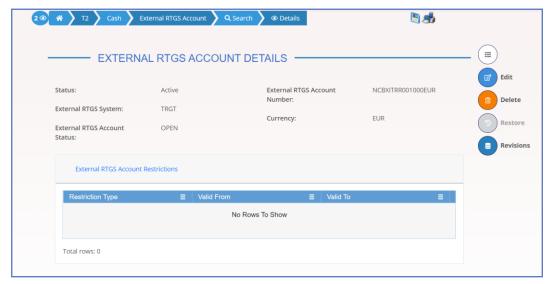


Illustration 40: External RTGS Account - details screen

# Fields Description

External RTGS Account	
Status	Shows the status of the External RTGS Account.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DCD3003  ■ DCD3012
External RTGS Account Number	Shows the number of the External RTGS Account.  References for error messages [ ]:  I DCD3101
External RTGS System	Shows the name of the RTGS System in which the External RTGS Account is held.
Currency	Shows the currency of the external RTGS account.  References for error messages [ ]:  DCD3021
External RTGS Account Status	Shows the status of the External RTGS Account.

All rights reserved.





External RTGS Account Restrictions	
This section reports only active restrictions with a present or future validity period.	
Restriction Type	Shows the relevant Restriction Type.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DCD3024
Valid from	Shows the date and time from which the restriction is valid.
Valid to	Shows the date and time until which the restriction is valid.



#### **Buttons**

Edit	This function enables the User to edit the details of the displayed External RTGS Account.
	If the status of the displayed External RTGS Account is already set to 'Closed' or the status is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the User to delete the displayed External RTGS Account.
	If the status of the displayed External RTGS Account is already set to 'Open' or the status is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	■ DCD3001
	I DCD3003
	I DCD3030
Restore	This function enables the User to restore the displayed External RTGS Account.
	If the status of the displayed External RTGS Account is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [*]:
	■ DCD3001
	I DCD3012
	■ DCD3021
	<b>I</b> DCD3024
	I DCD3101
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the displayed External RTGS Account.

### 2.2.4.6 External RTGS Account - New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding External RTGS Account. You can enter new data or edit existing data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

The edit screen only allows you to close the account or to edit the restriction list.

# Screen Access

Common >> Cash >> External RTGS Account >> New

All rights reserved.



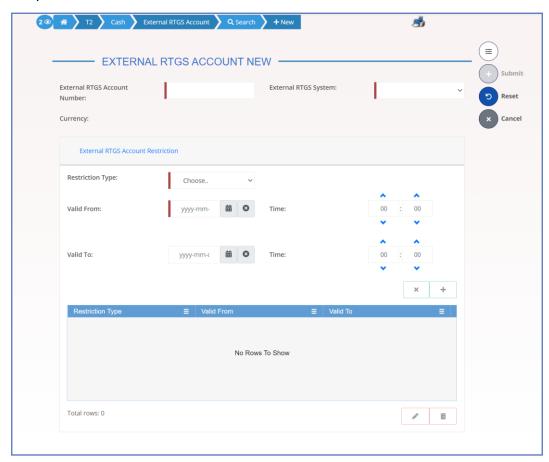
I Common >> Cash >> External RTGS Account >> External RTGS Account - Search/List screen >> click on New or Edit button

## **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

- I Create External RTGS Account
- I Update External RTGS Account

#### **Screenshot**



All rights reserved.



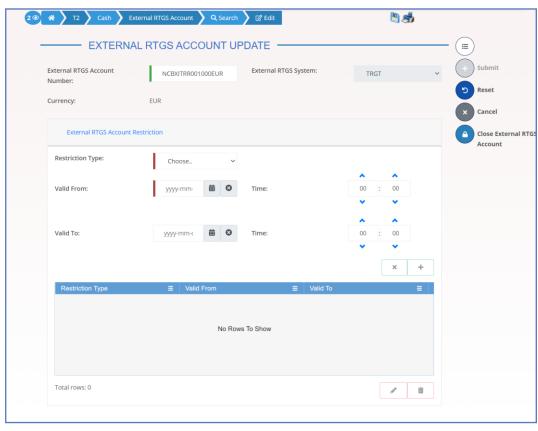


Illustration 41: External RTGS Account - new/edit screen

## Fields Description

External RTGS Account	
External RTGS Account Number	Enter the number of the External RTGS Account.  This field is mandatory.  Required format is: 35x characters.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DCC3101  ■ DCU3101
External RTGS System	Select the name of the RTGS System in which the External RTGS Account is held.  This field is mandatory.  This field is read-only in edit mode.
Currency	Shows the currency of the external RTGS account.



#### **External RTGS Account Restriction**

This section reports only active restrictions with a present or future validity period.

Restriction Type Select the restriction type of the external RTGS account

from the drop-down menu.

This field is mandatory.

This field is read-only in edit mode.

References for error messages [>]:

I DCC3024

I DCC3300

I DCU3024

I DCU3217

I DCU3300

Valid From Enter or pick the date and time from which the restriction is

valid

This field is mandatory.

This field is read-only in edit mode.

Required format is: Datetime.

References for error messages [>]:

DCC3025

I DCC3300

I DCU3211

I DCU3216

I DCU3300

Valid To Enter or pick the date and time until which the restriction is

valid.

This field must be equal greater than the current date and

greater than the Valid From.

Required format is: Datetime.

References for error messages [>]:

I DCC3212

I DCC3300

I DCU3030



External RTGS Account Restriction	
	I DCU3212
	I DCU3216
	<b>■</b> DCU3300

## **Buttons**

Add Row	This function adds an item in "External RTGS Account Restriction" list using the values inserted in the related fields.
Delete Row	This function removes the selected item from "External RTGS Account Restriction" list.
Update Row	This function updates the selected item in "External RTGS Account Restriction" list using the values inserted in the related fields.
Submit	This function enables the User to create or edit an External RTGS Account according to the information filled in the fields.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC3001
	I DCC3024
	I DCC3025
	I DCC3100
	I DCC3101
	I DCC3212
	I DCC3300
	I DCU3001
	I DCU3003
	I DCU3024
	I DCU3030
	I DCU3101
	I DCU3211
	I DCU3212
	I DCU3216
	I DCU3217
	I DCU3300



Reset	This function restores the situation shown at opening of the page.
Cancel	This function enables the User to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.
Close External RTGS Account	This function enables the User to set the status of the displayed external RTGS account to 'Closed'.

# 2.2.5 Market-Specific configuration

## 2.2.5.1 Market-Specific Attributes - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen allows the user to search for market-specific attributes. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Attribute Name' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, the user can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

# Screen Access

■ T2S >> Market-Specific Configuration >> Market-Specific Attributes >> Search

## **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Delete market-specific attribute
- I Market-Specific Attributes list query



### **Screenshot**

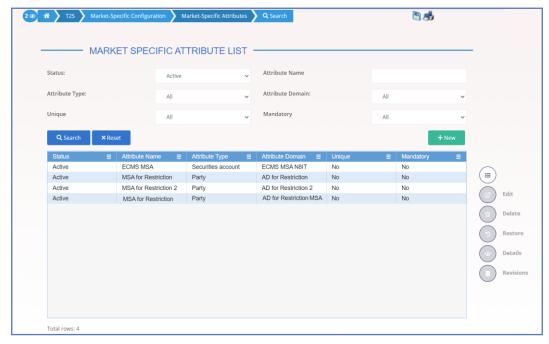


Illustration 42: Market-Specific Attributes – search/list screen

# Fields Description

Ma	rket-Specific Attributes - Search Criteria
Status	Select the status of the Market-Specific Attributes from the possible values:
	I All
	Active (default value)
	■ Deleted
Attribute Name	Enter the name of the Market-Specific Attribute.
	Required format is: max. 35x characters.
Attribute Type	Select the type of the Market-Specific Attribute from the possible values:
	All (default value)
	■ Party
	■ Security account
	■ Security





Maı	ket-Specific Attributes - Search Criteria
Attribute Domain	Select the name of the attribute domain related to the Mar- ket-Specific Attribute from the drop-down menu. The default value is 'All'.
Unique	Select whether the Market-Specific Attribute is unique from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Yes  I No
Mandatory	Select whether the Market-Specific Attribute is unique from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Yes  I No

	Market-Specific Attributes – List
Status	Shows the status of the Market-Specific Attribute.  References for error messages [▶]:  I DRDK003  I DRDK004
Attribute Name	Shows the name of the Market-Specific Attribute.  References for error messages [ ]:  I DRDK006
Attribute Type	Shows the type of the Market-Specific Attribute.
Attribute Domain	Shows the name of the attribute domain related to the Market-Specific Attribute.  References for error messages [ ]:  DRDK005
Unique	Shows the name of the attribute domain related to the Mar- ket-Specific Attribute.
Mandatory	Reference for error message:



## **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the filled in criteria.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the user to create a new Market- Specific Attribute.
Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected Market-Specific Attribute.
	If the status of the selected Market-Specific Attribute is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected Mar- ket-Specific Attribute.
	If the status of the selected Market-Specific Attribute is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRDK001
	I DRDK003
	I DRDK040
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously deleted Market-Specific Attribute.
	If the status of the selected Market-Specific Attribute is already set to 'Active' this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRDK001
	I DRDK004
	I DRDK005
	I DRDK006
Details	This function enables the user to display the details of the selected Market-Specific Attribute.
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected Market-Specific Attribute.





## 2.2.5.2 Market-Specific Attribute - Details Screen

Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected Market-Specific Attribute. Users can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Screen Access ■ T2S >> Market-Specific Configuration >> Market-Specific Attributes >> Market-Specific Attributes - search/list screen >> Click on the details button

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

- Market-Specific attributes details query
- I Delete market-specific attribute

#### **Screenshot**

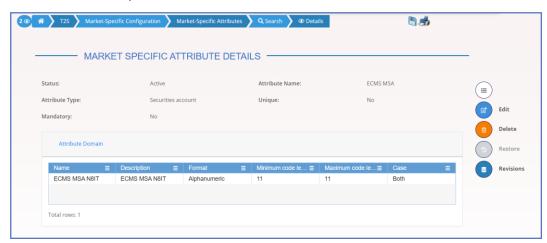


Illustration 43: Market-Specific Attribute – details screen

# Fields Description

	Receiving Securities Account
Status	Shows the status of the Market-Specific Attribute.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DRDK003  □ DRDK004
Attribute Name	Shows the name of the Market-Specific Attribute.  References for error messages [>]:  DRDK006
Attribute Type	Shows the type of the Market-Specific Attribute.
Unique	Shows whether the Market-Specific Attribute is unique or not.
Mandatory	Shows whether the Market-Specific Attribute is mandatory or not.
	Attribute Domain





	Receiving Securities Account
Name	Shows the name of the attribute domain related to the Market-Specific Attribute.  References for error messages [*]:  I DRDK005
Description	Shows the description of the attribute domain.
Format	Shows the format of the attribute domain.
Minimum code length	Shows the minimum length of the code for a value in the attribute domain.
Maximum code length	Shows the maximum length of the code for a value in the attribute domain.
Case	Shows the case type of the attribute format.



#### **Buttons**

Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected Market-Specific Attribute.
	If the status of the selected Market-Specific Attribute is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected Mar- ket-Specific Attribute.
	If the status of the selected Market-Specific Attribute is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	I DRDK001
	I DRDK003
	I DRDK040
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously deleted Market-Specific Attribute.
	If the status of the selected Market-Specific Attribute is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRDK001
	I DRDK004
	I DRDK005
	I DRDK006
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected Market-Specific Attribute.

## 2.2.5.3 Market-Specific Attribute - New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen enables the user to create a new Market-Specific Attribute or to edit an existing one. The screen has a slightly different behaviour depending on the function you are submitting.

Only the Service Operator, NCBs or CSDs can create or edit Market-Specific Attributes.

## Screen Access

- T2S >> Market-Specific Configuration >> Market-Specific Attributes >> New
- I T2S >> Market-Specific Configuration >> Market-Specific Attributes >> Market-Specific Attributes search/list screen >> Click on the new or edit button



I T2S >> Market-Specific Configuration >> Market-Specific Attributes >> Market-Specific Attributes - search/list screen >> Click on the details button >> Market-Specific Attributes - details screen >> Click on the edit button

## **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Create market-specific attribute
- I Update market-specific attribute

#### **Screenshot**

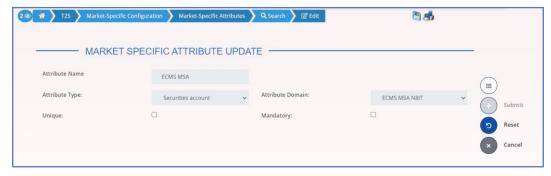


Illustration 44: Market-Specific Attribute – new/edit screen

# Fields Description

Market-Specific Attributes	
System Entity code	Select the system entity code in order to to work on behalf of a participant.
	This field is only visible to the Service Operator, in create mode.
	Reference for error message [▶]:
	I DRCK003
Attribute Name	Enter the name of the Market-Specific Attribute.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: max 35x characters.
Attribute Type	Select the type of the attribute from the possible values:
	■ Party
	■ Securities account
	■ Security
	Default value is "blank".
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.



Market-Specific Attributes	
Attribute domain	Select the attribute domain of the Market-Specific Attribute from the drop-down menu. Default value is "blank".  This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Reference for error message [ ]:
	I DRCK002
Unique	Select whether the Market-Specific Attribute is unique.
Mandatory	Select whether the Market-Specific Attribute is mandatory.
	Reference for error message [ ]:
	I DRCK100
	I DRUK005

## **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a Market- Specific Attribute.
	Reference for error message [>]:
	I DRCK001
	I DRCK002
	I DRCK003
	I DRCK100
	I DRUK001
	I DRUK003
	I DRUK005
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.





# 2.3 Common

### 2.3.1 Cash

### 2.3.1.1 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets related to a T2S dedicated cash account. The search results will display a list sorted by the values of the 'Order Reference' column in ascending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

# Screen Access

- T2S >> Cash >> Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set >> Search
- T2S >> Cash >> Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Search/List screen >> Click on LTO Link set button
- T2S >> Cash >> Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Search/List screen >> Click on Search button and Details button >> Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Details screen >> Click on LTO Link set button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- Delete Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set
- Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query

## Screenshot

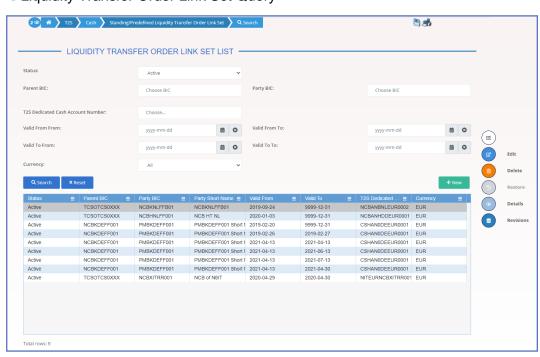


Illustration 45: Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets – search/list screen



# Fields Description

Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set– Search Criteria		
Status	Select the status of the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted	
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the party that owns the T2S dedicated cash account.  Required format is: 11x characters.	
Party BIC	Enter or select the party BIC of the party that owns the T2S dedicated cash account.  Required format is: 11x characters.	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Enter or select the number of the T2S dedicated cash account related to the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.  Required format is: max. 34x characters.	
Valid From From	Enter or pick the lower bound for the opening date of the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.  Required format is: Date.	
Valid From To	Enter or pick the upper bound for the opening date of the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.  Required format is: Date.	
Valid To From	Enter or pick the lower bound for the closing date of the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.  Required format is: Date.	
Valid To To	Enter or pick the upper bound for the closing date of the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.  Required format is: Date.	
Currency	Select the currency related to the T2S dedicated cash account from the drop-down menu.  The default value is 'All'.	



L	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – List	
Status	Shows the status of the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.  References for error messages [▶]:  I DCD5003  I DCD5012  I DCD5080	
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the Party that owns the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party that owns the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Party Short Name	Shows the party short name of the party that owns the T2S dedicated cash account.	
Valid From	Shows the date from which the returned Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set is valid.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DCD5033	
Valid To	Shows the date to which the returned Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set is valid.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DCD5033	
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the returned Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DCD5092	
Currency	Shows the currency related to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.	

## **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the filled in criteria. The results are displayed on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.



New	This function enables the user to create a new Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
Details	This function enables the user to display the details of the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
	If the status of the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set, after confirmation.  If the status of the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.  References for error messages [*]:  I DCD5001  I DCD5003
	I DCD5033
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously deleted Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.  If the status of the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set is already set to 'Active' this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DCD5001
	I DCD5012
	I DCD5080
	I DCD5092
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.

# 2.3.1.2 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is only relevant for T2S users belonging to the relevant CB, payment bank or to the Service Operator users.





Screen Access

■ T2S >> Cash >> Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set >> Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – Search screen >> Click on Search and/or details button

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

- Delete Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set
- Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query
- Liquidity Transfer Order of Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query

#### **Screenshot**

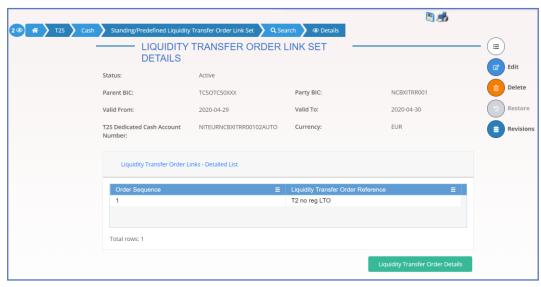


Illustration 46: Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets – details screen

# Fields Description

	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set–
Status	Shows the status of the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCD5003
	I DCD5012
	I DCD5080
Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the Party that owns the T2S dedicated cash account.
Party BIC	Shows the BIC of the party that owns the T2S dedicated cash account.
Valid From	Shows the date from which the returned Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set is valid.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	■ DCD5033





	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set–
Valid To	Shows the date to which the returned Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set is valid.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DCD5033
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the returned Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.  References for error messages [>]:  DCD5092
Currency	Shows the currency related to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

Liqu	idity Transfer Order Links – Detailed List
Order Sequence	Shows the position of the liquidity transfer order in the sequence of orders.
Liquidity transfer Order Reference	Shows the list of liquidity transfer order references related to the selected T2S dedicated cash account in the order of their execution.
Shown after	selecting Liquidity Transfer Order Details button
Valid From	Shows the date from which the Liquidity Transfer Order Set is valid.
	This field is only available in the detailed list.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCD5033
Valid To	Shows the date to which the Liquidity Transfer Order Set is valid.
	This field is only available in the detailed list.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCD5033
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Shows the number of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account to be debited.
	This field is only available in the detailed list.
	References for error messages [>]:



Liquidity Transfer Order Links – Detailed List	
	I DCD5092
External RTGS Account Number	Shows the external RTGS account number of the liquidity transfer order link to be credited.  This field is only available in the detailed list.
Liquidity transfer Order Type	Shows the type of the liquidity transfer order.  This field is only available in the detailed list.
Event Type Code/ Execution Time	Shows the event type or the date and time that triggered the execution of the order.  This field is only available in the detailed list.
Amount	Shows the amount that has to be credited or debited through to the external RTGS account as a result of the liquidity transfer order.  This field is only available in the detailed list.
All Cash	Shows if the liquidity transfer order transfers a dedicated amount to the external RTGS account as a result of a specific business event that triggers the liquidity transfer order. This field is only available in the detailed list.
Dedicated Amount	Shows if the liquidity transfer order transfers any liquidity left on the debited cash account to the external RTGS account.
	This field is only available in the detailed list.

## **Buttons**

Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
	If the status of the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set, after confirmation.
	If the status of the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCD5001



	I DCD5003
	I DCD5033
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously de- leted Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
	If the status of the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set is already set to 'Active' this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	I DCD5001
	I DCD5012
	I DCD5080
	I DCD5092
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
Liquidity Transfer Or- der Details	This function enables the user to display the detailed list of the liquidity transfer order related to the link set.
	If the detailed list is displayed, this function is not available.

## 2.3.1.3 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set – New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set. You can enter new data or edit existing data, previously selected. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below. The liquidity transfer orders in a link set must refer to the same T2S dedicated cash account.

## Screen Access

T2S >> Cash >> Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set >> New

T2S >> Cash >> Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set

Search/List screen >> click on New or Edit button

■ T2S >> Cash >> Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Details screen >> click on Edit button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Create Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set
- I Update Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set





#### **Screenshot**

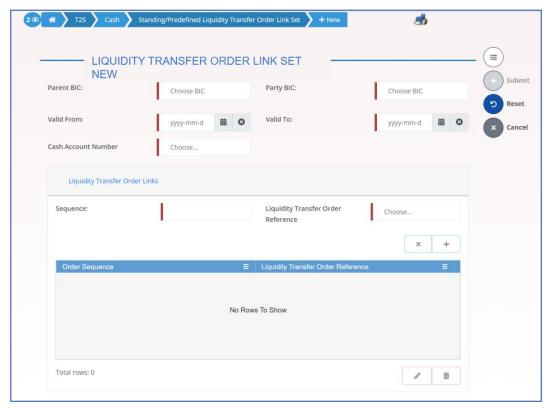


Illustration 47: Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - new/edit screen

# Fields Description

	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set–
Parent BIC	Enter or select the parent BIC of the party holding the account.
	You can choose to either enter the parent BIC of the party holding the account or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: 11x characters.
Party BIC	Enter or select the BIC of the party holding the account.
	You can choose to either enter the BIC of the party holding the account or to select it from the suggested items in the drop-down menu.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read-only in edit mode.
	Required format is: 11x characters.



	Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set-
Valid From	Enter or pick the opening date of the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
	This field is mandatory in create mode and it must be equal to or later than the current business date.
	In edit mode, if the date is lower than the current business date, this field is read-only.
	Required format is: Date.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC5120
	I DCC5130
	I DCU5120
	I DCU5130
Valid To	Enter or pick the closing date of the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
	The "valid to" date, when present, must be equal to greater than the "Valid From" date. Required format is: Date.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC5130
	I DCU5130
T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number	Enter or select the number of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account related to the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	This field is read only in edit mode.
	Required format is: max. 34x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC5001
	I DCC5070
	I DCU5001
	I DCU5090



	Liquidity Transfer Order Links
Order Sequence	Enter the position of the liquidity transfer order in the sequence of orders.
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
	Required format is: Numeric.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC5042
	I DCU5042
Liquidity transfer Or- der Reference	Enter or select the liquidity transfer order reference related to the selected T2S dedicated cash account.
	This field is also available as a show field for existing records.
	Required format is: max. 35x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC5080
	I DCC5090





#### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DCC5001
	I DCC5042
	I DCC5070
	I DCC5080
	I DCC5090
	I DCC5120
	I DCC5130
	I DCU5001
	I DCU5003
	I DCU5042
	I DCU5050
	I DCU5080
	I DCU5090
	I DCU5120
	I DCU5130
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

# 2.3.2 Market Specific Configuration

## 2.3.2.1 CoSD Rule Sets - Search/List Screen

Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for CoSD rule sets. The search results will be displayed in a list. After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Screen Access Common >> Market-Specific Configuration >> CoSD Rule Set >> Search





## **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Conditional Security Delivery Rule List Query
- I Delete Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set

#### **Screenshot**

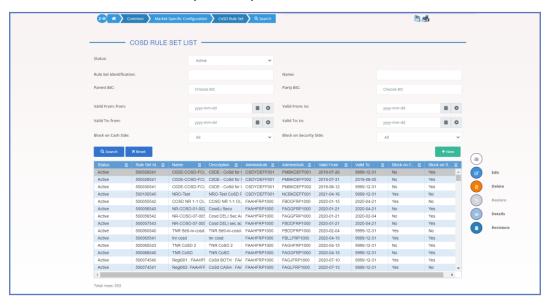


Illustration 48: CoSD Rule Sets - search/list screen

# Fields Description

	CoSD Rule Set - Search Criteria
Status	Select the status of the conditional securities delivery rule set from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted
Rule Set Identification	Enter the identification of the conditional securities delivery rule set.  Required format is: Numeric
Name	Enter the Name of the conditional securities delivery rule set.  Required format is: max. 35x characters.
Administrating Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the administrating party.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.
Administrating Party BIC	Enter or select the Party BIC of the administrating party.  Required format is: max. 11x characters.



CoSD Rule Set - Search Criteria	
Enter or pick the lower bound of the search range for the date from which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.	
Required format is: Date.	
Enter or pick the upper bound of the search range for the date from which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.	
Required format is: Date.	
Enter or pick the lower bound of the search range for the date until which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.	
Required format is: Date.	
Enter or pick the upper bound of the search range for the date until which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.	
Required format is: Date.	
Select whether T2S shall block cash when an instruction is marked for conditional delivery from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Yes  I No	
Select whether T2S shall block securities when an instruction is marked for conditional delivery from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Yes  I No	



	CoSD Rule Set – List	
Status	Shows the status of the conditional securities delivery rule set.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DRDY003  □ DRDY004	
Rule Set Identifica-	Shows the identification of the conditional securities delivery rule set.	
Name	Shows the name of the conditional securities delivery rule set.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRDY030	
Description	Shows the description of the conditional securities delivery rule set.	
Administrating Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the administrating party.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRDY005	
Administrating Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the administrating party.	
Valid From	Shows the date from which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DRDY003 □ DRDY004	
Valid To	Shows the date until which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DRDY003  □ DRDY004	
Block on Cash Side	Shows whether T2S shall block cash when an instruction is marked for conditional delivery.	
Block on Security Side	Shows whether T2S shall block securities when an instruction is marked for conditional delivery.	



## **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the criteria entered. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the user to create a new conditional securities delivery rule set.
Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected conditional securities delivery rule set.  If the status of the selected conditional securities delivery rule set is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected conditional securities delivery rule set.
	If the status of the selected conditional securities delivery rule set is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRDY001  ■ DRDY003
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously de- leted conditional securities delivery rule set.
	If the status of the selected conditional securities delivery rule set is set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRDY001
	■ DRDY004
	I DRDY005 I DRDY030
Details	This function enables the user to display the details of the selected conditional securities delivery rule set.
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected conditional securities delivery rule set.





#### 2.3.2.2 CoSD Rule Sets - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected CoSD Rule Set. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

CoSD Rule List is only shown after clicking on the related button, if the user is granted with the required privileges. Same principles applied for editing or deleting a CoSD Rule.

# Screen Access

■ Common >> Market-Specific Configuration >> CoSD Rule Set >> CoSD Rule Set - search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

# **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set Query
- I Delete Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set
- I Conditional Security Delivery Rule List Query
- I Delete Conditional Security Delivery Rule

#### **Screenshot**

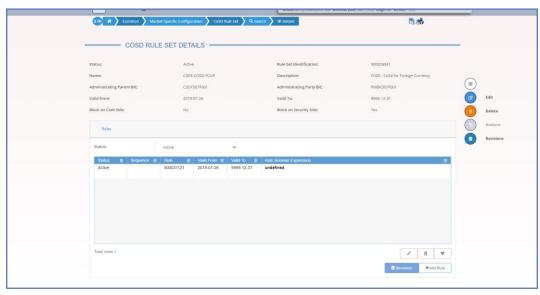


Illustration 49: CoSD Rule Sets - details screen

# Fields Description

CoSD Rule Set	
Status	Shows the status of the conditional securities delivery rule set.
Rule Set Identifica-	Shows the identification of the conditional securities delivery rule set.
Name	Shows the name of the conditional securities delivery rule set.
Description	Shows the description of the conditional securities delivery rule set.



CoSD Rule Set	
Administrating Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the administrating party.
Administrating Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the administrating party.
Valid From	Shows the date from which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.
Valid To	Shows the date until which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.
Block on Cash Side	Shows whether T2S shall block cash when an instruction is marked for conditional delivery.
Block on Security Side	Shows whether T2S shall block securities when an instruction is marked for conditional delivery.

CoSD Rules	
Status	Select the status of the conditional securities delivery rule from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted
Status	Shows the status of the conditional securities delivery rule.  If the status is set to 'Deleted', the selected conditional securities delivery rule cannot be deleted or edited.
	If the status is set to 'Active', the selected conditional securities delivery rule cannot be restored.
Sequence Number	Shows the sequence related to the conditional securities delivery rule.
Rule	Shows the technical identification of the conditional securities delivery rule.



CoSD Rules	
Valid From	Shows the date from which the conditional securities delivery rule is valid.
Valid To	Shows the date until which the conditional securities delivery rule is valid.
Rule Boolean Expression	Shows the parameters applicable to the rule.

## **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the user to access the list of conditional securities delivery rules related to the displayed rule set.
Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the displayed conditional securities delivery rule set.
	If the status of the displayed conditional securities delivery rule set is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the displayed conditional securities delivery rule set.
	If the status of the displayed conditional securities delivery rule set is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DRDY001
	I DRDY003
Restore	This function enables the user to restore the displayed conditional securities delivery rule set.
	If the status of the displayed conditional securities delivery rule set is set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DRDY001
	I DRDY004
	I DRDY005
	■ DRDY030



Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the displayed conditional securities delivery rule set.
Add Rule	This function enables the user to create a new conditional securities delivery rule.
Revisions	This function enable the user to access the Revisions – Search/List screen related to the selected conditional securities delivery rule.

## 2.3.2.3 CoSD Rule Sets - New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding CoSD rule sets. You can enter new data or edit existing data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

This screen is only relevant for CSDs.

# Screen Access

- Common >> Market-Specific Configuration >> CoSD Rule Set >> New
- Common >> Market-Specific Configuration >> CoSD Rule Set >> CoSD Rule

Set - search/list screen >> click on new or edit button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Create Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set
- I Update Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set

#### **Screenshot**



Illustration 50: CoSD Rule Sets - new/edit screen





# Fields Description

	CoSD Rule Set
System Entity	Select the system entity for which the Service Operator wants to create a conditional securities delivery rule set, acting on behalf of a certain user.
	This field is only visible to Service Operator.
	This field is only present in create mode.
Rule Set Id	Shows the technical identification of the conditional securities delivery rule set.
	This field is visible only in edit mode and it is read-only.
Name	Enter the name of the conditional securities delivery rule set.  This field is mandatory.
	Required format is: max. 35x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	DRCY030
	■ DRUY030
Description	Enter the description of the conditional securities delivery rule set.
	This field is mandatory.
	Required format is: max. 350x characters.
Administrating Parent BIC	Enter or select the Parent BIC of the administrating party.  This field is mandatory.
	If the user is a CSD user, this field contains the party BIC of the party the user is performing the operation belongs to.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRCY005
	I DRUY001
	I DRUY005
Administrating Party	Enter or select the Party BIC of the administrating party.
BIC	This field is mandatory.
	Required format is: max. 11x characters.



CoSD Rule Set	
	References for error messages [*]:  DRCY005  DRUY001  DRUY005
Valid From	Enter or pick the date from which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.  This field is mandatory.  In edit mode this field is read only if the date is in the past and if the user is different from Service Operator, otherwise the field should be editable.  Required format is: Date.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DRCY006  □ DRCY010  □ DRUY003  □ DRUY006
Valid To	Enter or pick the date until which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.  Required format is: Date.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DRCY010  □ DRUY010
Block on Cash Side	Select whether T2S shall block cash when an instruction is marked for conditional delivery or not.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DRCY040  □ DRUY040
Block on Security Side	Select whether T2S shall block securities when an instruction is marked for conditional delivery or not.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DRCY040  □ DRUY040



#### **Buttons**

	This function enables the user to create or edit a conditional securities delivery rule set.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DRCY001
	I DRCY005
	I DRCY006
	I DRCY010
	I DRCY030
	I DRCY040
	I DRUY001
	I DRUY003
	I DRUY005
	I DRUY006
	I DRUY010
	■ DRUY030
	■ DRUY040
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

### 2.3.2.4 CoSD Rule - New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

The screen "New/Edit CoSD Rule" enables the user to create a new CoSD Rule or to edit an existing one. A CoSD Rule consists of grouped parameters; every parameter is of a specific Parameter Type. Each rule is a box and contains a set of boxes for the related groups. The users can add or drop an entire group or add or delete specific parameters inside a group.

# Screen Access

- I Common >> Market-Specific Configuration >> CoSD Rule Sets >> CoSD Rule Sets search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Click on the details button >> Click on the search button >> Click on the add rule button
- I Common >> Market-Specific Configuration >> CoSD Rule Set >> CoSD Rule Sets search/list screen >> Click on the search button >> Click on the details button >> Click on the search button >> select a Rule and click on edit rule button





## **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Create Conditional Security Delivery Rule
- I Update Conditional Security Delivery Rule
- I Conditional Security Delivery Rule List Query
- I Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set Query

## **Screenshot**

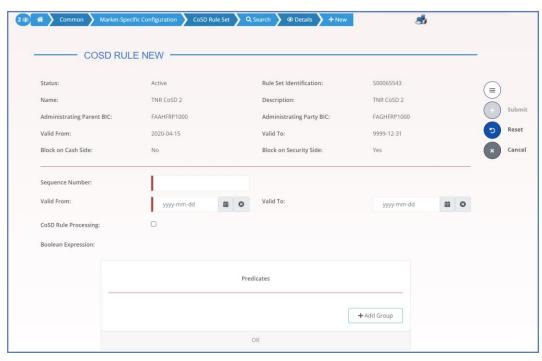


Illustration 51: CoSD Rule Set - new screen

# Fields Description

CoSD Rule Set		
Status	Shows the status of the conditional securities delivery rule set.	
Rule Set Identifica-	Shows the identification of the conditional securities delivery rule set.	
Name	Shows the name of the conditional securities delivery rule set.	
Administrating Parent BIC	Shows the parent BIC of the administrating party.	
Administrating Party BIC	Shows the party BIC of the administrating party.	
Valid From	Shows the date from which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.	



CoSD Rule Set		
Valid To	Shows the date until which the conditional securities delivery rule set is valid.	
Block on Cash Side	Shows whether T2S shall block cash when an instruction is marked for conditional delivery.	
Block on Security Side	Shows whether T2S shall block securities when an instruction is marked for conditional delivery.	

CoSD Rule	
Rule	Shows the technical identification of the conditional securities delivery rule.
	This field is read only and visible only in edit mode.
Sequence Number	Enter the sequence number related to the conditional securities delivery rule.
	This field is mandatory.
	Required format is: Numeric.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DRCO040
	I DRUO040
Valid From	Enter or pick the date from which the conditional securities delivery rule is valid.
	This field is mandatory.
	If the date is in the past, this field is read-only.
	Required format is: Date.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	I DRCO020
	I DRUO010
	I DRUO020



	CoSD Rule
Valid To	Enter or pick the date until which the conditional securities delivery rule is valid.
	Required format is: Date.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRCO030
	I DRU0030
CoSD Rule Processing	Select whether the settlement instruction matching the rule must be settled conditionally or not.
Boolean Expression	This field shows the groups of parameters related to a conditional securities delivery rule.
	This field is read-only.
	It is filled by adding a new group to the groups' box.
	Example of a Boolean expression of a rule with two groups: (ISIN = XX AND Securities Account Number = YYY) as Group A OR (ISIN = WW AND Securities Account Number = ZZZ) as Group B.

#### **Predicates (Set of groups of Parameters)**

Enables the user to enter the groups of parameters related to a conditional securities delivery rule .

It is possible to add one or more predicate to a group. A predicate is a parameter and the user is allowed to enter the predicates one by one. The user must select the type of parameter to be added in a select box and the relevant input field(s) is/are shown.

In a group a parameter can appear only once. The aforementioned select box must not show a parameter type if already present in the group.

The already inserted parameters in a group can be amended.

Group	Group of the Parameters related to a Rule. When the user clicks on the edit group button, the displayed pop-up shows a text field where inserting the Group Name.
	This field is always present and mandatory.
	References for error messages [ ]:
	I DRCO300



Pr	edicates (Set of groups of Parameters)
ISIN	Enter or select the ISIN code of the security.
	If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows an input-sensitive select box where inserting the Security ISIN.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRCO200
	I DRCO310
	I DRCO600
	I DRUO200
	I DRUO300
	I DRUO310
	I DRUO600
Settlement Currency	Select the Settlement Currency.
	If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows a select box containing the currencies code.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRCO200
	I DRCO310
	I DRCO600
	I DRUO200
	I DRUO300
	I DRUO310
	I DRUO600
CSD	Enter or select the BIC of the CSD.
	If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows an auto-complete select box, Parent BIC and BIC with format 11x each.
	References for error messages [▶]:



Pro	edicates (Set of groups of Parameters)
	I DRCO200
	DRCO310
	I DRCO600
	DRUO200
	DRUO300
	DRUO310
	I DRUO600
Securities Account	Enter or select the Securities Account Number.
Number	If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows an auto-complete select box where inserting the Securities Account Number.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRCO200
	I DRCO310
	I DRCO600
	I DRUO200
	I DRUO300
	I DRUO310
	I DRUO600
Country if Issuance	Select the country code.
	If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows a select box containing a set of values allowed for this field.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRCO200
	I DRCO310
	I DRCO600
	I DRUO200
	I DRUO300



Predicates (Set of groups of Parameters)		
	I DRUO310	
	I DRUO600	
Place of Settlement	Enter or select the "Parent BIC" and "BIC".	
	If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows two auto-complete select boxes, Parent BIC and BIC with format 11x each.	
	References for error messages [>]:	
	I DRCO200	
	I DRCO310	
	I DRCO600	
	I DRUO200	
	I DRUO300	
	I DRUO310	
	I DRUO600	
ISO Transaction	Select the ISO Transaction Code.	
Code	If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows a select box containing a set of values allowed for this field.	
	References for error messages [>]:	
	I DRCO200	
	I DRCO310	
	I DRCO600	
	I DRUO200	
	I DRUO300	
	I DRUO310	
	I DRUO600	
Securities Movement	Select the Securities Movement Code.	
Code	If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the	







#### **Predicates (Set of groups of Parameters)**

user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows a select box containing a set of values allowed for this field.

References for error messages [>]:

- **DRCO200**
- I DRCO310
- I DRCO600
- **I** DRUO200
- **I** DRU0300
- DRUO310
- **I DRUO600**

#### Payment Type Code Select the Payment Type Code.

If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows a select box containing a set of values allowed for this field.

References for error messages [▶]:

- I DRCO200
- I DRCO310
- I DRCO600
- I DRUO200
- **I** DRU0300
- **I DRUO310**
- **I DRUO600**

of the Settlement In- tion. struction

Debit Credit Indicator Select the Debit Credit Indicator of the Settlement Instruc-

If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows a select box containing a set of values allowed for this field.

References for error messages [>]:

I DRCO200

Page 221 All rights reserved.



Dr	edicates (Set of groups of Parameters)
	I DRCO310
	I DRCO600
	I DRUO200
	I DRUO300
	I DRUO310
	I DRUO600
Settlement Transac-	Select the Settlement Transaction Condition Code.
tion Condition code	If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows a select box containing a set of values allowed for this field.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRCO200
	I DRCO600
	I DRUO200
	I DRUO300
	I DRUO310
	I DRUO600
Issuer CSD	Select whether the CSD is issuer or not.
	If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows a select box containing a set of values allowed for this field.
	References for error messages:
	I DRCO200
	I DRCO600
	I DRUO200
	I DRUO300
	I DRUO310
	I DRUO600
Delivering CSD	Select whether the CSD is delivering or not.
Delivering CSD	Scient whether the CSD is delivering of flot.



#### **Predicates (Set of groups of Parameters)**

If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows a select box containing a set of values allowed for this field.

References for error messages [▶]:

- I DRCO200
- I DRCO600
- **I** DRUO200
- I DRUO300
- **I** DRUO310
- I DRUO600

#### Receiving CSD

Select whether the CSD is receiving or not.

If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows a select box containing a set of values allowed for this field.

References for error messages []:

- I DRCO200
- I DRCO600
- **I DRUO200**
- **I DRUO300**
- **I** DRUO310
- **I DRUO600**







### **Predicates (Set of groups of Parameters)**

#### **BIC** of issuer CSD

Enter or select the BIC of the issuer CSD.

If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows an auto-complete select box, BIC with format 11x.

References for error messages [>]:

- **I** DRCO200
- **I DRCO600**
- **I DRUO200**
- **I** DRUO300
- **I** DRUO310
- **I DRUO600**

#### BIC of delivering **CSD**

Enter or select the BIC of the delivering CSD.

If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows an auto-complete select box, BIC with format 11x.

References for error messages []:

- **DRCO200**
- I DRCO600
- DRUO200
- **I DRUO300**
- **I** DRUO310
- **I DRUO600**

### BIC of receiving **CSD**

Enter or select the BIC of the receiving CSD.

If the Group contains a Parameter of this type, this field contains the corresponding Parameter Value. When the user clicks on the "Add predicate" button, the displayed pop-up shows an auto-complete select box, BIC with format 11x.

References for error messages [>]:

I DRCO200

Page 224 All rights reserved.



Predicates (Set of groups of Parameters)	
	I DRCO600
	I DRUO200
	I DRUO300
	I DRUO310
	I DRUO600

#### **Buttons**

	I DRU0600
Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit a conditional securities delivery rule according to the information filled in the fields.
	References for error messages [*]:
	I DRCO001
	I DRCO004
	I DRCO010
	I DRCO020
	I DRCO030
	I DRCO040
	DRCO200
	DRCO300
	I DRCO600
	DRUO001
	I DRUO003
	DRUO010
	DRUO020
	DRUO030
	DRUO040
	DRUO044
	DRUO200
	DRUO300
	DRUO310
	■ DRUO600





Add Group	This function enables the user to add a group in the groups box in which the user can enter the name of the new group. After inserting a name and pushing the "ok" button in the popup, the group name is added to the Boolean Expression.
Edit Group	This function enables the user to edit a group name.
Delete Group	Pushing this button, the selected group is removed from the Boolean Expression with all its parameters.
Reset	This function restores the situation shown at opening of the page.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the creation or the edit action. No operations are performed.
Add predicate	If the user pushes this button, the system shows a pop-up with select box to choose the proper parameter type. After selecting the parameter type, the field(s) for the parameter value is/are shown. After inserting a value and pushing the "ok" button in the popup, a value is inserted in the selected relevant group box.
Edit predicate	If the user pushes this button, the system shows a pop-up with a editable select box containing the actual Parameter Value. The user can change the Parameter Value. After editing a new value and pushing the "ok" button in the popup, the new value appears in the relevant group box.
Delete predicate	Pushing this button, the selected predicate is removed from the relevant group.

### 2.3.3 General Configuration Parameters

#### 2.3.3.1 Attribute Domains - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of search fields. By inputting the relevant data, you can search for attribute domains. The search results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Name' column in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Screen Access Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains >> Search





#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Attribute Domain List Query
- I Delete Attribute Domain

#### **Screenshot**

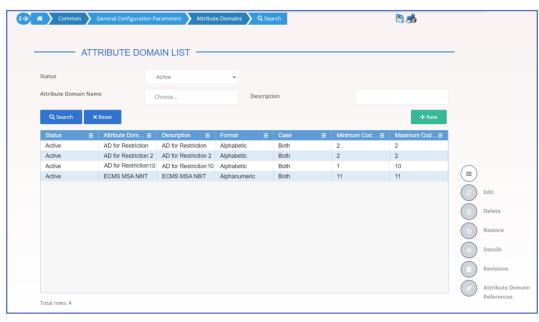


Illustration 52: Attribute Domains - search/list screen

### Fields Description

Attribute Domains – Search Criteria	
Status	Select the status of the attribute domain from the possible values:
	I All
	Active (default value)
	■ Deleted
Attribute Domain	Enter or select the name of the attribute domain.
Name	Required format is: max. 35x characters.
Description	Enter the description of the attribute domain name.
	Required format is: max. 350 characters.



Attribute Domains – List	
Status	Shows the status of the attribute domain.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRDB003  ■ DRDB004
Attribute Domain Name	Shows the name of the attribute domain.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRDB002
Description	Shows the description of the attribute domain name.
Format	Shows the format of the attribute domain.
Case	Shows the case type of the attribute domain format.
Minimum Code Length	Shows the minimum length of the code allowed in the attribute domain.
Maximum Code Length	Shows the maximum length of the code allowed in the attribute domain.

#### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the user to start a search according to the filled in criteria.
Reset	This function enables the user to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.
New	This function enables the user to create a new attribute do- main.
Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected attribute domain.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected attribute domain.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	I DRDB003



	I DRDB040
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously deleted attribute domain.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Active' this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRDB002
	I DRDB004
Details	This function enables the user to display the details of the selected attribute domain.
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected attribute domain.
Attribute Domain References	This function enables the user to display the attribute domain references of the selected attribute domain.

#### 2.3.3.2 Attribute Domain - Details Screen

Context	of
Ancell	

This screen displays detailed information on the selected attribute domain. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

Screen Access

■ Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains – search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Attribute Domain Details Query
- I Delete Attribute Domain





#### **Screenshot**

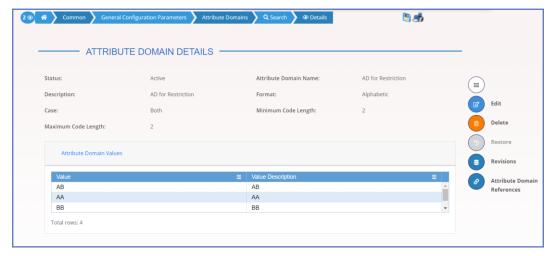


Illustration 53: Attribute Domain - details screen

### Fields Description

Attribute Domain	
Status	Shows the status of the attribute domain.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRDB003  ■ DRDB004
Attribute Domain Name	Shows the name of the attribute domain.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRDB002
Description	Shows the description of the attribute domain name.
Format	Shows the format of the attribute domain.
Case	Shows the case type of the attribute domain format.
Minimum Code Length	Shows the minimum length of the code allowed in the attribute domain.
Maximum Code Length	Shows the maximum length of the code allowed in the attribute domain.

Attribute Values	
Value	Shows the value of the attribute domain.
Value Description	Shows the description of the attribute domain value.



#### **Buttons**

Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected attribute domain.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Deleted' this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected attribute domain.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	■ DRDB001
	■ DRDB003
	■ DRDB040
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously deleted attribute domain.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRDB001
	■ DRDB002
	I DRDB004
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the displayed attribute domain.
Attribute Domain References	This function enables the user to display the attribute domain references of the selected attribute domain.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.

#### 2.3.3.3 Attribute Domain - New/Edit Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding attribute domains. You can enter new data or edit existing data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

In edit mode, the screen displays a list of existing values for the attribute domain, which are sorted in ascending alphabetical order.





# Screen Access

- Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains >> New
- I Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains >> Attribute Domains search/list screen >> Click on the new or edit button
- I Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains >> Attribute Domains search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Attribute Domain details screen >> Click on the edit button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [>] are needed:

- I Create Attribute Domain
- Update Attribute Domain

#### **Screenshot**

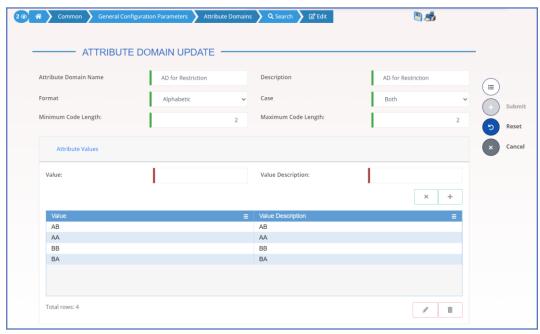


Illustration 54: Attribute Domain - new/edit screen

### Fields Description

Attribute Domain	
System Entity	Select the system entity for which the Service Operator wants to create an attribute domain, acting on behalf of a certain user.
	This field is only visible to Service Operator and is mandatory.
	This field is only present in create mode.
Attribute Domain Name	Enter the name of the attribute domain.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	Required format is: max 35x characters.
	References for error messages [>]:





Attribute Domain		
	I DRCB002 I DRUB002	
Description	Enter the description of the attribute domain.  This field is mandatory in create mode.  Required format is: max 350x characters.	
Format	Select the format of the attribute domain from the possible values:    Alphabetic	
	References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRUB004	



	Attribute Domain
Case	Select the case type of the attribute domain from the possible values:  Both Upper-Case Lower-Case If Format is set to 'Numeric' this field is blank and disabled. This field is mandatory in create mode. Reference for error message: DRUB004
Minimum Code Length	Enter the minimum length of the code allowed in the attribute domain.  This field is mandatory in create mode.  Required format is: Numeric.  Reference for error message:  DRUB004
Maximum Code Length	Enter the maximum length of the code allowed in the attribute domain.  This field is mandatory in create mode.  Required format is: Numeric.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRUB004





Attribute Values	
Value	Enter the value of the attribute domain.
	The required format is variable and depending on the 'Format' field. The required length is variable and depending on 'Minimum Code Length' and 'Maximum Code Length' fields.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRCB003
	I DRUB005
	I DRUB010
Value Description	Enter the description of the attribute domain value.  Required format is: max 350x characters (UTF-8 except for '<', '>' and '&').

#### **Buttons**

Submit	This function enables the user to create or edit an attribute domain.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRCB001
	I DRCB002
	I DRCB003
	■ DRUB001
	I DRUB002
	I DRUB003
	I DRUB004
	I DRUB005
	I DRUB006
	I DRUB010
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.





#### 2.3.3.4 Attribute Domain References - List Screen

# Context of Usage

The results will be displayed in a list, which is sorted by the values of the 'Name' column in descending order (default setting). After selecting an entry, you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

#### Screen Access

- I Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains >> Attribute Domains search/list screen >> Click on the attribute domain references button
- Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains >> Attribute Domains search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Attribute Domain details screen >> Click on the attribute domain references button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- Attribute Reference List Query
- I Delete Attribute Reference

#### **Screenshot**

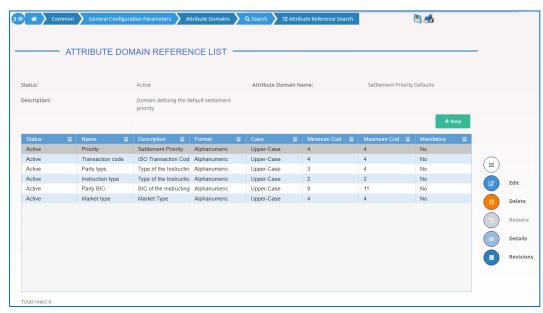


Illustration 55: Attribute Domain References – list screen

# Fields Description

Attribute Domain	
Status	Shows the status of the attribute domain.
Attribute Domain Name	Shows the name of the attribute domain.
Description	Shows the description of the attribute domain.



	Attribute Domain References – List
Status	Shows the status of the attribute domain reference.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRDC003  ■ DRDC004
Name	Shows the name of the attribute domain reference.
Description	Shows the description of the attribute domain reference.
Format	Shows the format of the attribute domain reference.
Case	Shows the case type of the attribute domain reference format.
Minimum Code Length	Shows the minimum length allowed.
Maximum Code Length	Shows the maximum length allowed.
Mandatory	Shows whether the attribute domain reference is mandatory or not.

#### **Buttons**

New	This function enables the user to create a new attribute do- main reference.
Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected attribute domain reference.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected attribute domain reference.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRDC001
	I DRDC003



Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously de- leted attribute domain reference.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Active' this function is not available.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRDC001
	I DRDC004
Details	This function enables the user to display the details of the selected attribute domain reference.
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the selected attribute domain reference.

#### 2.3.3.5 Attribute Domain Reference - Details Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen displays detailed information on the selected attribute domain reference. You can check the data and proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

### Screen Access

- I Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains >> Attribute Domains search/list screen >> Click on the attribute domain references button >> Attribute Domain References list screen >> Click on the details button
- Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains >> Attribute Domains search/list screen >> Click on the search and/or details button >> Attribute Domain details screen >> Click on the attribute domain references button >> Attribute Domain References list screen >> Click on the details button

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- Attribute Reference Details Query
- I Delete Attribute Reference



#### **Screenshot**

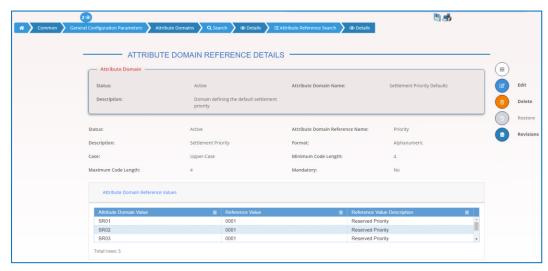


Illustration 56: Attribute Domain Reference – details screen

### Fields Description

Attribute Domain	
Status	Shows the status of the related attribute domain.
Attribute Domain Name	Shows the name of the attribute domain.
Description	Shows the description of the attribute domain name.

Attribute Domain Reference	
Status	Shows the status of the attribute domain reference.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRDC003
	I DRDC004
Attribute Domain Reference Name	Shows the name of the attribute domain reference.
Description	Shows the description of the attribute domain reference.
Format	Shows the format of the attribute domain reference.
Case	Shows the case type of the attribute domain reference format.





Attribute Domain Reference	
Minimum Code Length	Shows the minimum length allowed.
Maximum Code Length	Shows the maximum length allowed.
Mandatory	Shows whether the attribute domain reference is mandatory or not.

Attribute Domain Reference Values	
Attribute Domain Value	Shows the value of the referenced attribute domain.
Reference Value	Shows the value of the attribute reference.
Reference Value Description	Shows the description of the attribute reference value.



#### **Buttons**

Edit	This function enables the user to edit the details of the selected attribute domain reference.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Deleted' this function is not available.
Delete	This function enables the user to delete the selected attribute domain reference.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Deleted', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	I DRDC001
	I DRDC003
Restore	This function enables the user to restore a previously de- leted attribute domain reference.
	If the status of the selected attribute domain is already set to 'Active', this function is not available.
	References for error messages [▶]:
	■ DRDC001
	■ DRDC004
Revisions	This function enables the user to display the revisions of the displayed attribute domain reference.

#### 2.3.3.6 Attribute Domain Reference - New/Edit Screen

### Context of Usage

This screen contains a number of fields regarding attribute domain references. You can enter new data or edit existing data. Afterwards you can proceed further by clicking on the buttons below.

In edit mode, the screen displays a list of existing values for the attribute domain reference, which are sorted in ascending alphabetical order.

#### Screen Access

- I Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains >> Attribute Domains search/list screen >> Click on the attribute domain references button >> Attribute Domain References list screen >> Click on the new or edit button
- I Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains >> Attribute Domains − search/list screen >> Click on the attribute domain references button >> Attribute Domain Reference − list screen >> Click on the details button >> Attribute Domain Reference − details screen >> Click on the edit button





#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Create Attribute Reference
- I Update Attribute Reference

#### **Screenshot**

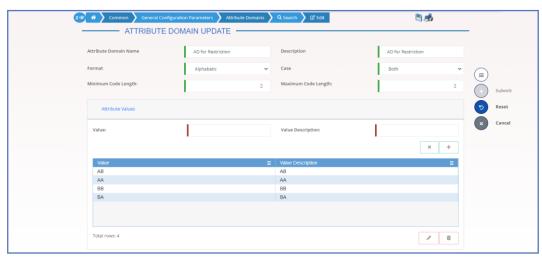


Illustration 57: Attribute Domain Reference - new/edit screen

### Fields Description

Attribute Domain	
Attribute Domain Name	Shows the name of the attribute domain.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRCC005
	I DRUC005
Description	Shows the description of the attribute domain name.

Attribute Domain Reference	
Attribute Domain	Enter the name of the attribute domain reference.
Reference Name	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	Required format is: max 35x characters.
Description	Enter the description of the attribute domain reference.
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
	Required format is: max 350x characters.
Format	Select the format of the attribute domain reference from the possible values:
	■ Alphabetic
	Alphanumeric



Attribute Domain Reference	
	Numeric
	This field is mandatory in create mode.
Case	Select the case type of the attribute domain reference from the possible values:  Both Upper-Case Lower-Case If Format is set to 'Numeric' this field is blank and disabled. This field is mandatory in create mode. References for error messages [>]:
	I DRUC004
Minimum Code Length	Enter the minimum length of the code allowed in the attribute domain reference.  This field is mandatory in create mode.  Required format is: Numeric.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRUC004
Maximum Code Length	Enter the maximum length of the code allowed in the attribute domain reference.  This field is mandatory in create mode.  Required format is: Numeric.  References for error messages [*]:  DRUC004
Mandatory	Select whether the reference is mandatory or not.





	Attribute Domain Reference Values
Attribute Domain Value	Select the attribute domain value of the referenced attribute domain.  References for error messages [▶]:  ■ DRUC006
Reference Value	Enter the value of the attribute domain reference.  The required format is variable and depending on the 'Format' field. The required length is variable and depending on 'Minimum Code Length' and 'Maximum Code Length' fields.  References for error messages [▶]:  □ DRCC003  □ DRUC006  □ DRUC010
Reference Value Description	Enter the description of the attribute domain reference value.  Required format is: max 350x characters (UTF-8 except for '<', '>' and '&').



#### **Buttons**

	This function enables the user to create or edit an attribute domain reference.
	References for error messages [>]:
	I DRCC001
	I DRCC003
	I DRCC005
	I DRCC006
	I DRUC001
	I DRUC003
	I DRUC004
	I DRUC005
	I DRUC006
	I DRUC007
	I DRUC010
Reset	This function enables the user to set all fields to default value and blanks out all optional fields.
Cancel	This function enables the user to cancel the process and return to the previous screen.

#### 2.3.3.7 Partial Settlement Thresholds - Search/List Screen

# Context of Usage

This screen allows the authorised users to search for the Partial Settlement Thresholds.

The Service Operators can additionally manage the Partial Settlement Thresholds creating new ones or editing, deleting or restoring existing ones.

The result list is displayed sorted by default by "Status", "Settlement Type" and "Currency".

### Screen Access

I Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Partial Settlement Thresholds >> Search

#### **Privileges**

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- Partial Settlement Threshold query
- I Delete Partial Settlement Threshold



#### **Screenshot**

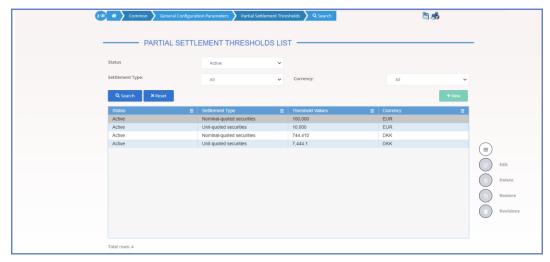


Illustration 58: Partial Settlement Threshold – search/list screen

### Fields Description

Partial Settlement Thresholds - Search Criteria		
Status	Select the status of the Partial Settlement Threshold from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted	
Settlement Type	Select the type of Partial Settlement Threshold from the possible values:  I All (default value)  I Unit-quoted securities  I Nominal-quoted securities	
Currency	Select the currency code of the Partial Settlement Threshold from the drop-down menu.  The default value is 'All'.	



	Partial Settlement Threshold - List
Status	Shows the status of the Partial Settlement Threshold.
Settlement Type	Shows the type of the Partial Settlement Threshold.
Threshold Values	Shows the Partial Settlement Threshold as an amount in cash.
Currency	Shows the currency code of the Partial Settlement Threshold.

#### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.

#### 2.3.3.8 Tolerance Amounts - Search/List Screen

Context	of
Usage	

This screen allows the authorised users to search for the tolerance amounts.

The Service Operators can additionally manage the tolerance amounts creating

new ones or editing, deleting or restoring existing ones.

The result list is displayed sorted by default by "Status, "Valid from", "Currency".

Screen Access

Common >> General Configuration Parameters >> Tolerance Amounts >>

Search

**Privileges** 

To use this screen, the following Privileges [▶] are needed:

- I Tolerance Amount query
- I Delete Tolerance Amount





#### **Screenshot**

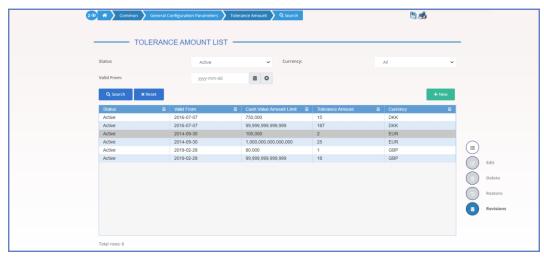


Illustration 59: Tolerance Amount - search/list screen

### Fields Description

	Tolerance Amounts - Search Criteria
Status	Select the status of the tolerance amount from the possible values:  I All I Active (default value) I Deleted
Valid From	Enter or pick the date from which the set of tolerance amount values is valid.  Required format is: Date.
Currency	Select the currency code of the tolerance amount from the drop-down menu.  The default value is 'All'.

Tolerance Amount - List		
Status	Shows the status of the tolerance amount.	
Valid From	Shows the date from which the set of tolerance amount values is valid.	
Cash Value Amount Limit	Shows the cash value until which the tolerance amount is valid.	
Tolerance Amount	Shows the tolerance amount value within the range identified by the cash value amount limit.	
Currency	Shows the currency code related to the tolerance amount.	



#### **Buttons**

Search	This function enables the User to start a search according to the entered criteria. The results are displayed in a list on the same screen.
Reset	This function enables the User to set default search criteria and blanks out all optional criteria.

### 3 User Instructions Part

#### 3.1 General

The user instructions part comprises scenarios adapted from typical user workflows. They are grouped into related activities, called business packages, which are further grouped into categories.

#### **Categories**

The categories are a structural element and do not contain any information.

#### **Business Packages**

The business packages define an overall task. They include an overview and a list of the business scenarios. In detail, each business package description has the same structure and contains the following elements.

#### Overview

The overview describes the aim and the background of the business package. It also explains the interrelation of the business scenarios.

### List of Business Scenarios

This section contains a list of all business scenarios belonging to the business package.

The list is unordered if the business scenarios represent alternative ways to achieve the aim of the business package. It is ordered if the business scenarios have to be carried out sequentially. Sequential business scenarios do not necessarily have to be carried out directly after each other. The sequence only implies that 1 business scenario is a prerequisite for the following ones.

#### **Business Scenarios**

Each business scenario represents a single workflow and consists of single action steps, intermediate results and a final result. In detail, each business scenario description has the same structure and contains the following elements.

# Context of Usage

The context of usage describes the aim of the business scenario and indicates whether this business scenario is mandatory or optional in order to fulfill the overall business package. It also contains the usage restrictions and the pre-requisites (excluding the privileges), if available.





#### **Privileges**

In this section, all the necessary privileges to access and use the involved screens are listed. First the privileges to access the first screen are mentioned, followed by the privileges necessary to proceed with the business scenario. Afterwards, the privileges for the following screens are mentioned in the same order.

#### Reference

This section lists all references to the screens involved, in order of their appearance in the business scenario.

#### Instructions

Each workflow is described from the start to the end, beginning with the access to the starting screen. The instructions involve a number of separate steps which lead you through a series of screens and actions. Each action step is focused on 1 single action. Intermediate results are included and the instructions end with a final result. Possible alternatives and repetitions are highlighted with a notice sign.

### Example

- 1. Action step 1
- 2. Action step 2
- 3. Action step 3
- Result

#### 3.2 Rule Sets

### 3.2.1 Configuration of a New CoSD Rule Set

#### Overview

This business package describes the configuration of a new CoSD rule set, which is necessary in a conditional settlement process in order to identify if the process applies to a settlement instruction based on a set of rules.

Each T2S actor can have many active rule sets at any given point in time. Each rule set can include many rules. Each rule can include many groups of parameters. The maximum overall number of groups of parameters for the active rule sets is 1000. Each rule can include many parameters. Within each rule, each parameter can be linked to many distinct values. The maximum overall number of distinct values for the active rule sets is 50.

To configure a new CoSD rule set, carry out the following business scenario:

#### Business Scenario

I Create a new CoSD Rule Set [▶]





#### 3.2.1.1 Create a New CoSD Rule Set

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new CoSD rule set.

In order to use conditional settlement, a CSD needs to define a set of rules in CRDM, i.e. a number of CoSD rules organised into CoSD rule sets.

The configuration of a rule set allows you to define the criteria according to which T2S checks whether a conditional settlement process has to be triggered or not on a settlement instruction.

If you define more than one rule for a specific CoSD rule set, these rules will be applied in a specifically defined sequential order.

Creating a new CoSD rule set is mandatory for the configuration of a CoSD rule set.

This business scenario is not relevant for central bank, CSD participant and payment bank users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you the following privileges []:

- I Create conditional security delivery rule
- I Create conditional security delivery rule set
- Conditional security delivery rule set query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- CoSD rule sets search/list screen [▶]
- I CoSD rule set new/edit screen [▶]
- I CoSD rule new/edit screen [▶]
- I CoSD rules list screen [▶]

#### Instructions

- Go to the conditional securities delivery rule sets search/list screen.
   Common >> Market Specific Configuration >> CoSD Rule Sets >> Search
- 2. Click on the *new* button.
  - ⇒ The CoSD rule set new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information about the rule set you want to create in the 'CoSD Rule Set' frame.
- 4. Click on the submit button.
  - ⇒ A new CoSD rule set has been created without any rule attached.
- Go to the CoSD rule sets search/list screen:
   Common >> Market Specific Configuration >> CoSD Rule Sets >> Search
- 5. Enter the information about the CoSD rule set you have just created.
- 6. Click on the search button.
- 7. Select the CoSD rule set you have just created.



- 8. Click on the rules button.
  - ⇒ The CoSD rules list screen is displayed.
- 9. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The CoSD rule new screen is displayed.
- 10. Enter all mandatory information about the rule set you want to create.
- 11. Click on the add row button in the 'CoSD Rule Parameters' frame.
- 12. Enter the name of the new group and all the other information of the rule you want to create.
- 13. Click on the submit changes button.
  - The parameters have been added to the rule.

### 0

#### Repetition

To create another new group, repeat the steps 11, 12 and 13.

You can add up to 10 parameters for all the created groups.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on *cancel* button.

- 14. Click on the submit button.
- → The new CoSD rule set has been created.

### 3.3 Liquidity Transfers

### 3.3.1 Creation of a New Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order

#### Overview

This business package describes the configuration of a standing/predefined liquidity transfer order.

A predefined or standing liquidity transfer order is a liquidity transfer from a T2S dedicated cash account to an credited account for a future execution, triggered by a business event or a precise point in time.

To configure a standing/predefined liquidity transfer order, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order:

## Business

- Create a new standing/predefined liquidity transfer order [Book 1]



# 3.3.1.1 Create a New Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes a group of standing liquidity transfer orders that provide liquidity from one T2S dedicated cash account to one or more credited accounts in a certain order (i.e. multiple liquidity provision).

In order to add a standing liquidity transfer order to the liquidity transfer order link set, it is necessary that this standing liquidity transfer order is active and related to the same active T2S dedicated cash account.

Before you start, check whether the relationship among the liquidity transfer orders is time dependent. In this case, it is necessary to specify a 'Valid To' date, in addition to other mandatory data such as BIC or parent BIC.

Creating a new liquidity transfer order links set is optional for the configuration of a standing/predefined liquidity transfer order.

The business scenario is not relevant for CSD and CSD participant users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- Liquidity transfer order link set query
- I Create liquidity transfer order link set

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference parts:

- Standing/predefined liquidity transfer order link sets search/list screen [▶]
- Standing/predefined liquidity transfer order link set new/edit screen [▶]

#### Instructions

- 1. Go to the standing/predefined liquidity transfer order link sets search/list screen:
  - T2S >> Cash >> Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The standing/predefined liquidity transfer order link set new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information about the liquidity transfer order link set you want to create in the 'Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set New' frame.
- To add a liquidity transfer order link, go to the 'Liquidity Transfer Order Links' frame.
- 5. Enter all mandatory information about the liquidity transfer order link into the text fields or select the respective value from the drop-down menu.
- Click on the submit changes button.
  - ⇒ A new liquidity transfer order link has been added to the order sequence and liquidity transfer order reference list.





## Repetition

To add more liquidity transfer order links, repeat steps 4 to 6.

You can add up to 10 links.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 7. Click on the submit button.
- The new liquidity transfer order link set has been created.

# 3.4 Market-Specific Attributes

# 3.4.1 Configuration of a New Market-Specific Attribute

### Overview

This business package describes the configuration of a new market-specific attribute.

In addition to the standard set of reference data, CRDM gives you the possibility to configure specific personal attributes limited to a specific party. These attributes can be used for information purposes or for the configuration of restriction types. A market-specific attribute can be assigned to a party, to a securities account and to a security.

To configure a new market-specific attribute, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order:

# **Business**

Create a new attribute domain [▶]

## **Scenarios**

I Create a new market-specific attribute [▶]

# 3.4.1.1 Create a New Market-Specific Attribute

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new market-specific attribute.

You can create a new market-specific attribute to enter non-standard information for your securities, securities accounts and parties.

Creating a new market-specific attribute is mandatory for the configuration of a market-specific attribute.

Before you create a new market-specific attribute value, check whether the relevant attribute domain exists and is active.



This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participants, external CSDs or payment bank users.

# **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [1]:

- I Create market-specific attribute
- Market-specific attribute list query

## Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Market-specific attributes search/list screen [▶]
- Market-specific attribute new/edit screen [▶]

### Instructions

- Go to the market-specific attributes search/list screen:
   T2S >> Market-Specific Configuration >> Market-Specific Attributes >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *market-specific attribute new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Market-Specific Attribute' frame.
- 4. Select if the market-specific attribute is unique or mandatory.

If you create a new unique market-specific attribute, you can only assign one value of the market-specific attribute to the relevant CRDM object (party/security/security/securities account) indicated by the object type.

If you create a new mandatory market-specific attribute, you must assign one or more values to all the relevant reference data objects (indicated by the 'Attribute Type' field) belonging to your data scope.



# 0

#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the re-

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 5. Click on the submit button.
- The new market-specific attribute has been created.



## 3.4.1.2 Create a New Attribute Domain

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new attribute domain.

Creating a new attribute domain is mandatory for the configuration of a marketspecific attribute.

The creation of an attribute domain requires the name and the description of the attribute domain and the format rules that apply to all the values of the attribute domain. These rules allow you to define the related values in two different ways: a free text definition or a predefined list of values.

During the creation of an attribute domain it is possible to define the actual list of all possible values for the attribute domain. These values are the only possible values that can be assigned to the related market-specific attribute.

Before you create a new attribute domain, check whether if it already exists.

The business scenario is not relevant for CSD participants, external CSDs or payment bank users.

# **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Attribute domain list query
- I Create attribute domain

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Attribute domains search/list screen [▶]
- Attribute domain new/edit screen [▶]

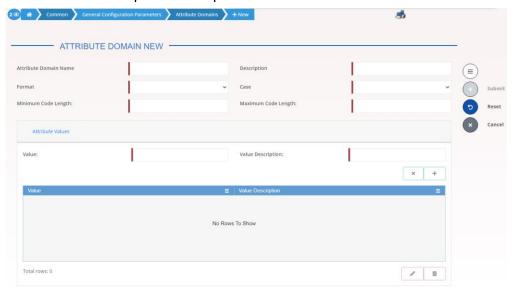
## Instructions

- Go to the attribute domains search/list screen:
   Common>> General Configuration Parameters >> Attribute Domains >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The attribute domain new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Attribute Domain' frame.
- 4. You can define attribute values from the list in the 'Attribute values' frame by selecting the respective row(s) or you can add new attribute domain values by clicking on the *submit changes* button.
- 5. This optional step defines the list of all the possible values for the attribute domain.
- These values are the only one you can input as a market-specific attribute of the new created object, wherein the only possible object types are securities, securities account and parties.





7. In case you do not enter any value in the frame 'Attribute Values', CRDM considers as valid for this attribute domain any value matching the format rules defined in the previous step.



# Repetition

To add more attribute values, repeat step 4.

You can add up to 10 attribute values.

# Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 8. Click on the submit button.
- → The new attribute domain has been created.

# 3.4.2 Assignment of a Market-Specific Attribute Value

# Overview

This business package describes the assignment of a market-specific attribute value.

In addition to the standard set of reference data information, a market-specific attribute value can be assigned to a party, securities account or a security. Moreover, a market-specific attribute value can be assigned to a restriction type, which has been previously configured to accept it.



For the assignment of a market-specific attribute value, carry out the business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario relevant to you whenever options are given

# Business Scenarios

- I Create a new attribute domain [▶]
- Create a new market-specific attribute [▶]
- Assign a market specific attribute value to a:
  - 1. Party [▶]
  - Securities Account [▶]
  - 3. Security [▶]

# 3.4.2.1 Assign a Market-Specific Attribute Value to a Party

# Context of Usage

A CSD or a central bank can define some specific attributes in addition to the standard set of reference data for its parties.

Assigning a market-specific attribute value is mandatory for all parties belonging to your entity, if the market-specific attribute has been defined as mandatory. It is only necessary, if you have not already assigned a market-specific attribute value when creating a new party.

Before you assign a market-specific attribute value, check whether the relevant party exists and is active.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participants and payment bank users.

# **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [Book 1]:

- Party list query
- Create party
- Update party

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Parties search/list screen [Book 1]
- I Party details screen [Book 1]
- Party new/edit screen [Book 1]

### Instructions

Go to the parties – search/list screen:
 Common>> Parties >> Parties >> Search







#### Hint

If you want to assign a new market-specific attribute value without checking the existing ones, proceed with step 7.

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the party to which you want to assign the market-specific attribute value.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves a single party, the *party details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the relevant party.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The party details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the list of the market-specific attributes already assigned to the party.
- 7. Click on the edit button.
  - ⇒ The party edit screen is displayed.
- 8. Click on add row button under the frame Market-Specific Attribute'.
- 9. Enter all the mandatory information in the 'Market-Specific Attributes' frame.
- 10. If the market-specific attribute has been created for an attribute domain with predefined values only those predefined values are allowed, otherwise you can enter any value matching the format rules defined in the attribute domain.
- 11. If the market-specific attribute has been defined as unique you can only enter one value.
- 12. Click on the submit changes button.
  - A new market-specific attribute has been added to the list.



# Repetition

To add more market-specific attributes, repeat steps 8, 9 and 10.

You can add up to 10 market-specific attribute values.





#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 13. Click on the submit button.
- → The new market-specific attribute value(s) has (have) been assigned to the selected party.

# 3.4.2.2 Assign a Market-Specific Attribute Value to a Security

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to add an attribute for internal purposes to the securities belonging to your data scope.

Assigning a market-specific attribute value to a security is mandatory for all securities belonging to your entity, if the market-specific attribute has been defined as mandatory. It is only necessary, if you have not already assigned a market-specific attribute value when creating a new security.

Before you assign a market-specific attribute value, check whether the relevant security exists and is active.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB, payment bank and CSD participant users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- I ISIN list query
- Create security
- Update security

## Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities search/list screen [▶]
- I Security details screen [▶]
- Security new/edit screen [▶]

## Instructions

Go to the securities – search/list screen:
 T2S >> Securities >> Securities >> Search



### Hint

If you want to assign a new market-specific attribute value without checking the existing ones, proceed with step 7.





- Enter all search criteria known to you about the security to which you want to assign the market-specific attribute value.
- Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - If the search retrieves only one security, the security − details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the relevant security.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The security details screen is displayed.
- Check the list of the market-specific attributes already assigned to the security.
- 7. Click on the edit button.
  - ⇒ The security new/edit screen is displayed.
- 8. Click on the add row button under the frame 'Market-Specific Attribtue'.
- 9. Enter all the mandatory information in the 'Market-Specific Attributes' frame.
- 10. If the market-specific attribute has been created for an attribute domain with predefined values only those predefined values are allowed, otherwise you can enter any value matching the format rules defined in the attribute domain.
- 11. If the market-specific attribute has been defined as unique you can only enter one value.
- 12. Click on the submit changes button.
  - A new market-specific value has been added to the list.



# Repetition

To add more market-specific values, repeat steps 8, 9 and 10.

You can add up to 10 market-specific attribute values.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

13. Click on the submit button.

All rights reserved.



The new market-specific attribute value(s) has(have) been assigned to the selected security.

# 3.4.2.3 Assign a Market-Specific Attribute Value to a Securities Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to add an attribute for internal purposes to the securities accounts belonging to your data scope.

Assigning a market-specific attribute value to a securities account is mandatory if the market-specific attribute has been defined as mandatory. It is only necessary, if you have not already assigned a market-specific attribute value when creating a new securities account.

Before you assign a market-specific attribute value, check whether the relevant securities account exists and is active.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB, payment bank and CSD participant users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- Securities account list query
- I Securities account reference data query
- I Create securities account
- I Update securities account

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts search/list screen [▶]
- Securities account details screen [▶]
- Securities account new/edit screen [▶]

### Instructions

1. Go to the securities accounts – search/list screen:

T2S >> Securities >> Securities >> Search



### Hint

If you want to assign a new market-specific attribute value without checking the existing ones, proceed with step 7.

- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the securities account to which you want to assign the market-specific attribute value.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.





- ⇒ If the search retrieves only one securities account, the securities account
   details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the relevant securities account.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The securities account details screen is displayed.
- Check the list of market-specific attributes which are already assigned to the securities account.
- 7. Click on the edit button.
- 8. Click on the *add row* button under the 'Market-Specific Attribute' frame.
- 9. Enter all the mandatory information in the 'Market-Specific Attributes' frame.
- 10. If the market-specific attribute has been created for an attribute domain with predefined values, only those predefined values are allowed, otherwise you can enter any value matching the format rules defined in the attribute domain.
- 11. If the market-specific attribute has been defined as unique you can only enter one value.
- 12. Click on the submit changes button.
  - A new market-specific attribute has been added to the list.

# Repetition

To add more market-specific attributes, repeat steps 8, 9 and 10.

You can add up to 10 market-specific attribute values.

# Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 13. Click on the submit button.
- → The new market-specific attribute value(s) has(have) been assigned to the selected securities account.





# 3.5 Restriction Types

# 3.5.1 Configuration of a New Restriction Type

#### Overview

This business package describes the configuration of a new restriction.

Restriction types are attributes that define the specific processing characteristics for the object they apply to for a given time period based on a set of rules.

Each Actor can have many active rule sets at any given point in time. Each rule set can include many rules. Each rule can include many groups of parameters. The maximum overall number of groups of parameters for the active rule sets is 5,000. Each rule can include many parameters. Within each rule, each parameter can be linked to many distinct values. The maximum number of distinct parameters within the active rule sets is 100. Parameters for restriction types configuration can also include market specific attributes. In this case, the maximum number of market-specific attributes, applicable for restriction type's configurations, is 10 for all the restriction types of any given CSD and a maximum of five per restriction type rule. These two limits cover all types of market-specific attributes (i.e. party market-specific attributes, securities market-specific attributes and securities account market-specific attributes). So, for example, if a CSD selects three party market-specific attributes to configure its restriction types, then the same CSD can select no more than 7 (i.e. 10-3) security or securities account market-specific attributes to configure its restriction types. Similarly, if a CSD selects two party market-specific attributes to configure one specific restriction type rule, then the same CSD can select no more than three security or securities account market-specific attributes to configure the same restriction type rule.

To configure a new restriction type, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order and choose the business scenario which is relevant to you whenever options are given:

# Business Scenarios

Create a new restriction type [▶]

I Configure a new restriction type rule set [▶]

# 3.5.1.1 Create a New Restriction Type

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new restriction type. A restriction type indicates attributes that define the specific processing characteristics for the object they apply to for a given time period. There is a set of harmonised restriction types defined at system level by the Service operator.

To each available restriction type, you can set up a set of rules as conditions to be fulfilled before triggering the restriction. In addition, you can set up your own restriction type.





This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participant and payment bank users.

# **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [1]:

- Market-specific restriction list query
- Create restriction type
- Update restriction type

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference parts:

- Restriction types search/list screen [Book 1]
- Restriction type new/edit screen [Book 1]

## Instructions

- Go to the restriction types search/list screen:
   Common >> Market-Specific Configuration >> Restriction Types >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The restriction type new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Restriction Type' frame.



#### **Notice**

If the restriction processing type is set to 'Rejection', the object restriction type can only be set to 'Settlement Instruction', 'Intra-Position Movement Instruction' or 'Intra-Balance Movement Instruction'.

If the restriction processing type is set to 'CSD Validation Hold', the object restriction type can only be set to 'Settlement Instruction'.

If the restriction processing type is set to 'Blocking', the object restriction type can only be set to 'Party', 'Security', 'Securities Account', 'T2S Dedicated Cash Account', 'External RTGS Account', 'Cash Balance' or 'Securities Positions'.

If the restriction processing type is set to 'Reservation', 'Deliverable' or 'CoSD Blocking', the object restriction type can only be set to 'Cash Balance' or 'Securities Position'.

If the restriction processing type is set to 'Earmarking', 'Collateralised' or 'Earmarking for Auto-Collateralisation', the object restriction type can only be set to 'Securities Positions'.

If the specified restriction processing type is 'Rejection' or 'CSD Validation Hold', the specified 'Valid from' date must be later than the date following the current





date. In all other cases the specified 'Valid from' date must be later than the current date.

In case the value 'Positive' is selected in the 'Positive/Negative Paramenter Set' field, the restriction is applied in case the linked rules are satisfied.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button

- 4. Click on the submit button.
- → A new restriction type has been created.

# 3.5.1.2 Configure a Restriction Type Rules

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to configure a restriction type rule. The configuration of a rule allows you to define the criteria according to which T2S checks whether a restriction type has to be triggered or not. These criteria are expressed on the base of a predefined set of parameter types different for each case. In addition to these predefined parameter types, you can configure a market-specific attribute previously created.

You need to configure a restriction type rule set for two different reasons:

- Acceptance/rejection of a settlement instruction at business validation level
- Intraday restriction on parties, securities and securities account, external RTGS accounts and T2S dedicated cash accounts to block settlement on the relevant reference data object

Before you configure a restriction type rule, you have to create a new restriction type.

This business scenario is optional for the configuration of a new restriction type, since a restriction type can exist without any related rule set. However, a case one restriction type without any rule attached has not any effect in the system.

For each rule you must define at least one parameter. In addition you can configure at least one group of values defined for each parameter. If you define more than one rule for a specific restriction type, these rules will be applied in a specifically defined sequential order.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participant and payment bank users.



# **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Market-specific restriction type rule set list query
- Market-specific restriction type list query
- I Create restriction type rule
- I Delete restriction type rule
- Delete restriction type
- I Update restriction type rule

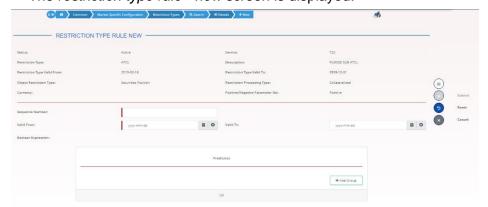
### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Restriction types search/list screen [Book 1]
- Restriction types details screen [Book 1]
- Restriction types new/edit screen [Book 1]

## Instructions

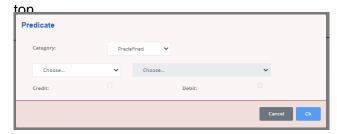
- Go to the restriction types search/list screen:
   Common >> Market-Specific Configuration >> Restriction Types >> Search
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the restriction type for which you want to configure a restriction type rule.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
- 4. Select the relevant restriction type by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The restriction type details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the add Rule button.
  - ⇒ The restriction type rule new screen is displayed.



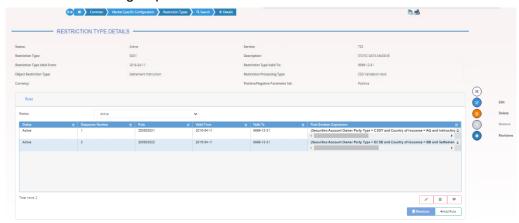
- 7. Enter the relevant information in the 'Restriction Type Rule' frame.
- 8. Click on the add group button.



9. Enter all relevant information in order to define a predicate and click Ok but-



- 10. Click on the submit changes icon.
  - ⇒ A new group has been added.



# Repetition

To create an additional new group, repeat steps 8, 9 and 10.

# Alternatives

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 11. To add a market-specific attribute value among the parameters, click on the *new group* button.
  - ⇒ The 'New Type' prompt is displayed.
- 12. Select MSA from the Category drop-down menu.



All rights reserved.



- 13. Click on the OK button.
  - ⇒ The restriction type rule new/edit screen is displayed.
  - ⇒ The selected market-specific attribute has been added to the parameters.



# Repetition

To enter a new rule with the selected market-specific attribute, repeat steps 8, 9 and 10.

- 14. Click on the submit button.
- The new restriction type rule set has been created.

# 3.5.2 Assignment of a Restriction Type

### Overview

This business package describes the assignment of a restriction type.

You can assign a restriction type to a party, securities account, security, T2S dedicated cash account or external RTGS account. Each CSD and each central bank can define its own restriction types in addition to harmonised restriction types defined at system level by a Service operator.

To assign a restriction type, carry out the business scenario relevant to you from the list below.

# Business

- Assign a restriction type to a party [▶]
- Scenario
- Assign a restriction type to a security [▶]
- Assign a restriction type to a securities account [▶]
- Assign a restriction type to a T2S dedicated cash account [
- Assign a restriction type to an external RTGS account [

# 3.5.2.1 Assign a Restriction Type to a Party

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to assign a restriction type to a party in order to block it from settlement, according to the list of parameters you specified in the associated rule set.

Each CSD and each CB can define its own restrictions; these can then be applied to a party in addition to the harmonised restriction types defined at system level by the Service Operator.

If you do not specify any rules or parameters, the blocking is applied to all the transactions of the relevant party.

Before you assign a restriction type to a party, you have to create the restriction and configure it through a proper set of rules that define all the criteria under which the restriction is triggered.





# **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Party list query
- Create party
- Update party
- Market-specific restriction list query

## Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Parties search/list screen [
- Party details screen [
- Party new/edit screen [

## Instructions

- Go to the parties search/list screen:
   Common >> Parties >> Parties >> Search
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the party to which you want to assign the restriction.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves a single party, the *party details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the relevant party by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The party details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the list of restriction types already assigned to the party.
- 7. Click on the edit button.
  - ⇒ The party edit screen is displayed.
- 8. Enter all the mandatory information in the 'Restrictions' frame.
- 9. Click on the add row button.
  - A new restriction type has been added to the list.



## Repetition

To add more restrictions, repeat steps 8 and 9.

You can add up to 10 restriction types.

All rights reserved.





### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 10. Click on the submit button
- → The new restriction(s) has (have) been assigned to the selected party.

# 3.5.2.2 Assign a Restriction Type to a Security

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to assign a restriction type to a security in order to block it from settlement, according to the list of parameters specified in the associated rule set. In case no parameters/rules are specified, T2S blocks all settlements on the given security.

CSD users can assign a restriction type to a security for their relevant participants. CSD participants are entitled to check the restrictions that are currently applied to their own security.

A security can be restricted by different CSDs. A CSD participant can see only the restriction imposed by the relevant CSD.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB and payment bank users.

# **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- I ISIN list query
- I Create security
- Update security

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities search/list screen [▶]
- I Security details screen [▶]
- Security new/edit screen [▶]

# Instructions

Go to the securities – search/list screen:
 T2S >> Securities >> Securities >> Search



#### Hint

If you want to assign a new restriction type without checking the existing ones, proceed with step 7.

All rights reserved.





- Enter all search criteria known to you about the security to which you want to assign the restriction.
- Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - If the search retrieves only one security, the security − details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the relevant security.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The security details screen is displayed.
- Check the list in the "Restriction" frame in the 'Restriction Type' column of the restriction types already assigned to the security.
- 7. Click on the edit button.
  - ⇒ The *security new/edit* screen is displayed.
- 8. Enter all the mandatory information in the 'Restriction' frame
- 9. Click on the add row button.
  - A new restriction type has been added to the list.



# Repetition

To add more restriction types, repeat steps 8 and 9.

You can add up to 10 restriction types.



## **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 10. Click on the submit button.
- → The new restriction(s) has (have) been assigned to the selected security.

# 3.5.2.3 Assign a Restriction Type to a Securities Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to assign a restriction type to a securities account. You can assign a restriction type to a securities account in order to block it from settlement according to the list of parameters specified in the associated rule set. In case no parameters/rules are specified, T2S blocks all settlements on the given account.





CSD users can assign a restriction type to a securities account for their relevant participants. CSD participants are entitled to check the restrictions that are currently applied to their own securities account.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB and payment bank users.

# **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- I Create securities account
- I Update securities account
- I Delete securities account

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts search/list screen [▶]
- Securities account details screen [▶]
- Securities account new/edit screen [▶]

#### Instructions

- Go to the securities accounts search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities Account >> Securities Accounts >> Search
- 2. Enter the search criteria known to you about the securities account to which you want to assign the market-specific attribute value.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - If the search retrieves only one securities account the securities account details screen is displayed. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the relevant securities account by clicking on an entry in the list.



# Hint

If you want to assign a new restriction type without checking the existing ones, proceed with step 7.

- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The securities account details screen is displayed.
- 6. Check the list under the 'Restriction Type' column field of the restrictions types already assigned to the secuirities account.
- 7. Click on the edit button.
  - ⇒ The securities account new/edit screen is displayed.
- 8. Enter all the mandatory information in the 'Restrictions' frame.
- 9. Click on the add row button.
  - A new restriction type has been added to the restriction list.







# Repetition

To add more restriction types, repeat steps 8 and 9.

You can add up to 10 restrictions.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 10. Click on the submit button.
- → The new restriction type(s) has (have) been assigned to the selected securities account.

# 3.5.2.4 Assign a Restriction Type to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to assign a restriction type to a T2S dedicated cash account.

Restriction types are attributes that define the specific processing characteristics for the T2S dedicated cash account, that apply for a given time period. In this case (when the object type is a T2S dedicated cash account) the only restriction that can be applied is the blocking of the selected T2S dedicated cash account from settlement, according to the list of parameters you have specified in the associated rule set. In case you did not specify any parameters, all settlement instructions are blocked on the given T2S dedicated cash account.

Each CB can define its own restrictions; these can then be applied to a dedicated cash account in addition to the harmonised restriction types defined at system level by the T2S operator.

If you do not specify any rules, the blocking is applied to all the transactions of the relevant T2S dedicated cash account.

Before you assign a restriction type to a dedicated cash account, you have to create the restrictionand if necessary you have to configure it through a proper set of rules that define all the criteria under which the restriction is triggered.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD, CSD participant or external CSD users.

# **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [1]:

- Cash Account list query
- I Create Cash Account



- I Update Cash Account
- I Cash Account reference data query

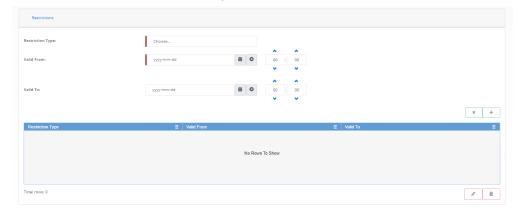
### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Cash Accounts search/list screen [Book 1]
- Cash Account details screen [Book 1]
- Cash Account new/edit screen [Book 1]

### Instructions

- Go to the Cash Accounts search/list screen:
   Common >> Cash >> Cash Accounts >> Search
- Enter all search criteria about the T2S dedicated cash account to which you want to assign the restriction.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves a single T2S dedicated cash account, the *Cash Account details* screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the relevant T2S dedicated cash account.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The T2S dedicated cash account details screen is displayed.
- Check the list of restriction types already assigned to the T2S dedicated cash account.
- 7. Click on the edit button.
  - ⇒ The Cash account edit screen is displayed.
- 8. Click on the add row button.
- 9. Enter all the mandatory information in the 'Restrictions' frame.



- 10. Click on the submit changes button.
  - A new restriction has been added to the list.







# Repetition

To add more restriction types, repeat steps 8, 9 and 10.

You can add up to 10 restriction types.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 11. Click on the submit button.
- → The new restriction(s) has (have) been assigned to the selected T2S dedicated cash account.

# 3.5.2.5 Assign a Restriction Type to an external RTGS Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to assign a restriction type to an external RTGS account.

Restriction types are attributes that define the specific processing characteristics for the external RTGS account which they apply to for a given time period. In this case (when the object type is an external RTGS account), the only restriction processing that you can apply is the blocking of the selected external RTGS account from settlement, according to the list of parameters you have specified in the associated rule set. If you did not specify any parameters, all liquidity transfer are blocked on the given RTGS account.

Each CB can define its own restrictions; these can then be applied to an external RTGS account in addition to the harmonised restriction types defined at system level by the T2S operator.

If you do not specify any rules, the blocking is applied to all the transactions of the relevant external RTGS cash account.

Before you assign a restriction type to an external RTGS account, you have to create the restriction and if necessary you have to configure it through a proper set of rules that define all the criteria under which the restriction is triggered.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD and CSD participant users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- External RTGS account list query
- External RTGS account details query





- I Create external RTGS account
- Update external RTGS account

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- External RTGS accounts search/list screen [▶]
- External RTGS account details screen [▶]
- External RTGS account new/edit screen [▶]

### Instructions

- Go to the external RTGS accounts search/list screen:
   Common >> Cash >> External RTGS Account >> External RTGS Account >> Search
- 2. Enter all search criteria known to you about the external RTGS account to which you want to assign the restriction.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - A list containing the search results is displayed on the screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves a single account, the external RTGS account details screen is displayed. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the relevant external RTGS account.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The external RTGS account details screen is displayed.
- Check the list of restriction types already assigned to the external RTGS account.
- 7. Click on the edit button.
  - ⇒ The external RTGS account edit screen is displayed.
- 8. Enter all the mandatory information in the 'External RTGS Account Restrictions' frame.
- 9. Click on the submit changes button in the 'Options' column.
  - A new restriction has been added to the list.



## Repetition

To add more restrictions, repeat steps 8 and 9.

You can add up to 10 restriction types.

All rights reserved.





#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 10. Click on the submit button.
- → The new restriction(s) has (have) been assigned to the selected external RTGS account.

# 3.6 Reference Data Configuration for the Settlement Process

# 3.6.1 Configuration for Intra-CSD Settlement

#### Overview

This business package describes the configuration for an intra-CSD settlement.

Intra-CSD settlement is defined as the settlement between participants that belong to the same CSD. In case the CSD is the issuer CSD for that specific security, it must configure itself as issuer CSD and setting up a securities CSD link.

To configure for intra-CSD settlement, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

# Business

- Create a new participant [▶]
- **Scenarios**
- I Create a new securities account [▶]
- Configure security CSD links [▶]

# 3.6.1.1 Create a New Participant

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new participant. Each CSD is responsible for the creation of the party reference data for their CSD participants and for other CSDs that are external to T2S, whereas each CB is responsible for the creation of the party reference data for their payment banks.

Creating a new participant is mandatory for the administration of participants. It is optional for the configuration for intra-CSD settlement, for the configuration for a central bank, for the configuration for central bank collateralisation and for the configuration for client collateralisation.

Before you start, check whether the participant has not already been created by someone else. Also, make sure that the party BIC you want to use for the new participant has been created in the BIC directory. Finally you have to check if a mandatory market-specific attribute is required.

# **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [Book 1]:





- Party list query
- Create Party

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Parties search/list screen [Book 1]
- Party new/edit screen [Book 1]

### Instructions

- Go to the parties search/list screen:
   Common >> Parties >> Parties >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *party new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Party', 'Address' and 'Auto-Collateralisation Rules' frames.
  - If the party type is 'CSD participant', the 'Address' frame is not available. The 'Auto-Collateralisation Rule' frame is only available for the 'Payment Bank' party type.
- 4. To add a technical address, market-specific attribute or restriction, enter all mandatory information in the 'Technical Addresses', 'Market-Specific Attributes' and 'Restrictions' frames.
  - The 'Market-Specific Attributes' frame is mandatory only if the market-specific attribute is defined as mandatory.
  - At least one technical address has to be defined.
- 5. Click on the add row button.
  - A new technical address, market-specific attribute or restriction has been added to the list.



## Repetition

To add more technical addresses, market-specific attributes or restrictions, repeat steps 4 and 5.

You can add up to 10 technical addresses, market-specific attributes or restrictions.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.





- 6. Click on the submit button
- The new participant has been created.

#### 3.6.1.2 Create a New Securities Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new securities account. Each CSD is responsible for opening securities accounts in its books for itself and all its participants. T2S envisages the following types of securities accounts:

- I CSD participant account, i.e. the ordinary securities account used for the settlement of instructions
- CSD mirror account, CSD omnibus account and inter-CSD account, all used for cross-CSD settlement
- I Issuance account, i.e. the securities account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument. The issuer CSD can specify the issuance account for any given security when setting up its securities CSD links configuration for the same security
- I T2S technical offset account, i.e. a specific technical account foreseen for settlement in the direct holding markets only

T2S provides the possibility to define a time-dependent relationship between CSD participants and securities accounts. This means that the CSD can change the relationship between the CSD participant and the securities accounts. Only one CSD must be linked to the securities account at any point in time. There is no limit on the number of securities accounts a single party can own within the same CSD.

Before you start, check whether the securities account has not already been created by someone else. Finally you have to check if a mandatory market-specific attribute is mandatory.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB and payment bank users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Securities account list query
- Create securities account
- I Update securities account

## Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts search/list screen [▶]
- Securities account new/edit screen [▶]

# Instructions

Go to the securities accounts – search/list screen:
 T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Account >> Search





- 2. Click on the *new* button.
  - ⇒ The securities account new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Securities Account' frame.
- 4. To add a market-specific attribute or a restriction, enter all mandatory information in the 'Market-Specific Attributes' and 'Restrictions' frames.
- 5. Click on the add row button.



## Repetition

To add more market-specific attributes or restrictions, click on the *submit* changes button and repeat steps 4 and 5.

You can add up to 10 market-specific attributes or restrictions.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 6. Click on the submit button.
- → The new securities account has been created.

# 3.6.1.3 Configure Security CSD Links

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to configure a security CSD link in order to allow the securities' eligibility for cross-CSD settlement, Intra-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement.

All other investor CSDs that want to settle a security issued by another CSD must define their technical issuer CSD for that security. The technical issuer CSD is the CSD where the investor CSD has opened the omnibus account. It is possible to define as technical issuer both the issuer CSD (direct link configuration) or another investor CSD (relayed link configuration). For a complete direct link configuration it is necessary to define only the issuer CSD first and then to create another security CSD link, between the previously defined issuer CSD (referred to as technical issuer) and the investor CSD. If the link is a direct one, the issuer CSD can decide to specify one or more issuance accounts. If more than one issuance account is specified, the issuer CSD has to indicate the primary account.

Finally, by means of the security maintenance flag it is possible to define a CSD as maintainer for the given financial instrument (security maintaining entity).

All rights reserved.





Configuring security CSD links is mandatory for the configuration of a cross-CSD settlement, for the configuration of an external-CSD settlement and for the administration of securities.

Before you configure security CSD links, check whether the ISIN and the investor CSD exist. If you are configuring a security CSD link for an ISIN maintained by another CSD, you have to check if you have already added all the mandatory market-specific attributes to the relevant security.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participants, CB and payment bank users.

# **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Securities CSD link query
- I Create security CSD link
- I Update security CSD link

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Security CSD links search/list screen [▶]
- Security CSD link new/edit screen [▶]

## Instructions

- Go to the security CSD links search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities >> Security CSD Links >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The security CSD link new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'CSD Link' frame.
- 4. To add an issuance account click on the *add row* button in 'Issuance Account' frame.
- 5. Enter all mandatory information in the available fields of the 'Issuance Account' frame.
- Click on the submit changes button.
  - The new issuance account has been added to the list.



## Repetition

To add more issuance accounts repeat steps 4 to 6.

You can add up to 10 technical addresses, market-specific attributes or restrictions.







#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 7. Click on the submit button.
- The security CSD link has been configured.

# 3.6.2 Configuration for Cross-CSD Settlement

### Overview

This business package describes the configuration for cross-CSD settlement.

Whenever a transaction involves more than one CSD, you have to configure the security CSD links, CSD account links and eligible counterpart CSD entities.

To configure for cross-CSD settlement, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

# Business

- I Create a new Securities Account [▶]
- - I Configure CSD account links [▶]
  - Configure Eligible Counterpart CSD [▶]

# 3.6.2.1 Create a New Securities Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new securities account. Each CSD is responsible for opening securities accounts in its books for itself and all its participants. T2S envisages the following types of securities accounts:

- CSD participant account, i.e. the ordinary securities account used for the settlement of instructions
- CSD mirror account, CSD omnibus account and inter-CSD account, all used for cross-CSD settlement
- I Issuance account, i.e. the securities account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument. The issuer CSD can specify the issuance account for any given security when setting up its securities CSD links configuration for the same security
- T2S technical offset account, i.e. a specific technical account foreseen for settlement in the direct holding markets only

T2S provides the possibility to define a time-dependent relationship between CSD participants and securities accounts. This means that the CSD can change the relationship between the CSD participant and the securities accounts. Only one





CSD must be linked to the securities account at any point in time. There is no limit on the number of securities accounts a single party can own within the same CSD.

Before you start, check whether the securities account has not already been created by someone else. Finally you have to check if a mandatory market-specific attribute is mandatory.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB and payment bank users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Securities account list query
- I Create securities account
- Update securities account

## Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts search/list screen [▶]
- Securities account new/edit screen [▶]

#### Instructions

- Go to the securities accounts search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Account >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The securities account new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Securities Account' frame.
- 4. To add a market-specific attribute or a restriction, enter all mandatory information in the 'Market-Specific Attributes' and 'Restrictions' frames.
- 5. Click on the add row button.

# A

# Repetition

To add more market-specific attributes or restrictions, click on the *submit changes button* and repeat steps 4 and 5.

You can add up to 10 market-specific attributes or restrictions.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

6. Click on the submit button.



→ The new securities account has been created.

# 3.6.2.2 Configure Security CSD Links

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to configure a security CSD link in order to allow the securities' eligibility for cross-CSD settlement, Intra-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement.

All other investor CSDs that want to settle a security issued by another CSD must define their technical issuer CSD for that security. The technical issuer CSD is the CSD where the investor CSD has opened the omnibus account. It is possible to define as technical issuer both the issuer CSD (direct link configuration) or another investor CSD (relayed link configuration). For a complete direct link configuration it is necessary to define only the issuer CSD first and then to create another security CSD link, between the previously defined issuer CSD (referred to as technical issuer) and the investor CSD. If the link is a direct one, the issuer CSD can decide to specify one or more issuance accounts. If more than one issuance account is specified, the issuer CSD has to indicate the primary account.

Finally, by means of the security maintenance flag it is possible to define a CSD as maintainer for the given financial instrument (security maintaining entity).

Configuring security CSD links is mandatory for the configuration of a cross-CSD settlement, for the configuration of an external-CSD settlement and for the administration of securities.

Before you configure security CSD links, check whether the ISIN and the investor CSD exist. If you are configuring a security CSD link for an ISIN maintained by another CSD, you have to check if you have already added all the mandatory market-specific attributes to the relevant security.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participants, CB and payment bank users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Securities CSD link query
- I Create security CSD link
- I Update security CSD link

## Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- I Security CSD links search/list screen [▶]
- I Security CSD link new/edit screen [▶]

### Instructions

Go to the security CSD links – search/list screen:
 T2S >> Securities >> Security CSD Links >> Search





- 2. Click on the *new* button.
  - ⇒ The security CSD link new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'CSD Link' frame.
- 4. To add an issuance account click on the *add row* button in 'Issuance Account' frame.
- 5. Enter all mandatory information in the available fields of the 'Issuance Account' frame.
- 6. Click on the submit changes button.
  - The new issuance account has been added to the list.

# 0

# Repetition

To add more issuance accounts repeat steps 4 to 6.

You can add up to 10 technical addresses, market-specific attributes or restrictions.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 7. Click on the submit button.
- The security CSD link has been configured.

# 3.6.2.3 Configure CSD Account Links

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to configure a CSD account link. You need to configure a CSD account link in order to allow cross and external CSD settlement.

A CSD account link is a link that is normally created in order to connect your mirror account opened in your book to your omnibus account opened in the book of your technical issuer. This link allows the construction of a realignment chain starting from the settlement instructions.

If you have opened more than one omnibus account in the book of the issuer CSD, as investor CSD, you have to configure a CSD account link between:

- 1. the CSD participant account which is opened in your book as one of your mirror accounts and
- 2. one of your omnibus accounts which is opened in the book of the issuer CSD.





Configuring CSD account links is mandatory for the configuration of a cross-CSD settlement.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participant and payment bank users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- CSD account link query
- I Create CSD account link

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- CSD account links search/list screen [▶]
- CSD account link new/edit screen []

## Instructions

- Go to the CSD account links search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities Account >> CSD Account Links >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The CSD account link new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'CSD Account Link' frame.



### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 4. Click on the submit button.
- → The new CSD account link has been configured.

# 3.6.2.4 Configure Eligible Counterpart CSD

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to configure an eligible counterpart CSD. Each CSD (internal or external to T2S) must specify all the CSDs that it accepts as counterpart for settlement in T2S for a precise period.

A transaction can be settled only if both counterparts have specified each other as eligible counterpart.

You have to define all necessary eligible counterpart CSDs for yourself and for all your external CSDs.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB and settlement bank users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [1]:





- I Create eligible counterpart CSD link
- Update eligible counterpart CSD link
- I Eligible counterpart CSD list query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Eligible counterpart CSDs search/list screen [▶]
- Eligible counterpart CSD new/edit screen [▶]

#### Instructions

- Go to the *eligible counterpart CSDs search/list* screen:
   T2S >> Parties >> Eligible Counterpart CSDs >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The eligible counterpart CSD new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Eligible Counterpart CSD' and 'Eligibility Type' frames according to which eligibility type has been selected. Specify the eligible counterpart CSDs for a specific security, for a country of issuance or for an issuer CSD through the 'Eligibility Type' field.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 4. Click on the submit button.
- The new eligible counterpart CSD has been configured.

# 3.6.3 Configuration for External-CSD Settlement

# Overview

This business package describes the configuration of all the necessary reference data for an external-CSD settlement by a CSD.

This implies that the settlement occurs between participants belonging to different CSDs, and 1 or several CSDs involved in the settlement chain are external CSDs. Different scenarios are possible depending on which CSDs (the issuer or 1 or more investors) are internal or external. For each scenario the set up of reference data could be different.

As a prerequisite to allow the transaction and the related realignment chain, each internal CSD has to configure in the proper way the party security account, omnibus account, inter security account and mirror account.





Moreover the external CSD has to be created in T2S by the responsible internal CSD.

External-CSD settlement requires the configuration of:

- I Security CSD links
- CSD account links
- I Eligible counterpart CSD

To configure an external-CSD settlement, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

Business Scenario I Configure CSD account links [▶]

I Configure security CSD links [▶]

### 3.6.3.1 Configure Security CSD Links

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to configure a security CSD link in order to allow the securities' eligibility for cross-CSD settlement, Intra-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement.

All other investor CSDs that want to settle a security issued by another CSD must define their technical issuer CSD for that security. The technical issuer CSD is the CSD where the investor CSD has opened the omnibus account. It is possible to define as technical issuer both the issuer CSD (direct link configuration) or another investor CSD (relayed link configuration). For a complete direct link configuration it is necessary to define only the issuer CSD first and then to create another security CSD link, between the previously defined issuer CSD (referred to as technical issuer) and the investor CSD. If the link is a direct one, the issuer CSD can decide to specify one or more issuance accounts. If more than one issuance account is specified, the issuer CSD has to indicate the primary account.

Finally, by means of the security maintenance flag it is possible to define a CSD as maintainer for the given financial instrument (security maintaining entity).

Configuring security CSD links is mandatory for the configuration of a cross-CSD settlement, for the configuration of an external-CSD settlement and for the administration of securities.

Before you configure security CSD links, check whether the ISIN and the investor CSD exist. If you are configuring a security CSD link for an ISIN maintained by another CSD, you have to check if you have already added all the mandatory market-specific attributes to the relevant security.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participants, CB and payment bank users.

**Privileges** 

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:





- Securities CSD link query
- I Create security CSD link
- Update security CSD link

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Security CSD links search/list screen [▶]
- Security CSD link new/edit screen [▶]

### **Instructions**

- 1.Go to the security CSD links search/list screen: T2S >> Securities >> CSD Links >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The security CSD link new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Security CSD Link New' frame.
- 4. To add an issuance account enter all mandatory information in the available fields of the 'Issuance Account' frame.
- 5. Click on the submit changes button.
  - ⇒ The new issuance account has been added to the list.

## 0

### Repetition

To add more issuance accounts repeat steps 4 and 5.

You can add up to 10 issuance accounts.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 6. Click on the submit button.
- The security CSD link has been configured.

### 3.6.3.2 Configure CSD Account Links

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to configure a CSD account link. You need to configure a CSD account link in order to allow cross and external CSD settlement.

A CSD account link is a link that is normally created in order to connect your mirror account opened in your book to your omnibus account opened in the book of





your technical issuer. This link allows the construction of a realignment chain starting from the settlement instructions.

If you have opened more than one omnibus account in the book of the issuer CSD, as investor CSD, you have to configure a CSD account link between:

- 1. the CSD participant account which is opened in your book as one of your mirror accounts and
- 2. one of your omnibus accounts which is opened in the book of the issuer CSD.

Configuring CSD account links is mandatory for the configuration of a cross-CSD settlement.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participant and payment bank users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- CSD account link query
- I Create CSD account link

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- CSD account links search/list screen []
- CSD account link new/edit screen []

### Instructions

- 1.Go to the *CSD account links search/list* screen: T2S >> Securities Account >> CSD Account Links >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The CSD account link new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'CSD Account Link' frame.



### **Alternative**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 4. Click on the submit button.
- The new CSD account link has been configured.





## 3.7 Account Management

### 3.7.1 Administration of Securities Accounts

#### Overview

This business package describes the administration of a securities account by a CSD.

CSDs open and maintain (i.e. edit or delete) securities accounts in their books for their participants and for themselves to hold the securities positions of the participants and to use them for the settlement of instructions in T2S.

Moreover, the responsible CSD has to define for each securities account a link with one or more T2S dedicated cash account(s) in order to make it available for settlement. If this link is not established, the securities account cannot be used for settlement purposes, except for settlement instructions free of payment (FOP).

Finally, in order to allow cross and external CSD settlement on a securities account, the CSD has to set up a CSD account link between its mirror account, the technical issuer CSD mirror account and its inter-CSD account.

To administer a securities account, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order:

## Business

- Create a new securities account [▶]
- - Delete an existing securities account [▶]

### 3.7.1.1 Create a New Securities Account

### Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new securities account. Each CSD is responsible for opening securities accounts in its books for itself and all its participants. T2S envisages the following types of securities accounts:

- CSD participant account, i.e. the ordinary securities account used for the settlement of instructions
- CSD mirror account, CSD omnibus account and inter-CSD account, all used for cross-CSD settlement
- Issuance account, i.e. the securities account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument. The issuer CSD can specify the issuance account for any given security when setting up its securities CSD links configuration for the same security
- T2S technical offset account, i.e. a specific technical account foreseen for settlement in the direct holding markets only





T2S provides the possibility to define a time-dependent relationship between CSD participants and securities accounts. This means that the CSD can change the relationship between the CSD participant and the securities accounts. Only one CSD must be linked to the securities account at any point in time. There is no limit on the number of securities accounts a single party can own within the same CSD.

Before you start, check whether the securities account has not already been created by someone else. Finally you have to check if a mandatory market-specific attribute is mandatory.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB and payment bank users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- Securities account list query
- Create securities account
- Update securities account

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts search/list screen [▶]
- Securities account new/edit screen [▶]

### Instructions

- Go to the securities accounts search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Account >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The securities account new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Securities Account New' frame.
- 4. To add a market-specific attribute or a restriction, enter all mandatory information in the 'Market-Specific Attributes' and 'Restrictions' frames.
- 5. Click on the add row button.



### Repetition

To add more market-specific attributes or restrictions, click on the *submit changes button* and repeat steps 4 and 5.

You can add up to 10 market-specific attributes or restrictions.







### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 6. Click on the submit button.
- The new securities account has been created.

### 3.7.1.2 Edit an Existing Securities Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to edit an existing securities account. Each CSD is responsible for maintaining the reference data for the securities account of their participants and for other CSDs that are external to T2S.

T2S provides the CSD the possibility to define a time-dependent relationship between CSD participants and securities accounts. This means that the CSD can change the relationship between the CSD participant and the security accounts.

This business scenario is not relevant for directly connected participants, CB and payment bank users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Securities account list query
- Securities account reference data query
- I Create securities account
- Update securities account
- Delete securities account

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts search/list screen [▶]
- Securities account new/edit screen [▶]
- Securities account details screen [▶]

### Instructions

- Go to the securities accounts search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities Account >> Securities Accounts >> Search
- Enter all search criteria known to you about the securities account you want to edit.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the same screen.





- ⇒ If the search retrieves only one securities account, the securities account
   details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the relevant securities account by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the edit button.
  - → The securities account edit screen is displayed.
- To change current values of the securities account enter all mandatory information in the 'Securities Account' frame.
  - ⇒ To change the account holder click on the securities account transfer management button
  - ⇒ The Securities account transfer management prompt is displyed.
- 7. Enter all mandatory information and click on the save button
  - ⇒ Enter all the relevant information in the 'Account Holder' frame.
- 8. Click on the submit button
  - ⇒ the securities account edit screen is displayed
- 9. To add market-specific attributes or restrictions, click on the *add row* button under the 'Option' column under the relevant frame.
- Enter all mandatory information in the 'Market-Specific Attributes' or 'Restrictions' frames.
- 11. Click on the *submit changes* button.
  - A new market-specific attribute or restriction has been added to the list.
- 12. To change market-specific attributes or restrictions, select the relevant market-specific attribute or restriction clicking on an entry in the list.
- 13. Click on the copy row button
- 14. Update the data by clicking on the *submit changes* button.
  - ⇒ The data of the market-specific attribute or restriction have been changed in the list.
- 15. To delete a market-specific attribute or restriction, select the relevant entry from the list.
- 16. Click on the delete row button in the 'Options' column.
  - The market-specific attribute or restriction has been deleted from the list.







### Repetition

Repeat steps 10, 11 and 12 to add more market-specific attributes or restrictions.

Repeat steps 13 to 16 to edit more market-specific attributes or restrictions.

Repeat steps 17 and 18 to delete more market-specific attributes or restrictions.

You can add, edit or delete up to 10 market-specific attributes or restrictions.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 17. Click on the submit button.
- → The edited securities account reference data are stored.

### 3.7.1.3 Delete an Existing Securities Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to delete an existing securities account. CSDs are responsible for the administration of their respective parties, including the deletion of securities accounts.

Deleting an existing securities account is an optional step for the administration of securities accounts.

Before you delete a security, check the opening and closing date of the party. The request to delete a securities account must refer to an existing and active securities account in T2S. A securities account can be only deleted if the closing date has passed or if the opening date has not yet been reached (future opening date). If the closing date is equal to the current date, you have to wait for the new business day to delete the securities account. In addition, make sure that all the linked instances in a higher position within the deletion hierarchy (i.e. CSD account link, CMB securities account link) have been deleted.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB and payment bank users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- I Delete securities account
- Securities account reference data query
- Securities account list query



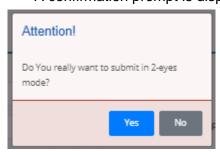
### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts search/list screen [▶]
- Securities account details screen [▶]

### Instructions

- Go to the securities accounts search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Accounts >> Search
- Enter all search criteria known to you about the securities account you want to delete.
- 3. Click on the search button.
  - ⇒ A list containing the search results is displayed on the same screen.
  - ⇒ If the search retrieves only one securities account, the securities account
     details screen is displayed directly. Proceed with step 6.
- 4. Select the relevant securities account by clicking on an entry in the list.
- 5. Click on the details button.
  - ⇒ The securities account details screen is displayed.
- 6. Click on the *delete* button if the opening date has not been reached and/or the closing date is greater than the current date.
  - ⇒ A confirmation prompt is displayed.



- 7. Click on the yes button if you really want to delete the securities account.
- → The securities account has been deleted.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

### 3.7.2 Administration of Cash Accounts

**Overview** This business package describes the administration of a cash account.





Each national central bank is responsible for creating the cash accounts for its participants and itself.

To administer a cash account, carry out the business scenario relevant to you from the list below:

## Business Scenarios

- I Create a new external RTGS account [▶]
- I Create a new T2S dedicated cash account [▶]
- Edit an existing T2S dedicated cash account [▶]
- Delete an existing T2S dedicated cash account [▶]

### 3.7.2.1 Create a New External RTGS Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new external RTGS account in T2S.

External RTGS accounts are cash accounts that belong to the RTGS systems connected to T2S. They must be defined in the system to allow liquidity transfers from a T2S dedicated cash account to an external RTGS account and vice versa (i.e. automatic reimbursement at the end of day). The central bank is responsible for maintaining the consistency between the external RTGS account reference data and the corresponding information in the respective RTGS system.

When creating a new T2S dedicated cash account, it is mandatory to specify an external RTGS account to which it is linked.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD, CSD participant and payment bank users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- I Create external RTGS account
- External RTGS account list query

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- External RTGS accounts search/list screen [▶]
- External RTGS account new/edit screen [▶]

### **Instructions**

- Go to the external RTGS accounts search/list screen:
   Common >> Cash >> External RTGS Accounts >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The external RTGS account new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'External RTGS Account' frame.
- To add a restriction, click on the add row button in the 'External RTGS Account Restrictions' frame.





- Enter all the mandatory information in the frame.
- 6. Click on the submit changes button.
  - A new restriction has been added to the list.

## 0

### Repetition

To add more external RTGS account restrictions, repeat steps 4, 5 and 6.

You can add up to 10 external RTGS account restrictions.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 7. Click on the submit button.
- → The new external RTGS account has been created.

## 3.7.3 Configuration for a Central Bank

### Overview

This business package describes the configuration for a central bank needed to provide credit through the auto-collateralisation process.

To finalise its account configuration, a central bank must create its own T2S dedicated cash account, open a regular securities account for central bank collateralisation and a new securities account for settlement purposes.

To configure for a central bank, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

# **Business Scenarios**

- Create a new T2S dedicated cash account [▶]
- I Create a new credit memorandum balance [▶]
- Set up an auto-collateralisation limit [▶]
- I Create a new participant [▶]
- Create a new securities account [▶]
- Link a securities account to a T2S dedicated cash account for cash settlement purpose [▶]



### 3.7.3.1 Create a New T2S Dedicated Cash Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new T2S dedicated cash account.

Each central bank is responsible for opening T2S dedicated cash accounts for itself and its payment banks, in order to settle the cash leg of any settlement instruction.

You have to link each of your T2S dedicated cash accounts to a specific T2S settlement currency and to an external RTGS account that must be denominated in the same currency.

In addition, you have to create a new credit memorandum balance whenever you set up a new cash account.

This business scenario is mandatory for the administration of cash accounts, for the configuration for a central bank and for the configuration for central bank collateralisation.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD, CSD participant or external CSD users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- I Create Cash Account
- Cash Account list query

### Reference

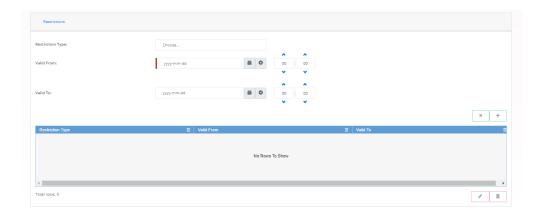
Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Cash Accounts search/list screen [Book 1]
- Cash Account new/edit screen [Book 1]

### Instructions

- Go to the Cash Accounts search/list screen:
   Common >> Cash >> Cash Accounts >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The Cash Account new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Cash Account' frame.
- 4. Fill in the 'Linked Account Number' field to link the External RTGS Account and select the currency from the 'Currency' field.
- 5. To add a restriction, click on *add row* button under the 'Restrictions' frame.





- Enter all mandatory information in the available fields of the 'Restrictions' frame.
- 7. Click on submit changes button.
  - A new restriction has been added to the list.



### Repetition

To add more restrictions, repeat steps 7, 8 and 9.

You can add up to 10 restrictions.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 8. Click on the submit button.
  - The new T2S dedicated cash account has been created.

### 3.7.3.2 Create a New Credit Memorandum Balance

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new credit memorandum balance. A credit memorandum balance is a tool that T2S uses to track the provision of credit from CBs to payment banks (for central bank collateralisation) and from payment banks to their clients. You have to set up a credit memorandum balance whenever you create a new cash account.

Creating a new credit memorandum balance is mandatory for the configuration of a central bank, for the configuration for central bank collateralisation, and for the configuration for client collateralisation. In particular primary CMBs are used for





central bank collateralisation only. It is always necessary to configure a primary CMB on the central bank account and on the DCA belonging to the payment bank. Finally there are three possible central bank configurations according to the collateralisation procedure adopted by the relevant central bank: repo, pledge and pledge-sub. Non-primary CMBs are used for client collateralization. In this case only the REPO model is available.

Before you create a new credit memorandum balance, check whether a new central bank T2S dedicated cash account, a new payment bank and a new payment bank T2S dedicated cash account have been previously created.

After the creation of the new CMB it is necessary to configure CMB security account links and limits in order to allow central bank and client collateralisation.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD and CSD participant users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- CMB list query
- I Create credit memorandum balance

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

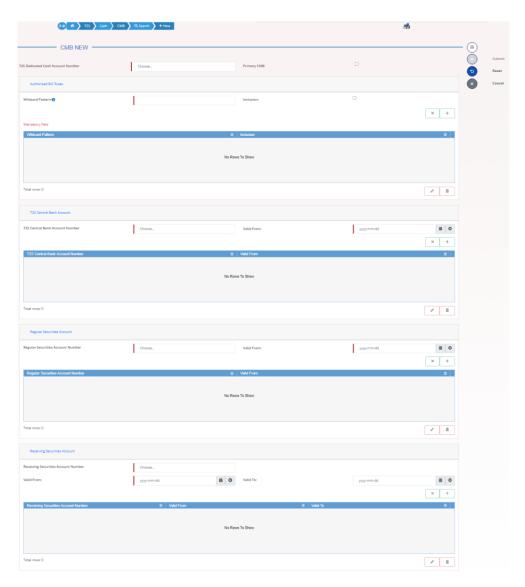
- Credit memorandum balances search/list screen [▶]
- Credit memorandum balance new/edit screen [▶]

### **Instructions**

- 1.Go to the *credit memorandum balances search/list* screen: T2S >> Cash >> CMB >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *credit memorandum balance new* screen is displayed.
- Enter all mandatory information about the credit memorandum balance you want to create.







- 4. In case of central bank collateralisation, you as central bank have to create a new primary CMB.
- 5. Enter the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to be used as your CB cash account.
- 6. Flag the 'Primary CMB' checkbox.







### Alternative 1

In case of central bank collateralisation, you as central bank have to create a new primary CMB for your payment banks:

- 1. Enter the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to be used as payment bank's cash account.
- 2. Flag the 'Primary CMB' checkbox.
- 3. Enter the cash account number where a primary CMB has been configured in the 'CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account'frame.
- 4. Enter your regular securities account held as CSD participant and linked to its primary CMB via a CMB account link in the Regular Securities Account' frame.
- 5. In case of a repo enter the number of your securities account held as CSD participant and linked to its primary CMB via a CMB account link in the 'Receiving Securities Account' frame. In case of a pledge you should add a securities account held by the payment bank as CSD participant updating the primary CMB you have previously created. In case of a pledge-sub procedure no receiving securities account is present.



### Alternative 2

In case of client collateralisation, only available in repo procedure, you as payment bank have to:

- 1. Enter the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to be used as your CB cash account.
- 2. Do not flag the 'Primary CMB' checkbox.
- 3. Enter one of your security accounts linked to your primary CMB via CMB securities account link in the 'Receiving Security Account' frame.
- 4. Click on the add row button under the 'Authorized BIC Rules' frame.
- 5. Enter at least one wildcard pattern in the 'Authorized BIC Rules' frame.



### **Alternative 3**

In case of client collateralisation and you act as a payment bank:

- 1. Enter a wildcard patterns to capture your clients BICs.
- 2. Click on the submit changes button.







### Repetition

To assign more than one wildcard pattern, repeat alternative 3.

You can only add up to 10 wildcard patterns at once.



### **General Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 7. Click on the submit button.
  - ⇒ In case you created a new primary central bank CMB a prompt will ask if you want to continue with the configuration by creating the auto-collateralisation limit.
- 8. Click on the no button.
- A new credit memorandum balance has been created.

### 3.7.3.3 Set up an Auto-Collateralisation Limit

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to set up an auto-collateralisation limit in order to cap the intraday credit provided on a specific T2S dedicated cash account either for central bank collateralisation, client collateralisation, set up of an external guarantee or unsecured credit limit. In the first case you cap the credit you provide to one of your payment bank on a specific T2S dedicated cash account (relevant for CB users), whereas in the second case you cap the credit you provide to one of your clients on a specific T2S dedicated cash account (relevant for payment bank users).

Setting up an auto-collateralisation limit is mandatory for the configuration for a central bank and for the configuration for client collateralisation.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Limit query
- I Create limit

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Limits search/list screen [Book 1]
- Limit new/edit screen [Book 1]





### Instructions

- Go to the *limits search/list* screen:
   Common >> Cash >> Limits >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *limit new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information about the limit you want to create in the 'Limit' frame.
- 4. Select 'Auto-collateralisation' in the 'Limit Type' field.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 5. Click on the *submit* button.
- The new auto-collateralisation limit has been created.

### 3.7.3.4 Create a New Participant

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new participant. Each CSD is responsible for the creation of the party reference data for their CSD participants and for other CSDs that are external to T2S, whereas each CB is responsible for the creation of the party reference data for their payment banks.

Creating a new participant is mandatory for the administration of participants. It is optional for the configuration for intra-CSD settlement, for the configuration for a central bank, for the configuration for central bank collateralisation and for the configuration for client collateralisation.

Before you start, check whether the participant has not already been created by someone else. Also, make sure that the party BIC you want to use for the new participant has been created in the BIC directory. Finally you have to check if a mandatory market-specific attribute is required.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Party list query
- Create Party

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Parties search/list screen [Book 1]
- Party new/edit screen [Book 1]



### Instructions

- Go to the parties search/list screen:
   Common >> Parties >> Parties >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *party new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Party', 'Address' and 'Auto-Collateralisation Rules' frames.
  - If the party type is 'CSD participant', the 'Address' frame is not available. The 'Auto-Collateralisation Rule' frame is only available for the 'Payment Bank' party type.
- 4. To add a technical address, market-specific attribute or restriction, enter all mandatory information in the 'Technical Addresses', 'Market-Specific Attributes' and 'Restrictions' frames.
  - The 'Market-Specific Attributes' frame is only mandatory, if the market-specific attribute is defined as mandatory.
  - At least one technical address has to be defined.
- 5. Click on the add row button.
  - ⇒ A new technical address, market-specific attribute or restriction has been added to the list.



### Repetition

To add more technical addresses, market-specific attributes or restrictions, repeat steps 4 and 5.

You can add up to 10 technical addresses, market-specific attributes or restrictions.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 6. Click on the submit button
- The new participant has been created.



### 3.7.3.5 Create a New Securities Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new securities account. Each CSD is responsible for opening securities accounts for itself and all its participants. T2S envisages the following types of securities accounts:

- CSD participant account, i.e. the ordinary securities account used for the settlement of instructions
- CSD mirror account, CSD omnibus account and inter-CSD account, all used for cross-CSD settlement
- I Issuance account, i.e. the securities account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument. The issuer CSD can specify the issuance account for any given security when setting up its securities CSD links configuration for the same security
- I T2S technical offset account, i.e. a specific technical account foreseen for settlement in the direct holding markets only

T2S provides the possibility to define a time-dependent relationship between CSD participants and securities accounts. This means that the CSD can change the relationship between the CSD participant and the securities accounts. Only one CSD must be linked to the securities account at any point in time. There is no limit on the number of securities accounts a single party can own within the same CSD.

Before you start, check whether the securities account has not already been created by someone else. Finally you have to check if a mandatory market-specific attribute is mandatory.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB and payment bank users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- Securities account list query
- I Create Securities Account
- Update Securities Account

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts search/list screen [▶]
- Securities account new/edit screen [▶]

### Instructions

- Go to the securities accounts search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Accounts >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The securities account new screen is displayed.





- Enter all mandatory information.
- 4. To add a market-specific attribute or a restriction, enter all mandatory information in the 'Market-Specific Attributes' and 'Restrictions' frames.
- 5. Click on the add row button.



### Repetition

To add more market-specific attributes or restrictions, click on the *submit changes button* and repeat steps 4 and 5.

You can add up to 10 market-specific attributes or restrictions.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- Click on the submit button.
  - → The new securities account has been created.

# 3.7.3.6 Link a Securities Account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Cash Settlement Purpose

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to link a securities account to a T2S dedicated cash account for cash settlement purpose for the settlement of the cash leg of the settlement instructions related to a given securities account belonging to one of your participants.

Before you start, verify that a credit memorandum balance has been previously created.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB, payment bank and CSD participant users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- I Create CMB securities account link
- I CMB securities account link list query

### Reference

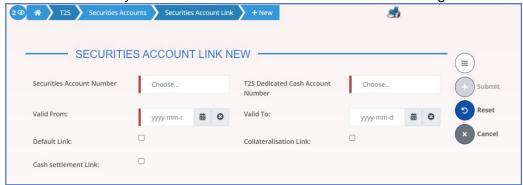
Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts links search/list screen [▶]
- Securities accounts link new/edit screen [▶]



### Instructions

- Go to the Securities account links search/list screen:
   T2S >> Security Accounts >> Security Accounts Links >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The Securities account links new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information and set the cash settlement link flag to 'Yes'.





#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 4. Click on the submit button.
- A newsecurities account link has been created.

## 3.7.4 Configuration for Central Bank Collateralisation

### Overview

This business package describes the configuration for central bank collateralisation in reference data.

A central bank can provide credit from its T2S dedicated cash account to the T2S dedicated cash account of its participants, with an auto-collateralisation process.

In order to finalise the configuration for central bank collateralisation in case of a pledge, you have to open a new regular securities account and link it to a T2S dedicated cash account for collateralisation purposes and for receiving collateral.

To configure for a central bank collateralisation, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

### Business Scenarios

- I Create a new participant [▶] (creation of a new CSD participant for the central bank)
- I Create a new T2S dedicated cash account [▶]
- Create a new credit memorandum balance [▶] (create the primary CMB)





- Set up an auto-collateralisation limit [▶]
- Create a new securities account [▶]
- Link a securities account to a T2S dedicated cash account for cash settlement purpose [>]

### 3.7.4.1 Create a New Participant

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new participant. Each CSD is responsible for the creation of the party reference data for their CSD participants and for other CSDs that are external to T2S, whereas each CB is responsible for the creation of the party reference data for their payment banks.

Creating a new participant is mandatory for the administration of participants. It is optional for the configuration for intra-CSD settlement, for the configuration for a central bank, for the configuration for central bank collateralisation and for the configuration for client collateralisation.

Before you start, check whether the participant has not already been created by someone else. Also, make sure that the party BIC you want to use for the new participant has been created in the BIC directory. Finally you have to check if a mandatory market-specific attribute is required.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- I Party list query
- Create Party

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Parties search/list screen [Book 1]
- Party new/edit screen [Book 1]

### Instructions

- Go to the parties search/list screen:
   Common >> Parties >> Parties >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *party new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Party', 'Address' and 'Auto-Collateralisation Rules' frames.
  - If the party type is 'CSD participant', the 'Address' frame is not available. The 'Auto-Collateralisation Rule' frame is only available for the 'Payment Bank' party type.
- 4. To add a technical address, market-specific attribute or restriction, enter all mandatory information in the 'Technical Addresses', 'Market-Specific Attributes' and 'Restrictions' frames.





The 'Market-Specific Attributes' frame is only mandatory, if the market-specific attribute is defined as mandatory.

At least one technical address has to be defined.

- 5. Click on the add row button.
  - ⇒ A new technical address, market-specific attribute or restriction has been added to the list.



### Repetition

To add more technical addresses, market-specific attributes or restrictions, repeat steps 4 and 5.

You can add up to 10 technical addresses, market-specific attributes or restrictions.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 6. Click on the submit button
- → The new participant has been created.

### 3.7.4.2 Create a New T2S Dedicated Cash Account

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new T2S dedicated cash account.

Each central bank is responsible for opening T2S dedicated cash accounts for itself and its payment banks, in order to settle the cash leg of any settlement instruction.

You have to link each of your T2S dedicated cash accounts to a specific T2S settlement currency and to an external RTGS account that must be denominated in the same currency.

In addition, you have to create a new credit memorandum balance whenever you set up a new cash account.

This business scenario is mandatory for the administration of cash accounts, for the configuration for a central bank and for the configuration for central bank collateralisation.



This business scenario is not relevant for CSD, CSD participant or external CSD users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges:

- I Create Cash Account
- Cash Account list query

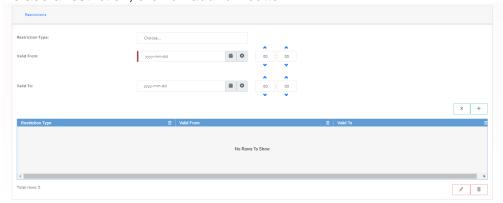
### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Cash Accounts search/list screen [Book 1]
- Cash Account new/edit screen [Book 1]

### Instructions

- Go to the Cash Accounts search/list screen:
   Common >> Cash >> Cash Accounts >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The Cash Account– new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Cash Account' frame.
- 4. Fill in the 'Linked Account Number' field to link the External RTGS Account and select the currency from the 'Currency' field.
- 5. To add a restriction, click on *add row* button under the 'Restrictions' frame.



- Enter all mandatory information in the available fields of the 'Restrictions' frame.
- 7. Click on submit changes button.
  - A new restriction has been added to the list.



### Repetition

To add more restrictions, repeat steps 7, 8 and 9.

You can add up to 10 restrictions.







### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 8. Click on the submit button.
- The new T2S dedicated cash account has been created.

### 3.7.4.3 Create a New Credit Memorandum Balance

### Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new credit memorandum balance. A credit memorandum balance is a tool that T2S uses to track the provision of credit from CBs to payment banks (for central bank collateralisation) and from payment banks to their clients. You have to set up a credit memorandum balance whenever you create a new cash account.

Creating a new credit memorandum balance is mandatory for the configuration of a central bank, for the configuration for central bank collateralisation, and for the configuration for client collateralisation. In particular primary CMBs are used for central bank collateralisation only. It is always necessary to configure a primary CMB on the central bank account and on the DCA belonging to the payment bank. Finally there are three possible central bank configurations according to the collateralisation procedure adopted by the relevant central bank: repo, pledge and pledge-sub. Non-primary CMBs are used for client collateralization. In this case only the REPO model is available.

Before you create a new credit memorandum balance, check whether a new central bank T2S dedicated cash account, a new payment bank and a new payment bank T2S dedicated cash account have been previously created.

After the creation of the new CMB it is necessary to configure CMB security account links and limits in order to allow central bank and client collateralisation.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD and CSD participant users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- CMB list query
- I Create credit memorandum balance

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

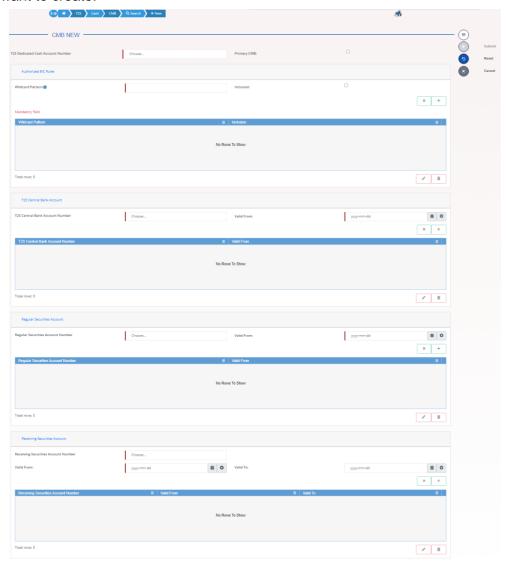
- Credit memorandum balances search/list screen []
- Credit memorandum balance new/edit screen [▶]





### Instructions

- 1.Go to the *credit memorandum balances search/list* screen: T2S >> Cash >> CMB >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *credit memorandum balance new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information about the credit memorandum balance you want to create.



- 4. In case of central bank collateralisation, you as central bank have to create a new primary CMB.
- 5. Enter the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to be used as your CB cash account.
- 6. Flag the 'Primary CMB' checkbox.







### Alternative 1

In case of central bank collateralisation, you as central bank have to create a new primary CMB for your payment banks:

- 1. Enter the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to be used as payment bank's cash account.
- 2. Flag the 'Primary CMB' checkbox.
- 3. Enter the cash account number where a primary CMB has been configured in the 'CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account'frame.
- 4. Enter your regular securities account held as CSD participant and linked to its primary CMB via a CMB account link in the Regular Securities Account' frame.
- 5. In case of a repo enter the number of your securities account held as CSD participant and linked to its primary CMB via a CMB account link in the 'Receiving Securities Account' frame. In case of a pledge you should add a securities account held by the payment bank as CSD participant updating the primary CMB you have previously created. In case of a pledge-sub procedure no receiving securities account is present.



### Alternative 2

In case of client collateralisation, only available in repo procedure, you as payment bank have to:

- Enter the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to be used as your CB cash account.
- 2. Do not flag the 'Primary CMB' checkbox.
- 3. Enter one of your security accounts linked to your primary CMB via CMB securities account link in the 'Receiving Security Account' frame.
- 4. Click on the add row button under the 'Authorized BIC Rules' frame.
- 5. Enter at least one wildcard pattern in the 'Authorized BIC Rules' frame.



### Alternative 3

In case of client collateralisation and you act as a payment bank:

- 1. Enter a wildcard patterns to capture your clients BICs.
- 2. Click on the submit changes button.







### Repetition

To assign more than one wildcard pattern, repeat alternative 3.

You can only add up to 10 wildcard patterns at once.



### **General Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 7. Click on the submit button.
  - ⇒ In case you created a new primary central bank CMB a prompt will ask if you want to continue with the configuration by creating the auto-collateralisation limit.
- 8. Click on the no button.
- → A new credit memorandum balance has been created.

### 3.7.4.4 Set up an Auto-Collateralisation Limit

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to set up an auto-collateralisation limit in order to cap the intraday credit provided on a specific T2S dedicated cash account either for central bank collateralisation, client collateralisation, set up of an external guarantee or unsecured credit limit. In the first case you cap the credit you provide to one of your payment bank on a specific T2S dedicated cash account (relevant for CB users), whereas in the second case you cap the credit you provide to one of your clients on a specific T2S dedicated cash account (relevant for payment bank users).

Setting up an auto-collateralisation limit is mandatory for the configuration for a central bank and for the configuration for client collateralisation.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- Limit query
- Create limit

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Limits search/list screen [Book 1]
- Limit new/edit screen [ Book 1]





### Instructions

- Go to the *limits search/list* screen:
   Common >> Cash >> Limits >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *limit new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information about the limit you want to create.
- 4. Select 'T2S Auto-collateralisation Limit' in the 'Limit Type' field.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 5. Click on the submit button.
- → The new auto-collateralisation limit has been created.

### 3.7.4.5 Create a New Securities Account

### Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new securities account. Each CSD is responsible for opening securities accounts in its books for itself and all its participants. T2S envisages the following types of securities accounts:

- I CSD participant account, i.e. the ordinary securities account used for the settlement of instructions
- CSD mirror account, CSD omnibus account and inter-CSD account, all used for cross-CSD settlement
- I Issuance account, i.e. the securities account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument. The issuer CSD can specify the issuance account for any given security when setting up its securities CSD links configuration for the same security
- T2S technical offset account, i.e. a specific technical account foreseen for settlement in the direct holding markets only

T2S provides the possibility to define a time-dependent relationship between CSD participants and securities accounts. This means that the CSD can change the relationship between the CSD participant and the securities accounts. Only one CSD must be linked to the securities account at any point in time. There is no limit on the number of securities accounts a single party can own within the same CSD.





Before you start, check whether the securities account has not already been created by someone else. Finally you have to check if a mandatory market-specific attribute is mandatory.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB and payment bank users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- I Securities account list query
- I Create securities account
- I Update securities account

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts search/list screen [▶]
- Securities account new/edit screen [▶]

### Instructions

- Go to the securities accounts search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Account >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The securities account new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Securities Account' frame.
- 4. To add a market-specific attribute or a restriction, enter all mandatory information in the 'Market-Specific Attributes' and 'Restrictions' frames.
- 5. Click on the add row button.

## 0

### Repetition

To add more market-specific attributes or restrictions, click on the *submit changes button* and repeat steps 4 and 5.

You can add up to 10 market-specific attributes or restrictions.



### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 7. Click on the submit button.
- The new securities account has been created.





# 3.7.4.6 Link a Securities Account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Cash Settlement Purpose

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to link a securities account to a T2S dedicated cash account for cash settlement purpose for the settlement of the cash leg of the settlement instructions related to a given securities account belonging to one of your participants.

Before you start, verify that a credit memorandum balance has been previously created.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB, payment bank and CSD participant users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- I Create CMB securities account link
- I CMB securities account link query

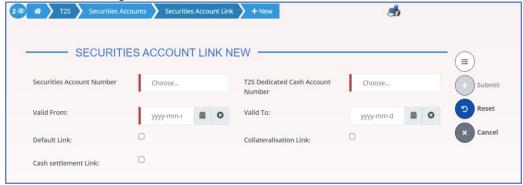
### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts links search/list screen [▶]
- Securities accounts link new/edit screen [▶]

### Instructions

- Go to the Securities account links search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities Account >> Account Links >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The Securities account links new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Account Link' frame and set the cash settlement link flag to 'Yes'.







### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 4. Click on the submit button.
- A new CMB securities account link has been created.

### 3.7.5 Configuration for Client Collateralisation

### Overview

This business package describes the configuration for client collateralisation in CRDM.

A payment bank can authorise one or more of its participants to use its T2S dedicated cash account for settlement purposes to provide credit to its client(s) via an auto-collateralisation process.

To configure for client collateralisation, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

### Business Scenarios

- 1. Create a new credit memorandum balance [▶]
- 2. Set up an auto-collateralisation limit [▶]
- 3. Create a new participant [▶]
- 4. Create a new securities account [>]
- 5. Link a security account to a T2S dedicated cash account for cash settlement purpose [▶]

### 3.7.5.1 Create a New Credit Memorandum Balance

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new credit memorandum balance. A credit memorandum balance is a tool that T2S uses to track the provision of credit from CBs to payment banks (for central bank collateralisation) and from payment banks to their clients. You have to set up a credit memorandum balance whenever you create a new cash account.

Creating a new credit memorandum balance is mandatory for the configuration of a central bank, for the configuration for central bank collateralisation, and for the configuration for client collateralisation. In particular primary CMBs are used for central bank collateralisation only. It is always necessary to configure a primary CMB on the central bank account and on the DCA belonging to the payment bank. Finally there are three possible central bank configurations according to the collateralisation procedure adopted by the relevant central bank: repo, pledge





and pledge-sub. Non-primary CMBs are used for client collateralization. In this case only the REPO model is available.

Before you create a new credit memorandum balance, check whether a new central bank T2S dedicated cash account, a new payment bank and a new payment bank T2S dedicated cash account have been previously created.

After the creation of the new CMB it is necessary to configure CMB security account links and limits in order to allow central bank and client collateralisation.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD and CSD participant users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- I CMB list query
- I Create credit memorandum balance

### Reference

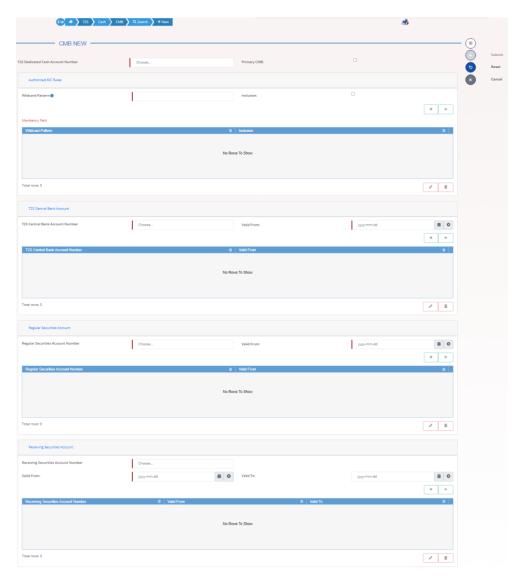
Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Credit memorandum balances search/list screen [▶]
- I Credit memorandum balance new/edit screen [▶]

### Instructions

- 1. Go to the *credit memorandum balances search/list* screen: T2S >> Cash >> CMB >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *credit memorandum balance new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information about the credit memorandum balance you want to create.





- 4. In case of central bank collateralisation, you as central bank have to create a new primary CMB.
- 5. Enter the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to be used as your CB cash account.
- 6. Flag the 'Primary CMB' checkbox.







### Alternative 1

In case of central bank collateralisation, you as central bank have to create a new primary CMB for your payment banks:

- 1. Enter the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to be used as payment bank's cash account.
- 2. Flag the 'Primary CMB' checkbox.
- 3. Enter the cash account number where a primary CMB has been configured in the 'CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account'frame.
- 4. Enter your regular securities account held as CSD participant and linked to its primary CMB via a CMB account link in the Regular Securities Account' frame.
- 5. In case of a repo enter the number of your securities account held as CSD participant and linked to its primary CMB via a CMB account link in the 'Receiving Securities Account' frame. In case of a pledge you should add a securities account held by the payment bank as CSD participant updating the primary CMB you have previously created. In case of a pledge-sub procedure no receiving securities account is present.



### Alternative 2

In case of client collateralisation, only available in repo procedure, you as payment bank have to:

- Enter the number of the T2S dedicated cash account to be used as your CB cash account.
- 2. Do not flag the 'Primary CMB' checkbox.
- 3. Enter one of your security accounts linked to your primary CMB via CMB securities account link in the 'Receiving Security Account' frame.
- 4. Click on the add row button under the 'Authorized BIC Rules' frame.
- 5. Enter at least one wildcard pattern in the 'Authorized BIC Rules' frame.



### **Alternative 3**

In case of client collateralisation and you act as a payment bank:

- 1. Enter a wildcard patterns to capture your clients BICs.
- 2. Click on the submit changes button.







## Repetition

To assign more than one wildcard pattern, repeat alternative 3.

You can only add up to 10 wildcard patterns at once.



### **General Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 7. Click on the submit button.
  - ⇒ In case you created a new primary central bank CMB a prompt will ask if you want to continue with the configuration by creating the auto-collateralisation limit.
- 8. Click on the no button.
- A new credit memorandum balance has been created.

## 3.7.5.2 Set up an Auto-Collateralisation Limit

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to set up an auto-collateralisation limit in order to cap the intraday credit provided on a specific T2S dedicated cash account either for central bank collateralisation, client collateralisation, set up of an external guarantee or unsecured credit limit. In the first case you cap the credit you provide to one of your payment bank on a specific T2S dedicated cash account (relevant for CB users), whereas in the second case you cap the credit you provide to one of your clients on a specific T2S dedicated cash account (relevant for payment bank users).

Setting up an auto-collateralisation limit is mandatory for the configuration for a central bank and for the configuration for client collateralisation.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- Limit query
- Create limit

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Limits search/list screen [Book 1]
- Limit new/edit screen [ Book 1]





#### Instructions

- Go to the *limits search/list* screen:
   Common >> Cash >> Limits >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *limit new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information about the limit you want to create.
- 4. Select 'T2S Auto-collateralisation Limit' in the 'Limit Type' field.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 5. Click on the submit button.
- → The new auto-collateralisation limit has been created.

## 3.7.5.3 Create a New Participant

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new participant. Each CSD is responsible for the creation of the party reference data for their CSD participants and for other CSDs that are external to T2S, whereas each CB is responsible for the creation of the party reference data for their payment banks.

Creating a new participant is mandatory for the administration of participants. It is optional for the configuration for intra-CSD settlement, for the configuration for a central bank, for the configuration for central bank collateralisation and for the configuration for client collateralisation.

Before you start, check whether the participant has not already been created by someone else. Also, make sure that the party BIC you want to use for the new participant has been created in the BIC directory. Finally you have to check if a mandatory market-specific attribute is required.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- I Party list query
- Create party

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Parties search/list screen [Book 1]
- Party new/edit screen [Book 1]



#### Instructions

- 1.Go to the parties search/list screen:
  Common >> Parties >> Parties >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *party new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Party', 'Address' and 'Auto-Collateralisation Rules' frames.
  - If the party type is 'CSD participant', the 'Address' frame is not available. The 'Auto-Collateralisation Rule' frame is only available for the 'Payment Bank' party type.
- 4. To add a technical address, market-specific attribute or restriction, enter all mandatory information in the 'Technical Addresses', 'Market-Specific Attributes' and 'Restrictions' frames.
  - The 'Market-Specific Attributes' frame is only mandatory, if the market-specific attribute is defined as mandatory.
  - At least one technical address has to be defined.
- 5. Click on the add row button.
  - ⇒ A new technical address, market-specific attribute or restriction has been added to the list.



#### Repetition

To add more technical addresses, market-specific attributes or restrictions, repeat steps 4 and 5.

You can add up to 10 technical addresses, market-specific attributes or restrictions.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 6. Click on the submit button
- The new participant has been created.



#### 3.7.5.4 Create a New Securities Account

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new securities account. Each CSD is responsible for opening securities accounts in its books for itself and all its participants. T2S envisages the following types of securities accounts:

- CSD participant account, i.e. the ordinary securities account used for the settlement of instructions
- CSD mirror account, CSD omnibus account and inter-CSD account, all used for cross-CSD settlement
- I Issuance account, i.e. the securities account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument. The issuer CSD can specify the issuance account for any given security when setting up its securities CSD links configuration for the same security
- I T2S technical offset account, i.e. a specific technical account foreseen for settlement in the direct holding markets only

T2S provides the possibility to define a time-dependent relationship between CSD participants and securities accounts. This means that the CSD can change the relationship between the CSD participant and the securities accounts. Only one CSD must be linked to the securities account at any point in time. There is no limit on the number of securities accounts a single party can own within the same CSD.

Before you start, check whether the securities account has not already been created by someone else. Finally you have to check if a mandatory market-specific attribute is mandatory.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB and payment bank users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [1]:

- Securities account list query
- I Create securities account
- I Update securities account

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities accounts search/list screen [▶]
- Securities account new/edit screen [▶]

#### Instructions

- 1. Go to the securities accounts search/list screen:
  T2S >> Securities Accounts >> Securities Account >> Search
- 2. Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The securities account new screen is displayed.





- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Securities Account' frame.
- 4. To add a market-specific attribute or a restriction, enter all mandatory information in the 'Market-Specific Attributes' and 'Restrictions' frames.
- 5. Click on the add row button.



#### Repetition

To add more market-specific attributes or restrictions, click on the *submit changes button* and repeat steps 4 and 5.

You can add up to 10 market-specific attributes or restrictions.



#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- Click on the submit button.
- → The new securities account has been created.

# 3.7.5.5 Link a Securities Account to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account for Cash Settlement Purpose

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to link a securities account to a T2S dedicated cash account for cash settlement purpose for the settlement of the cash leg of the settlement instructions related to a given securities account belonging to one of your participants.

Before you start, verify that a credit memorandum balance has been previously created.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB, payment bank and CSD participant users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- I Create CMB securities account link
- I CMB securities account link query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

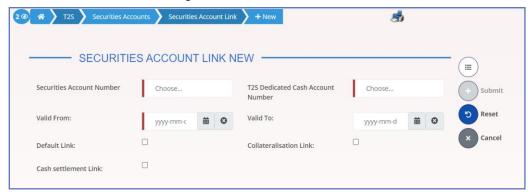
- Securities accounts links search/list screen [▶]
- Securities accounts link new/edit screen [▶]





#### Instructions

- Go to the Securities account links search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities Account >> Account Links
- 2. Click on the *new* button.
  - ⇒ The Securities account links new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Account Link' frame and set the cash settlement link flag to 'Yes'.



## 0

#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 4. Click on the submit button.
- → A new CMB securities account link has been created.

## 3.8 Securities

## 3.8.1 Administration of Securities

**Overview** This business package describes the administration of securities.

To administer your securities, carry out the following business scenarios in the predefined order.

Business

Create a new security [▶]

**Scenarios** 

- Configure security CSD links [▶]
- Create a new securities valuation [▶]

## 3.8.1.1 Create a New Security

Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new security in CRDM.





The set-up of a security in T2S involves the creation of the security itself and of all related links and entities that enable the security to be used for cross-CSD and external-CSD settlement.

CSDs are responsible for the creation of the security and the creator CSD is the party that physically creates the entry in CRDM.

After the creation of a security a CSD wanting to allow settlement on that financial instrument should create a new security CSD link to define its eligibility for settlement.

During the lifecycle of the security, the maintainer CSD is responsible for the maintenance and update of the given financial instrument.

Before you start, check whether a mandatory market-specific attribute is required.

This business scenario is not relevant for CB, payment bank and directly connected participant users.

### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Create security
- I Securities reference data query

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities search/list screen [▶]
- Security new/edit screen [▶]

#### Instructions

- 1.Go to the securities search/list screen:
  T2S >> Securities >> Securities >> Search
- Click on the new button.
  - ⇒ The *security new* screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Security' frame. The ISIN related to the new security must be unique.
  - The maturity date must be equal to or later than the current date and later than the issue date.
- 4. To add a deviating settlement unit, market-specific attribute or a restriction, click on the add row button in the 'Deviating Settlement Units', 'Market-Specific Attributes' or 'Restrictions' frames. The 'Market-Specific Attributes' frame is only mandatory, if the market-specific attribute is defined as mandatory.
- 5. Enter all mandatory information in the available fields of the 'Deviating Settlement Units', 'Market-Specific Attributes' or 'Restrictions' frames.
- 6. Click on the submit changes button.
  - ⇒ A new deviating settlement unit, market-specific attribute or restriction has been added to the list.





### Repetition

Repeat steps 4, 5 and 6 to add more deviating settlement units, market-specific attributes or restrictions.

You can add up to 10 deviating settlement units, market-specific attributes or restrictions.

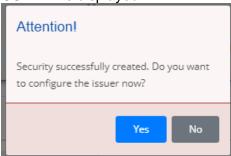


#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button

- 7. Click on the submit button.
  - ⇒ A confirmation prompt asking whether you want to create a new securities CSD link is displayed.



- 8. Click on the *yes* button to continue with the next business scenario. Click on the *no* button to finish creating a new security without further actions.
- The new security has been created.

### 3.8.1.2 Configure Security CSD Links

## Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to configure a security CSD link in order to allow the securities' eligibility for cross-CSD settlement, Intra-CSD settlement and external CSD settlement.

All other investor CSDs that want to settle a security issued by another CSD must define their technical issuer CSD for that security. The technical issuer CSD is the CSD where the investor CSD has opened the omnibus account. It is possible to define as technical issuer both the issuer CSD (direct link configuration) or another investor CSD (relayed link configuration). For a complete direct link configuration it is necessary to define only the issuer CSD first and then to create another security CSD link, between the previously defined issuer CSD (referred to as technical issuer) and the investor CSD. If the link is a direct one, the issuer





CSD can decide to specify one or more issuance accounts. If more than one issuance account is specified, the issuer CSD has to indicate the primary account.

Finally, by means of the security maintenance flag it is possible to define a CSD as maintainer for the given financial instrument (security maintaining entity).

Configuring security CSD links is mandatory for the configuration of a cross-CSD settlement, for the configuration of an external-CSD settlement and for the administration of securities.

Before you configure security CSD links, check whether the ISIN and the investor CSD exist. If you are configuring a security CSD link for an ISIN maintained by another CSD, you have to check if you have already added all the mandatory market-specific attributes to the relevant security.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD participants, CB and payment bank users.

## **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges []:

- Securities CSD link query
- I Create security CSD link
- I Update security CSD link

### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Security CSD links search/list screen [▶]
- I Security CSD link new/edit screen [▶]

#### Instructions

- Go to the security CSD links search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities >> Security CSD Link >> Search
- 2. Click on the *new* button.
  - ⇒ The security CSD link new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information.
- To add an issuance account click on the add row button in 'Issuance Accounts' frame.
- 5. Enter all mandatory information in the available fields of the 'Issuance Accounts' frame.
- Click on the submit changes button.
  - ⇒ The new issuance account has been added to the list.



#### Repetition

To add more issuance accounts repeat steps 4 to 6.

You can add up to 10 issuance accounts.





#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 7. Click on the submit button.
- The security CSD link has been configured.

#### 3.8.1.3 Create a New Securities Valuation

# Context of Usage

This business scenario describes how to create a new securities valuation. Both central banks and payment banks offering auto-collateralisation have to provide prices for securities they have identified as eligible for auto-collateralisation.

Before you start, make sure that the security has already been created.

This business scenario is not relevant for CSD and CSD participant users.

#### **Privileges**

To carry out this business scenario, you need the following privileges [>]:

- Securities valuations query
- I Create securities valuation

#### Reference

Further information on screens involved can be found in the screen reference part:

- Securities valuations search/list screen [▶]
- Securities valuation new/edit screen [▶]

#### Instructions

- Go to the securities valuations search/list screen:
   T2S >> Securities >> Securities Valuations >> Search
- 2. Click on the *new* button.
  - ⇒ The securities valuation new screen is displayed.
- 3. Enter all mandatory information in the 'Securities Valuation' frame. You have to enter an existing ISIN and the parent BIC and BIC of an active party. The combination of security, party and valuation date must be unique. The 'Price'field has to be compliant with the security settlement type defined for that ISIN.







#### **Alternatives**

To set all fields to default value and blank out all optional fields, click on the *reset* button.

To cancel the process and return to the previous screen, click on the *cancel* button.

- 4. Click on the submit button
- A new securities valuation has been created.

## 4 Annex

## 4.1 Sitemap

In the following sub-sections the reader may find the hierarchical, structured illustration of all the CoCo screens and their interrelations.

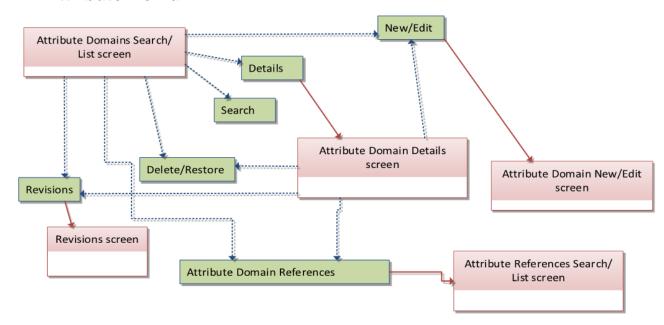
You can find below the legend which explains the meaning of each object, i.e. screen, button, dotted (blue) arrow, solid (red) arrow illustrated in the following diagrams.

Object in the diagram	Description
Data Changes Search/List screen	The object represents a screen.
	When a button is displayed on the screen, a dotted blue arrow is shown as a link between the screen and the corresponding button.
Search	The object represents a button which is shown in the relevant screen.
<del></del>	After a button is pressed, the result can be displayed either on the same screen or in a different screen (e.g. the details screen).

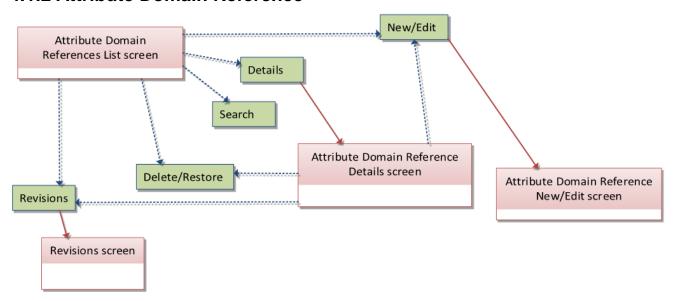




## 4.1.1 Attribute Domain



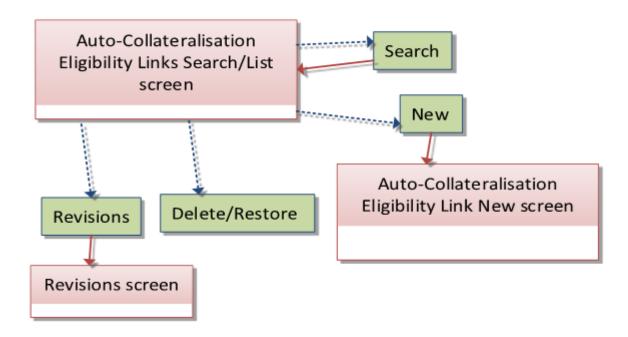
## 4.1.2 Attribute Domain Reference



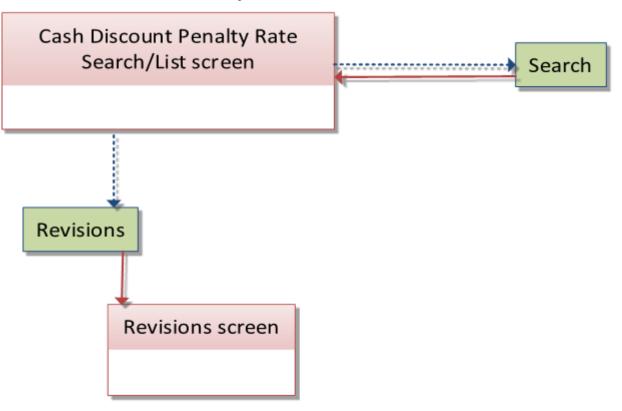




## 4.1.3 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link



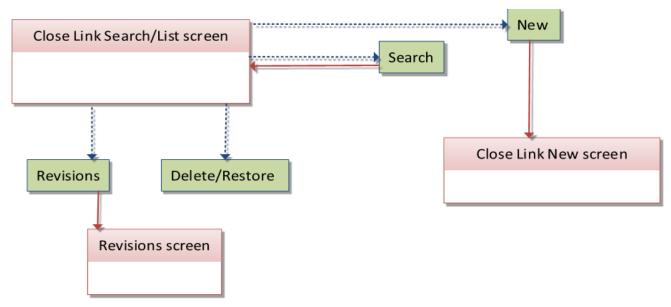
## 4.1.4 Cash Discount Penalty Rate



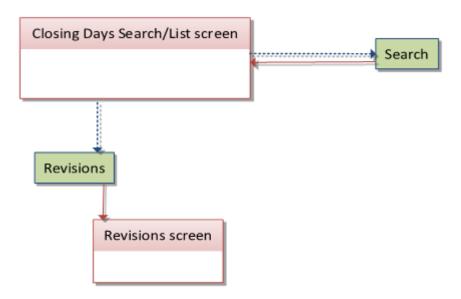




## 4.1.5 Close Links



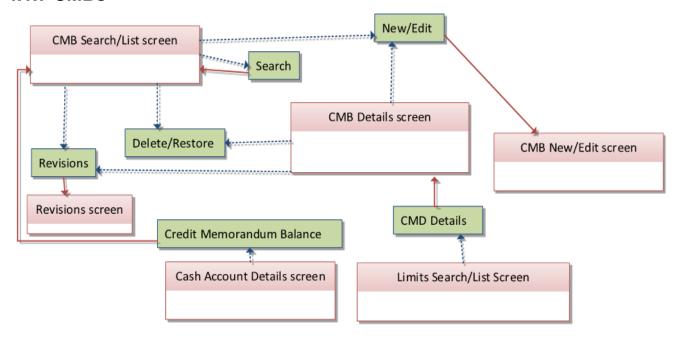
## 4.1.6 Closing Days



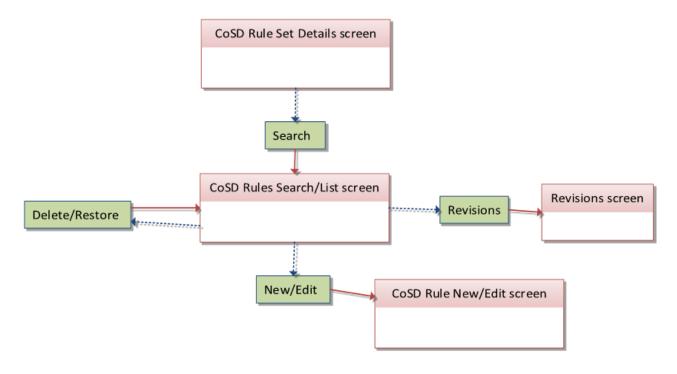




## 4.1.7 CMBs



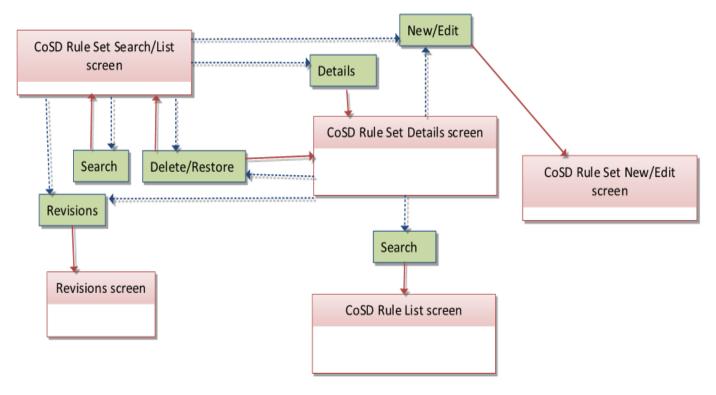
## 4.1.8 CoSD Rule



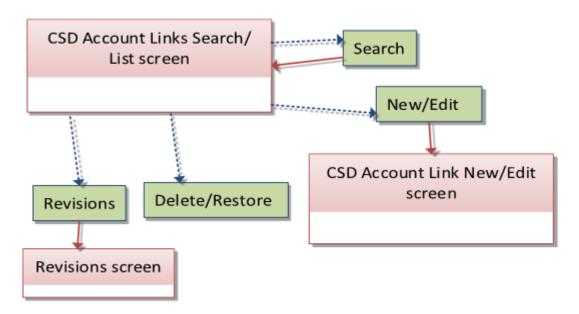




## 4.1.9 CoSD Rule Sets



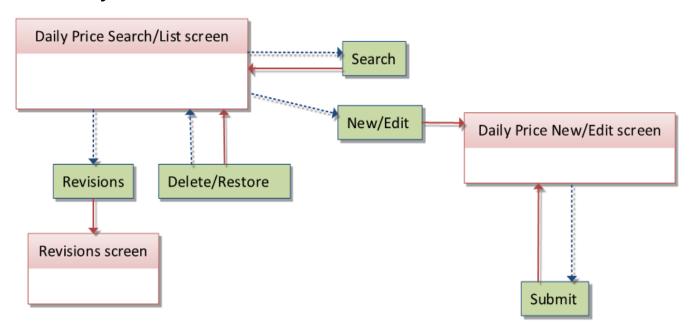
## 4.1.10 CSD Account Links



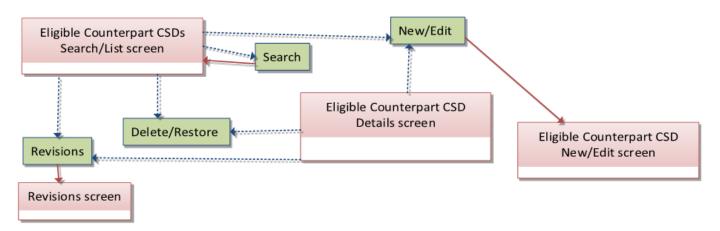




## 4.1.11 Daily Price



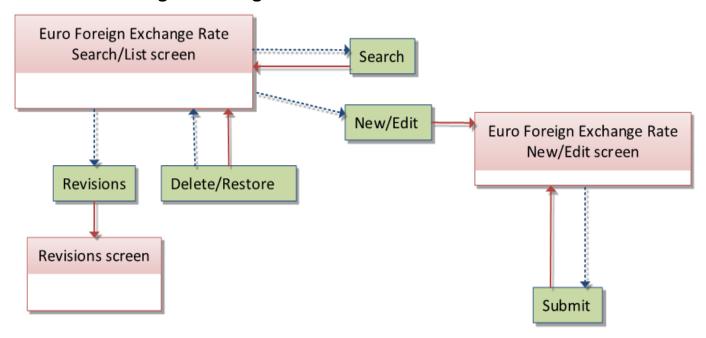
## 4.1.12 Eligible Counterpart CSDs



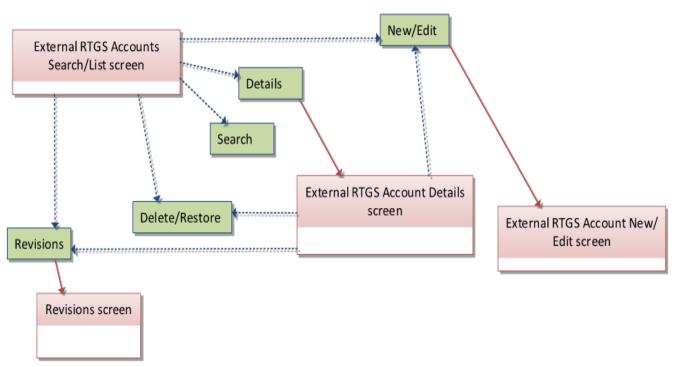




## 4.1.13 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate



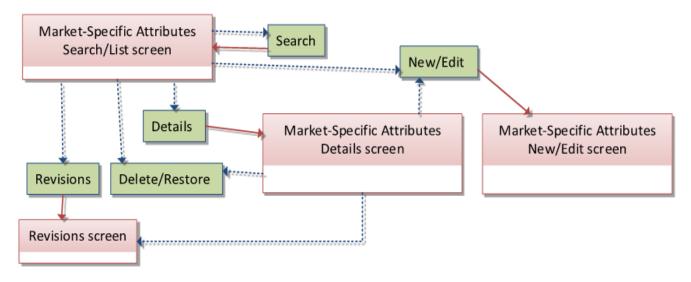
## 4.1.14 External RTGS Accounts



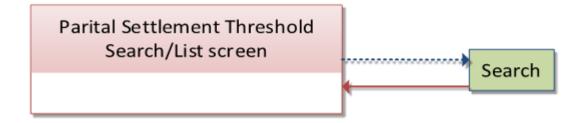




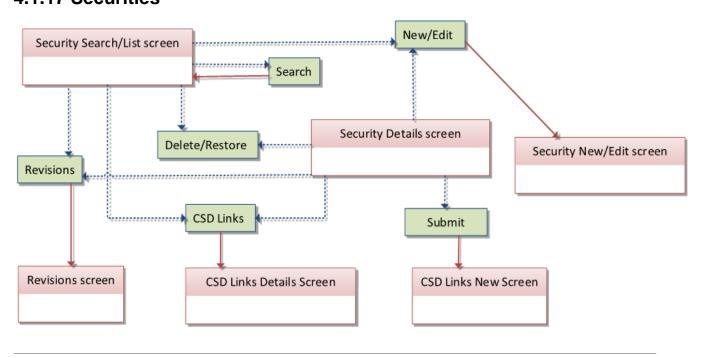
## 4.1.15 Market-Specific Attributes



## 4.1.16 Partial Settlement Thresholds



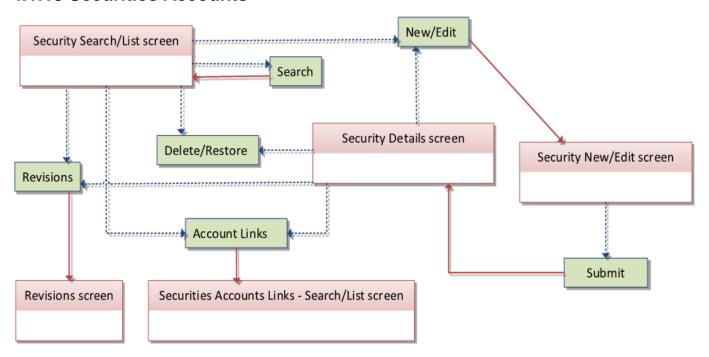
## 4.1.17 Securities



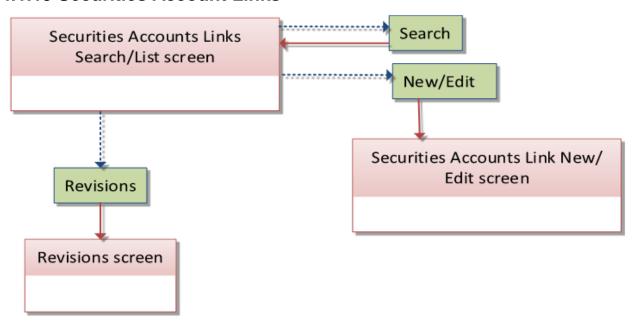




## **4.1.18 Securities Accounts**



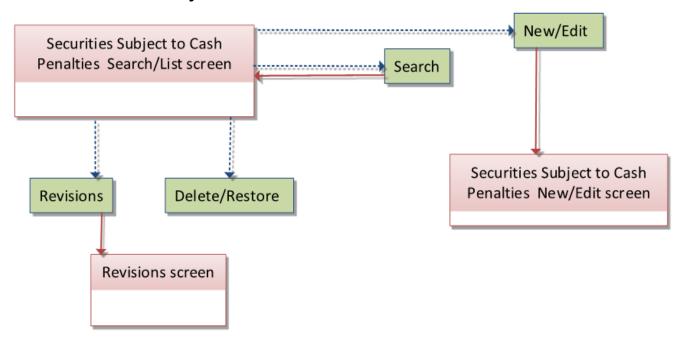
## **4.1.19 Securities Account Links**



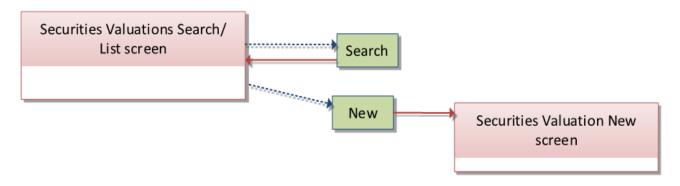




## 4.1.20 Securities subject to Cash Penalties



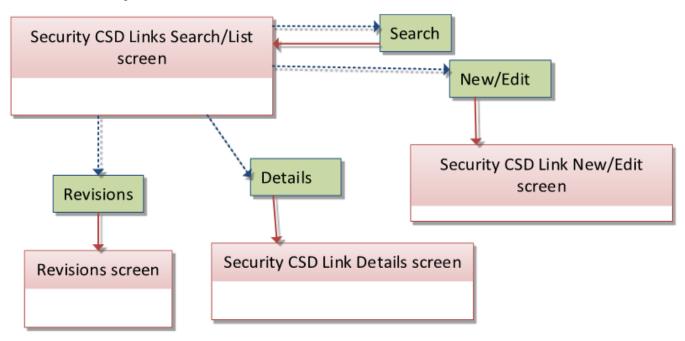
## 4.1.21 Securities Valuations



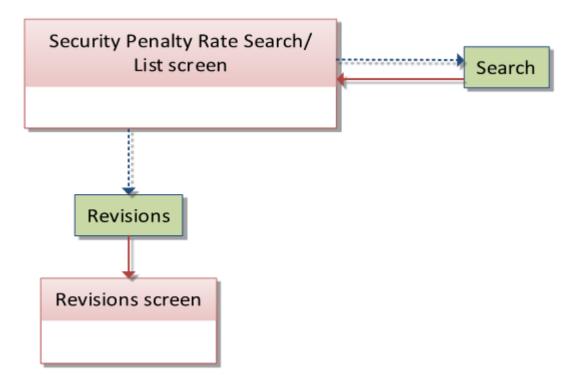




## 4.1.22 Security CSD Links



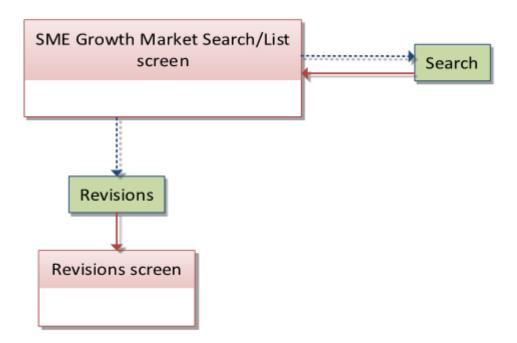
## 4.1.23 Security Penalty Rate



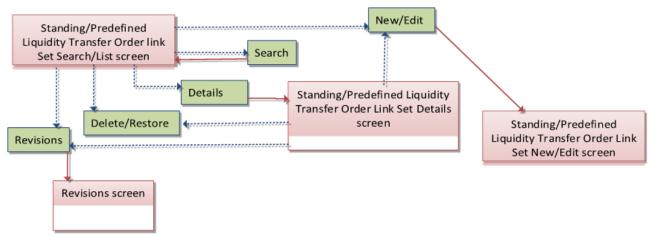




## 4.1.24 SME Growth Market



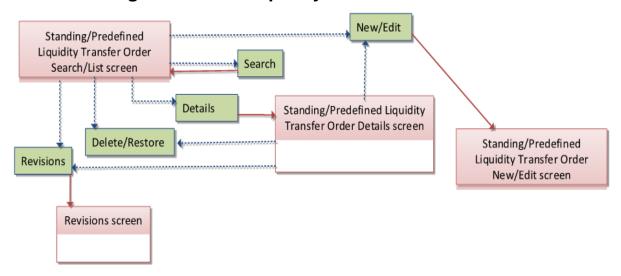
## 4.1.25 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets







## 4.1.26 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders



## **4.1.27 Tolerance Amounts**



## 4.2 List of Privileges

## 4.2.1 Reader's Guide

Reader's Guide

The list of privileges is divided for GUI screens. For GUI screens a list of privileges classes is included. Respectively, the list of privileges is structured in accordance with the alphabetical screen order and provides detailed information on privilege code, privilege type, object type and screen criteria related to each privilege.





## 4.2.2 Privileges for GUI Screens

## 4.2.2.1 Attribute Domain - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Delete Attribute Domain	MSC_DeleteAttributeDomain	Delete button
Attribute Domain Details Query	MSA_AttributeDomainDetailQuery	n/a

## 4.2.2.2 Attribute Domain - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Attribute Domain	MSC_CreateAttributeDomain	New mode
Update Attribute Domain	MSC_UpdateDomain	Edit mode

## 4.2.2.3 Attribute Domain Reference - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Delete Attribute Reference	MSC_DeleteAttributeReference	Delete button
Attribute Reference Details Query	MSA_DisplayAttribDomainRefDetQuery	n/a

## 4.2.2.4 Attribute Domain Reference - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Attribute Reference	MSC_CreateAttributeReference	New mode
Update Attribute Reference	MSC_UpdateAttributeReference	Edit mode

## 4.2.2.5 Attribute Domain References - List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Delete Attribute Reference	MSC_DeleteAttributeReference	Delete button
Attribute Reference List	MSA_DisplayAttribDomainRefList	n/a
Query	Query	





## 4.2.2.6 Attribute Domains - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Delete Attribute Domain	MSC_DeleteAttributeDomain	Delete button
Attribute Domain List Query	MSA_AttributeDomainListQuery	n/a

4.2.2.7 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link - New Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Auto-Collateralisa-	SDM_CreateAuto-CollEligibility	New mode
tion Eligibility Link	Link	

4.2.2.8 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links Query	SEQ_Auto-CollEligibilityLinksQue ry	n/a
Delete Auto-Collateralisa- tion Eligibility Link	SDM_DeleteAuto-CollEligibility Link	Delete button

4.2.2.9 Cash Discount Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Cash Discount Penalty	SPQ_CashDiscountPenaltyRateQuery	n/a
Rate Query		

## 4.2.2.10 Close Link - New Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Close Link	SDM_CreateCloseLink	New mode

## 4.2.2.11 Close Links - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Close Links Query	SEQ_CloseLinksQuery	n/a
Delete Close Link	SDM_DeleteCloseLink	Delete button



## 4.2.2.12 CMBs - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
CMB List Query	DCQ_CMBListQuery	n/a
Delete Credit Memoran-		Delete button
dum Balance	Balance	

## 4.2.2.13 CMB - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Delete Credit Memoran-	DCA_DeleteCreditMemorandum	Delete button
dum Balance	Balance	
CMB Details Query	DCQ_CMBDetailsQuery	n/a

## 4.2.2.14 CMB - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Credit Memoran- dum Balance	DCA_CreateCreditMemorandumBalance	New mode
Update Credit Memoran- dum Balance	DCA_UpdateCreditMemorandumBalance	Edit mode

## 4.2.2.15 CoSD Rule - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Conditional Security Delivery Rule	MSC_CreateConditSecurDelivRule	New mode
Update Conditional Secu- rity Delivery Rule	MSC_UpdateConditSecurDelivRule	Edit mode

## 4.2.2.16 CoSD Rule Set - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set	MSC_CreateConditSecurDelivRuleSet	New mode
Update Conditional Secu- rity Delivery Rule Set	MSC_UpdateConditScurDelivRuleSet	Edit mode





## 4.2.2.17 CoSD Rule Sets - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Conditional Security Delivery Rule List Query	MSA_ConditSecDeliveryRuleListQuery	n/a
Delete Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set	MSC_DeleteConditSecurDelivRuleSet	Delete button

## 4.2.2.18 CoSD Rule Sets - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set Query	MSA_ConditSecDeliveryRuleSetQuery	n/a
Delete Conditional Security Delivery Rule Set	MSC_DeleteConditSecurDelivRuleSet	n/a
Conditional Security Delivery Rule List Query	MSA_ConditSecDeliveryRuleListQuery	n/a
Delete Conditional Security Delivery Rule	MSC_DeleteConditSecurDelivRule	Delete button

## 4.2.2.19 CSD Account Link - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create CSD Account Link	SAC_CreateCSDAccountLink	New mode
Update CSD Account Link	SAC_UpdateCSDAccountLink	Edit mode

## 4.2.2.20 CSD Account Links - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Delete CSD Account Link	SAC_DeleteCSDAccountLink	Delete button
CSD Account Link Query	SAQ_CSDAccountLinkQuery	n/a

## 4.2.2.21 Daily Price - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Daily Price	SPD_CreateDailyPrice	n/a
Update Daily Price	SPD_UpdateDailyPrice	n/a



4.2.2.22 Daily Price - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Daily Price Query	SPQ_DailyPriceQuery	n/a
Delete Daily Price	SPD_DeleteDailyPrice	n/a

4.2.2.23 Eligible Counterpart CSD - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Eligible Counterpart CSD Details Query	SEQ_EligibleCounterpCSDDetailsQuery	n/a
Delete Eligible Counterpart CSD Link	SDM_DeleteEligibleCounterpCSDLink	Delete button

4.2.2.24 Eligible Counterpart CSD - New/Edit Screen

	.•	
Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Eligible Counterpart CSD Link	SDM_CreateEligibleCounterpCSDLink	New mode
Update Eligible Counter- part CSD Link	SDM_UpdateEligibleCounterpCSDLink	Edit mode

4.2.2.25 Eligible Counterpart CSDs - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Eligible Counterpart CSD List Query	SEQ_EligibleCounterpCSDListQuery	n/a
Delete Eligible Counterpart CSD Link	SDM_DeleteEligibleCounterpCSDLink	Delete button

4.2.2.26 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Euro Foreign Exchange Rate	SPD_CreateEuroForeignExchangeRate	n/a
Update Euro Foreign Exchange Rate	SPD_UpdateEuroForeignExchangeRate	n/a



4.2.2.27 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Data - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Euro Foreign Exchange Rate Query	SPQ_EuroForeignExchangeRateQuery	n/a
Delete Euro Foreign Ex- change Rate	SPD_DeleteEuroForeignExchangeRate	n/a

## 4.2.2.28 External RTGS Accounts - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
External RTGS Account List Query	DCQ_ExtRTGSAccountListQuery	n/a
,	DCA_DeleteExternalRTGSAccount	Delete button

## 4.2.2.29 External RTGS Account - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
External RTGS Account Details Query	DCQ_ExtRTGSAccountDetailsQuery	n/a
Delete External RTGS Account	DCA_DeleteExternalRTGSAccount	Delete button

## 4.2.2.30 External RTGS Account - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create External RTGS Account	DCA_CreateExternalRTGSAccount	New mode
Update External RTGS Account	DCA_UpdateExternalRTGSAccount	Edit mode



4.2.2.31 Market-Specific Attribute - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Market-Specific Attribute Detail Query	MSA_Market-SpecAttributeDetailQuery	n/a
Delete Market-Specific Attribute	MSC_DeleteMarket-SpecificAttribute	Delete button

4.2.2.32 Market-Specific Attribute - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Market-Specific Attribute	MSC_CreateMarket-SpecificAttribute	New mode
Update Market-Specific Attribute	MSC_UpdateMarket-SpecificAttribute	Edit mode

4.2.2.33 Market-Specific Attributes - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Market-Specific Attribute List Query	MSA_Market-SpecAttributeQuery	n/a
Delete Market-Specific Attribute	MSC_DeleteMarket-SpecificAttribute	Delete button

## 4.2.2.34 Securities - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Securities Reference Data Query	SEQ_SecuritiesReferDataQuery	n/a
ISIN List Query	SEQ_ISINListQuery	n/a
Delete Security	SDM_DeleteSecurity	Delete button

4.2.2.35 Security - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Securities Reference Data Query	SEQ_SecuritiesReferDataQuery	n/a
Delete Security	SDM_DeleteSecurity	Delete button



4.2.2.36 Security - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Security	SDM_CreateSecurity	New mode
Update Security	SDM_UpdateSecurity	Edit mode

## 4.2.2.37 Securities Account - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Securities Account Reference Data Query	SAQ_SecuritiesAccReferenceDataQuery	n/a
Delete Securities Account	SAC_DeleteSecuritiesAccount	Delete button

## 4.2.2.38 Securities Account - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Securities Account	SAC_CreateSecuritiesAccount	New mode
Update Securities Account	SAC_UpdateSecuritiesAccount	Edit mode

## 4.2.2.39 Securities Accounts - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Securities Account List Query	SAQ_SecuritiesAccountListQuery	n/a
Delete Securities Account	SAC_DeleteSecuritiesAccount	Delete button

## 4.2.2.40 Securities Accounts Link - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create CMB Securities Account Link	SAC_CreateCMBSecuritiesAccountLink	New mode
Update CMB Securities Account Link	SAC_UpdateCMBSecuritiesAccountLink	Edit mode



## 4.2.2.41 Securities Accounts Links - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Delete CMB Securities Account Link	SAC_DeleteCMBSecuritiesAccountLink	Delete button
CMB Securities Account Link List Query	SAQ_DisplayCMBSecAccLinkListQuery	n/a
Create CMB Securities Account Link	SAC_CreateCMBSecuritiesAccountLink	New mode
Update CMB Securities Account Link	SAC_UpdateCMBSecuritiesAccountLink	Edit mode

4.2.2.42 Securities Account Transfer Management - Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Update Securities Account	SAC_UpdateSecuritiesAccount	Edit mode

4.2.2.43 Security CSD Link - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Securities CSD Link Query	SEQ_SecuritiesCSDLinkQuery	n/a
Delete Securities CSD Link	SDM_DeleteSecurityCSDLink	Delete button

4.2.2.44 Security CSD Link - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Security CSD Link	SDM_CreateSecurityCSDLink	New mode
Update Security CSD Link	SDM_UpdateSecurityCSDLink	Edit mode

4.2.2.45 Security CSD Links - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Securities CSD Link Query	SEQ_SecuritiesCSDLinkQuery	n/a
Delete Security CSD Link	SDM_DeleteSecurityCSDLink	Delete button



## 4.2.2.46 Securities Valuation - New Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Securities Valuation	SDM_CreateSecuritiesVal-	New mode
	uation	

## 4.2.2.47 Securities Valuations - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Securities Valuations	SEQ_SecuritiesValuationsQuery	n/a
Query		

4.2.2.48 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Securities Subject to Cash Penalties Query	SPQ_SecuritiesSubjecttoCashPenalties-Query	n/a
Delete Securities Subject to Cash Penalties	SPD_DeleteSecuritiesSubjecttoCash-Penalties	n/a

## 4.2.2.49 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Securities Subject to Cash Penalties	SPD_CreateSecuritiesSubjecttoCashPe	n/a
Update Securities Subject to Cash Penalties	SPD_UpdateSecuritiesSubjecttoCashPe	n/a

## 4.2.2.50 Security Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Security Penalty Rate	SPQ_SecurityPenaltyRateQuery	n/a
Query		

## 4.2.2.51 SME Growth Market - Search/List Screen





Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
SME Growth Market Query	SPQ_SMEGrowthMarketQuery	n/a

4.2.2.52 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	DCQ_LiquidTransOrderDetailQuery	n/a
Delete Liquidity Transfer Order	DCA_DeleteLiquidityTransferOrder	Delete button

4.2.2.53 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Liquidity Transfer Order	DCA_CreateLiquidityTransferOrder	New mode
Update Liquidity Transfer Order	DCA_UpdateLiquidityTransferOrder	Edit mode

4.2.2.54 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Liquidity Transfer Order List Query	DCQ_LiquidTransOrderListQuery	n/a
Delete Liquidity Transfer Order	DCA_DeleteLiquidityTransferOrder	Delete button
Liquidity Transfer Order Detail Query	DCQ_LiquidTransOrderDetailQuery	n/a





4.2.2.55 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - Details Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Delete Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	DCA_DeleteLiquidityTranOrderLinkSet	Delete button
Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	DCQ_LiquidTransOrderLinkSetQuery	n/a
Liquidity Transfer Order of Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	SDQ_LiqTranOrdOfLiqTranOrdLinkSetQ	n/a

4.2.2.56 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - New/Edit Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Create Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	DCA_CreateLiquidityTranOrderLinkSet	New mode
Update Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	DCA_UpdateLiquidityTranOrderLinkSet	Edit mode

4.2.2.57 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set Query	DCQ_LiquidTransOrderLinkSetQuery	n/a
Delete Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set	DCA_DeleteLiquidityTranOrderLinkSet	Delete button

## 4.2.2.58 Tolerance Amounts - Search/List Screen

Privilege	Privilege Code	Screen Criteria
Tolerance Amount Query	SDQ_ToleranceAmountQuery	n/a

## 4.3 List of References for Error Messages

## 4.3.1 Reader's Guide

This section includes a list of references for error messages for all screens, structured along GUI screens, TMS screens. For GUI screens, the list of references for error messages consists of a general section, which lists overall error codes



### Reader`s Guide

that apply to all GUI screens, and a section listing all error codes relevant for using the 4-eyes mode in GUI screens. For all sections, these are followed by specific sections for individual screens, which are organised in alphabetical screen order and specify the respective error codes applicable for each screen. Each error code table entry includes the error text and the description.

## 4.3.2 References for Error Messages

#### 4.3.2.1 Attribute Domain - Details Screen

T.J.Z.I Attilk	i.s.z. i Attribute Domain - Details Screen			
Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description	
DRDB001	Restore button     Delete button	Requestor not allowed	An Attribute Domain can be deleted/restored only by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB. A User is authorised to delete/restore only data belonging to its own System Entity.	
DRDB002	Name field     Restore button	Domain Attribute Name already as- signed	When performing an Attribute Domain restore request, the Attribute Domain Name to be restored must not be already assigned to an active instance.	
DRDB003	Status field     Delete button	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing an Attribute Domain delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance.	
DRDB004	Status field     Restore button	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing an Attribute Domain restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted instance.	
DRDB040	I Delete button	The dele- tion/close is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint	An Attribute Domain cannot be deleted if there still are valid instances of Attribute Reference or Market-Specific Attribute linked to it.	



## 4.3.2.2 Attribute Domain - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRCB001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	An Attribute Domain can be created only by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB.
DRCB002	Name field     Submit button	Attribute Domain Name already as- signed	When creating an Attribute Domain, the Attribute Domain Name must not be already assigned to an active instance.
DRCB003	Value field     Submit button	Attribute Value does not respect Attribute Domain format rules	When creating an Attribute Domain, the specified Attribute Values must respect the format rules specified for the Attribute Domain.
DRUB001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	An Attribute Domain can be updated only by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB. A User is authorised to update only data belonging to its own System Entity.
DRUB002	Name field     Submit button	Attribute Domain Name already as- signed	When performing an Attribute Domain update request, the Attribute Domain Name must not be already assigned to an active instance.
DRUB003	I Submit button	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing an Attribute Domain update request, it must refer to an existing and active instance.
DRUB004	<ul> <li>I Format field</li> <li>I Case field</li> <li>I Minimum Length field</li> <li>I Maximum Length field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Existing Attribute Values do not re- spect the new At- tribute Domain format rules.	When updating an Attribute Domain, if the settings for Format, Case, Minimum Code Length and/or Maximum Code Length are changed, the existing Attribute Values must be compliant with the new settings.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRUB005	Value field     Submit button	Attribute Value does not respect Attribute Domain format rules.	When updating an Attribute Domain, the specified Attribute Values must respect the format rules specified for the Attribute Domain.
DRUB006	I Submit button	· ·	When performing an Attribute Domain update request, it must be consistent with possible Market-Specific Attributes linked to the Attribute Domain.
DRUB010	I Value field I Submit button	Invalid Attribute Value	When performing an Attribute Domain update request, in case of update/delete of an Attribute Value, it must refer to an existing and active instance.

## 4.3.2.3 Attribute Domain Reference - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRDC001	I Restore but- ton I Delete button	Requestor not allowed	An Attribute Reference can be deleted/restored only by T2S Operator, CSD or CB. A User is authorised to delete/restore only data belonging to its own System Entity.
DRDC003	I Status field I Delete button	Data to be updated not found	When performing an Attribute Reference delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance.
DRDC004	I Status field I Restore but- ton	Data to be updated not found	When performing an Attribute Reference restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted instance.



## 4.3.2.4 Attribute Domain Reference - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRCC001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	An Attribute Reference can be created only by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB.
DRCC003	Reference Value field     Submit button	Reference Value does not respect Attribute Refer- ence format rules.	When creating an Attribute Reference, the specified Reference Values must respect the format rules specified for the Attribute Reference.
DRCC005	Name field     Submit button	Unknown Attrib- ute Domain Iden- tifier	When performing an Attribute Reference creation request, the Attribute Domain Identifier it is linked to must be specified and it must exist in T2S.
DRCC006	Attribute Domain     Value field     Submit button	Unknown Attrib- ute Value Identi- fier	When performing an Attribute Reference creation request, the Reference Value must be created specifying the Attribute Value Identifier it is linked to; the Attribute Value Identifier specified must exist in T2S.
DRUC001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	An Attribute Reference can only be updated by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB. A User is authorised to delete/restore only data belonging to its own System Entity.
DRUC003	I Submit button	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing an Attribute Reference Update Request, it must refer to an existing and active instance.
DRUC004	<ul> <li>I Format field</li> <li>I Case field</li> <li>I Minimum Code     Length field</li> <li>I Maximum Code     Length field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Existing Reference Values do not respect the new Attribute Reference format rules.	When updating an Attribute Reference, if the settings for Format, Case, Minimum Code Length and/or Maximum Code Length are changed, the existing Reference Values must be compliant with the new settings.
DRUC005	I Attribute Domain Name field	Invalid Attribute Domain Identifier	When performing an Attribute Reference update request, the Attribute Domain



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Submit button		Identifier it is linked to must be specified and it must exist in T2S.
DRUC006	Value field     Submit button	Reference Value does not respect Reference Do- main format rules	When updating an Attribute Reference, the specified Reference Values must respect the format rules specified for the Attribute Domain.
DRUC007	I Submit button	Links to Attribute Values must be removed before changing link to Attribute Domain	When performing an Attribute Reference update request, the link to the Attribute Domain cannot be modified if the Reference Values are linked to Attribute Values.
DRUC010	Reference Value field     Submit button	Invalid Reference Value	When performing an Attribute Reference update request, in case of update/delete of a Reference Value, it must refer to an existing and active instance.

### 4.3.2.5 Attribute Domain References - List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRDC001	Delete button     Restore button	Requestor not allowed	An Attribute Reference can be deleted/restored only by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB. A User is authorised to delete/restore only data belonging to its own System Entity.
DRDC003	Status field     Delete button	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing an Attribute Reference delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance.
DRDC004	Status field     Restore button	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing an Attribute Reference restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted instance.





#### 4.3.2.6 Attribute Domains - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRDB002	Name field     Restore button	Domain Attribute Name already as- signed	When performing an Attribute Domain restore request, the Attribute Domain Name to be restored must not be already assigned to an active instance.
DRDB003	Status field     Delete button	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing an Attribute Domain delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance.
DRDB004	Status field     Restore button	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing an Attribute Domain restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted instance.
DRDB040	I Delete button	The deletion/close is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint.	An Attribute Domain cannot be deleted if there still are valid instances of Attribute Reference or Market-Specific Attribute linked to it.

4.3.2.7 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link - New Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSC5001	<ul><li>I Parent BIC field</li><li>I Party BIC field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Requestor not allowed	Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link can only be created by T2S Operator, NCB or Payment Bank. Users belonging to an NCB can only create Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link for its own NCB or Parties that fall under their responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Users belonging to a Payment Bank can create only Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link for their own Party.
DSC5002	I ISIN field  I Submit button	Unknown Securities Mnemonic	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the Securities Mnemonic must refer to an





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			existing and active Securities Code which Code Type is ISIN.
DSC5003	<ul><li>I ISIN field</li><li>I Currency field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Securities Mne- monic already as- signed	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the Securities Mnemonic must not be already assigned to another existing link for the same Party with the same Currency Code.
DSC5004	I Currency field  I Submit button	Invalid Currency code	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing Currency Code in T2S.
DSC5005	<ul><li>I Parent BIC field</li><li>I Party BIC field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Unknown Party	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link create request, the Party must refer to an existing, active and open Party in T2S with Party Type equal to NCB or Payment Bank.



4.3.2.8 Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Links - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD5001	<ul><li>I Parent BIC field</li><li>I Party BIC field</li><li>I Restore button</li><li>I Delete button</li></ul>	Requestor not allowed	Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link can only be deleted/restored by T2S Operator, NCB or Payment Bank. Users belonging to an NCB can only delete/restore Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link for its own NCB or Parties that fall under their responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Users belonging to a Payment Bank can delete/restore only Auto-collateralisation Eligibility Link for their own Party.
DSD5002	Status field     Delete button	Unknown Auto- Collateralisation Eligibility Link	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.
DSD5003	Currency field     Restore button	Unknown Cur- rency Code	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link restore request, the Currency Code to be restored must refer to an existing code in Currency entity.
DSD5004	I ISIN field I Restore button	Unknown Securities Mnemonic	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link restore request, the Securities Mnemonic to be restored must refer to an existing code in Securities Code entity with Code Type equal to ISIN.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD5005	I ISIN field I Currency field I Restore button	Securities Mne- monic already as- signed for this Currency Code	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link restore request, the Securities Mnemonic to be restored must not be already assigned to another active link with the same Currency Code.
DSD5006	Status field     Restore button	Unknown Auto- collateralisation Eligibility Link	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link.
DSD5007	<ul><li>I Parent BIC field</li><li>I Party BIC field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Unknown Party	When performing an Auto-Collateralisation Eligibility Link restore request, the Party to be restored must refer to an existing, active and open Party in T2S with Party Type equal to NCB or Payment Bank.

## 4.3.2.9 Cash Discount Penalty Rate - Search/List Screen

No references for error messages.

### 4.3.2.10 Close Link - New Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSC2001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	When performing a Close Link creation request, the Party Type of the Requestor must be NCB, Payment Bank or T2S Operator.
DSC2030	I ISIN field  I Submit button	Unknown Secu- rity	When performing a Close Link creation request the Linked Security must exist in Security entity.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSC2020	<ul><li>I Credit Provider Parent BIC field</li><li>I Credit Provider Party BIC field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Unknown Credit Provider Party	When performing a Close Link creation request, the Credit Provider Party must refer to an existing and active Party in T2S within the data scope of the requestor with Party Type NCB or Payment Bank.
DSC2040	Party BIC field     Submit button	Unknown Party	When performing a Close Link creation request the Linked BIC must exist in T2S BIC Directory entity.
DSC2050	<ul> <li>I Party BIC field</li> <li>I ISIN field</li> <li>I Credit Provider Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Credit Provider Party BIC field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Close Link al- ready defined	When performing a Close Link creation request, a link between the same BIC and the same Security for the same Credit Provider must not be already defined.

## 4.3.2.11 Close Links - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD2001	I Restore button I Delete button	Requestor not allowed	When performing a Close Link deletion/restore request, the Party Type of the Requestor must be NCB, Payment Bank or T2S Operator. A user belonging to an NCB can delete/restore only Close Links within their System Entity, while a user belonging to a Payment Bank can delete/restore only Close Links their Party is responsible for.
DSD2003	Status field     Delete button	Unknown Close Link	When performing a Close Link delete request, it must refer to an existing Close Link.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD2012	Status field     Restore button	Unknown Close Link	When performing a Close Link restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted Close Link
DSD2013	Party BIC field     Restore button	Unknown BIC	When performing a Close Link restore request, the BIC to be restored must refer to an existing instance in T2S BIC Directory
DSD2014	I ISIN field I Restore button	Unknown Secu- rity	When performing a Close Link deletion/restore request, the Security Identifier to be restored must refer to an existing instance in T2S
DSD2015	<ul> <li>I Party BIC field</li> <li>I ISIN field</li> <li>I Credit Provider Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Credit Provider Party BIC field</li> <li>I Restore button</li> </ul>	Close Link al- ready defined	When performing a Close Link restore request, no other record should exist for the same Credit Provider, BIC - Securities in T2S.
DSD2020	<ul><li>I Credit Provider Parent BIC field</li><li>I Credit Provider Party BIC field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Unknown Credit Provider Party	When performing a Close Link restore request, the Credit Provider Party must refer to an existing and active Party in T2S within the data scope of the requestor with Party Type NCB or Payment Bank.

## 4.3.2.12 CMBs - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCC6001	I T2S Dedicated Cash Account Num- ber field	•	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request the Party Type of the Requestor must be T2S Operator,





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			NCB or Payment Bank. A user belonging to an NCB can only create Credit Memorandum Balance for T2S Dedicated Cash Account falling under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. A user belonging to a Payment Bank can only create Credit Memorandum Balance with Primary CMB flag set to false for T2S Dedicated Cash Account falling under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model
DCD6001	I Restore button I Delete button	Requestor not allowed	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request the Party Type of the Requestor must be T2S Operator, NCB or Payment Bank. A user belonging to an NCB can only create Credit Memorandum Balance for T2S Dedicated Cash Account falling under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. A user belonging to a Payment Bank can only create Credit Memorandum Balance with Primary CMB flag set to false for T2S Dedicated Cash Account falling under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model
DCD6020	Status field     Delete button	Invalid Credit Memorandum Balance to be de- leted or restored	The request to delete a Credit Memorandum Balance must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.
DCD6024	I Restore button	Unknown Securities Account Identifier	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance restore request, the Regular Securities Account identifier must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD6025	I Restore button		When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance restore request, the Receiving Securities Account identifier must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.
DCD6030	<ul><li>I T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance restore request, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account identifier to be restored must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.
DCD6032	I Restore button	Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance restore request, the NCB T2S Dedicated Cash Account identifier to be restored must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S belonging to the responsible NCB.
DCD6040	I Delete button	The deletion is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance delete request, all the linked instances of CMB Securities Account Link must be already deleted or closed.
DCD6050	Status field     Restore button	Invalid Credit Memorandum Balance to be de- leted or restored	The request to restore a Credit Memorandum Balance must refer to an existing and deleted instance.



## 4.3.2.13 CMB - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD6001	Delete button     Restore button	Requestor not allowed	When performing a credit memorandum balance delete/restore request, the party type of the requestor must be T2S operator or CB. A user belonging to a CB can only delete/restored credit memorandum balance linked to his relevant CB.
DCD6020	Status field     Delete button	Invalid Credit Memorandum Balance to be de- leted or restored	The request to delete a credit memorandum balance must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.
DCD6024	Regular Securities     Account field     Restore button	Unknown Securi- ties Account Iden- tifier	When performing a credit memorandum balance restore request, the regular securities account identifier must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.
DCD6025	Receiving Securities Account field     Restore button	Unknown Securi- ties Account Iden- tifier	When performing a credit memorandum balance restore request, the receiving securities account identifier must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.
DCD6030	I T2S Dedicated Cash Account field I Restore button	Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier	When performing a credit memorandum balance restore request, the T2S dedicated cash account identifier to be restored must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD6032	CB T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field     Restore button	Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier	When performing a credit memorandum balance restore request, the CB T2S dedicated cash account identifier to be restored must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S belonging to the responsible CB.
DCD6040	I Delete button	The deletion is not allowed due to a deletion Priority constraint	When performing a credit memorandum balance delete request, all the linked instances of CMB securities account link must be already deleted or closed.
DCD6050	I Status field I Restore button	Invalid Credit Memorandum Balance to be de- leted or restored	The request to restore a credit memorandum balance must refer to an existing and deleted instance.





### 4.3.2.14 CMB - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCC6001	I Submit button I T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field	Requestor not allowed	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request the Party Type of the Requestor must be T2S Operator, CB or Payment Bank. A user belonging to an CB can only create Credit Memorandum Balance for T2S Dedicated Cash Account falling under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. A user belonging to a Payment Bank can only create Credit Memorandum Balance with Primary CMB flag set to false for T2S Dedicated Cash Account falling under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model
DCC6024	Regular Securities     Account Number     field     Submit button	Unknown Securi- ties Account Iden- tifier	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Regular Securities Account Identifier specified must refer to an existing and active account in T2S.
DCC6025	Receiving Securities Account field     Submit button		When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Receiving Securities Account Identifier specified must refer to an existing and active account in T2S.
DCC6030	T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field     Submit button	Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier specified must refer to an existing and active account in T2S.
DCC6032	CB T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field     Submit button	Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier specified must refer to an existing and active account in T2S belonging to the relevant



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			CB, with account type equal to T2S Central Bank Account and linked to the same Currency Code of the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the CMB.
DCC6040	<ul> <li>I T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Primary CMB field</li> <li>I Regular Securities         Account Number field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Regular Securi- ties Account must not be specified	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Regular Securities Account Section must not be specified if Primary CMB is false or if the Party Type of the Party holding the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account is CB.
DCC6041	<ul> <li>I CB T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Regular Securities         Account Number field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>		When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Regular Securities Account Identifier must be linked to the primary CMB of the CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier provided in input with Collateralisation Link set to false and Cash Settlement Link set to true for the relevant validity period.
DCC6042	<ul> <li>CB T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Primary CMB field</li> <li>Submit button</li> <li>CB T2S Dedicated         Cash Account field</li> </ul>	cated Cash Ac-	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier must not be specified if Primary CMB is false or the Party Type of the Party holding the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account is CB.
DCC6043	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field     </li> <li>Receiving Securities Account Number field</li> </ul>	_	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Receiving Securities Account Identifier must not be specified if the Party Type of the Party holding the relevant T2S Dedicated



Reference	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
for error message			
	I Submit button		Cash Account is CB or in case the Collateralisation Procedure for Autocollateralisation Rule of the relevant CB is not set to Repo and Primary CMB is set to True.
DCC6044	<ul> <li>I CB T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Receiving Securities Account Number field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Receiving Securities Ac- count	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Receiving Securities Account Identifier specified must be linked to the primary CMB of the CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier provided in input with Collateralisation Link set to false and Cash Settlement Link set to true in case the Collateralisation Procedure for Autocollateralisation Rule of the relevant CB is set to Repo and Primary CMB is set to True for the relevant validity period.
DCC6045	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Primary CMB field</li> <li>Receiving Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Receiving Securities Ac- count	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Receiving Securities Account Identifier specified must be linked to the primary CMB of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier provided in input if Primary CMB is set to False.
DCC6046	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated</li> <li>Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Primary CMB field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Primary CMB must be true	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Primary CMB must be set to true if no other Credit Memorandum Balance exists for the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier.
DCC6047	Submit button     T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field	Primary CMB must be false	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Primary CMB must be set to false if any other



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Credit Memorandum Balance entity exists for the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier.
DCC6050	<ul> <li>I T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Wildcard Pattern field</li> <li>I Inclusion field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Wildcard Pattern	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request the specified list of Wildcard Pattern/Inclusion Mode must not overlap with T2S CMB BIC lists already defined or provided in input for the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
DCC6051	<ul><li>I Regular Securities     Account Number     field</li><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Valid From	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Valid From specified in the Regular Securities Account Section must be greater than the T2S Business date, equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the specified Securities Account and equal to or less than its Closing Date.
DCC6052	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Primary CMB field</li> <li>Regular Securities         Account Number field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Regular Securi- ties Account must be specified	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Regular Securities Account Section is mandatory if Primary CMB is true and the Party Type of the Party holding the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not CB.
DCC6053	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Primary CMB field</li> <li>Receiving Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	_	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Receiving Securities Account Section is mandatory if Primary CMB is false or the Party Type of the Party holding the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not CB and



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			the Collateralisation Procedure for Auto- collateralisation Rule of the relevant CB is set to Repo.
DCC6054	<ul> <li>Receiving Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Valid from field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Valid From	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Valid From specified in the Receiving Securities Account Section must be greater than the T2S Business date equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the specified Securities Account and equal to or less than its Closing Date.
DCC6055	<ul><li>I Receiving Securities Account Number field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Valid To	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Valid To specified in the Receiving Securities Account Section must be greater than the corresponding Valid From and equal to or less than the Closing Date of the specified Securities Account.
DCC6056	<ul> <li>I Primary CMB field</li> <li>I CB T2S Dedicated</li> <li>Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account must be specified	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account section is mandatory if Primary CMB is true and the Party Type of the Party holding the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account is not CB.
DCC6057	<ul> <li>I CB T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Valid from field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Valid From	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Valid From specified in the CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account section must be greater than the T2S Business date and equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the specified CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account and equal to or less than its Closing Date.
DCC6060	Wildcard Pattern field	Invalid Wildcard Pattern	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, at least one



Reference for error	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
message	I Inclusion field I Submit button		Wildcard Pattern with Inclusion Mode set to True must exist for the relevant CMB.
DCC6070	<ul> <li>I T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I CB T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Autocollateralisa- tion rule not de- fined	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, if the CMB is a Primary CMB, the holder of the NCB Cash Account must have defined its own Autocollateralisation Rule; if it is a non-Primary CMB, the holder of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account must have defined its own Autocollateralisation Rule.
DCU6001	I T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request the Party Type of the Requestor must be T2S Operator, CB or Payment Bank. A user belonging to an CB can only create Credit Memorandum Balance for T2S Dedicated Cash Account falling under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. A user belonging to a Payment Bank can only create Credit Memorandum Balance with Primary CMB flag set to false for T2S Dedicated Cash Account falling under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model.
DCU6005	I Submit button	Data to be up- dated not found	The update requests of a Credit Memorandum Balance must refer to an existing and active entity.
DCU6024	<ul><li>I Regular Securities</li><li>Account Number</li><li>field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Unknown Securi- ties Account Iden- tifier	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, in case of request of creation of Regular Securities Account for that CMB, it must refer to an existing, and active account in T2S.
DCU6025	I Receiving Securi- ties Account Num- ber field		When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, in case of re-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Submit button		quest of creation of the Receiving Securities Account for that CMB, it must refer to an existing and active account in T2S.
DCU6030	CB T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field     Submit button	Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, in case of request of creation of CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account for that CMB, it must refer to an existing and active account in T2S belonging to the relevant CB, with account type equal to T2S Central Bank Account and linked to the same Currency Code of the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account of the CMB.
DCU6040	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         <ul> <li>Cash Account Number field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Primary CMB field</li> <li>Regular Securities         <ul> <li>Account Number</li> <li>field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Regular Securities Account must not be specified	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, the Regular Securities Account must not be specified if Primary CMB is false or if the Party Type of the Party holding the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account is CB.
DCU6041	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Primary CMB field</li> <li>Regular Securities         Account Number field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>		When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, in case of request of creation of Regular Securities Account for that CMB, it must be linked to the primary CMB of the existing or provided in input CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier with Collateralisation Link set to false and Cash Settlement Link set to true for the relevant validity period.
DCU6042	Primary CMB field     CB T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field	CB T2S Dedi- cated Cash Ac- count must not be specified	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, the CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account identifier must not be specified if Primary CMB is false



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Submit button		or the Party Type of the Party holding the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account is CB.
DCU6043	<ul> <li>I Primary CMB field</li> <li>I CB T2S Dedicated         <ul> <li>Cash Account Number field</li> </ul> </li> <li>I Receiving Securities Account Number field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	_	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, the Receiving Securities Account Identifier must not be specified if the Party Type of the Party holding the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account is CB.
DCU6044	<ul> <li>I CB T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Primary CMB field</li> <li>I Receiving Securities Account Number field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Receiving Securities Ac- count	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, the Receiving Securities Account Identifier specified must be linked to the primary CMB of the existing or provided in input CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier with Collateralisation Link set to false and Cash Settlement Link set to true in case the Collateralisation Procedure for Autocollateralisation Rule of the relevant CB is set to Repo and Primary CMB is set to True for the relevant validity period.
DCU6045	<ul> <li>I T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Primary CMB field</li> <li>I Receiving Securities Account Number field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Receiving Securities Ac- count	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, the Receiving Securities Account Identifier specified must be linked to the primary CMB of the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier if Primary CMB is set to False.
DCU6046	I Receiving Securi- ties Account Num- ber field	Invalid Receiving Securities Ac- count	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, the Receiving Securities Account Identifier specified



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Submit button		must be linked to the primary CMB of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identi- fier with Collateralisation Link set to false in case the Collateralisation Procedure for Autocollateralisation Rule of the rele- vant CB is set to Pledge and Primary CMB is set to True.
DCU6048	I Submit button	Invalid Wildcard Pattern	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, in case of request of creation of BIC MATCHING RULE the specified Wildcard Pattern must not be already defined for the relevant CMB.
DCU6049	<ul><li>I Wildcard Pattern field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Wildcard Pattern	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, in case of request of deletion of BIC MATCHING RULE the specified Wildcard Pattern must refer to an already existing entity for the relevant CMB.
DCU6050	<ul><li>I Wildcard Pattern field</li><li>I Inclusion field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Wildcard Pattern	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, in case of request of deletion of BIC MATCHING RULE, at least one Wildcard Pattern with Inclusion Mode set to True must exist for the relevant CMB.
DCU6051	<ul> <li>Regular Securities         Account Number field     </li> <li>Valid from field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Valid From	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, the Valid From specified in the Regular Securities Account Section must be greater than the T2S Business date, equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the specified Securities Account and equal to or less than its Closing Date.
DCU6053	I Receiving Securi- ties Account Num- ber field	7 -	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, there can be no



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Valid from field     Submit button	Securities Ac- count	instances of Receiving Securities Account with overlapping validity periods for the same CMB.
DCU6054	<ul> <li>I Receiving Securities Account Number field</li> <li>I Valid from field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Valid From	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, in case of creation of Receiving Securities Account, the Valid From specified must be greater than the T2S Business date equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the specified Securities Account and equal to or less than its Closing Date.
DCU6055	<ul> <li>I Receiving Securities Account Number field</li> <li>I Valid from field</li> <li>I Valid to field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Valid To	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, in case of create/update of Receiving Securities Account, the Valid To specified must be greater than the corresponding Valid From and equal to or less than the Closing Date of the specified Securities Account.
DCU6057	<ul> <li>I CB T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Valid from field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Valid From	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, the Valid From specified in the CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account section must be greater than the T2S Business date and equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the specified CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account and equal to or less than its Closing Date.
DCU6058	<ul><li>I Wildcard Pattern field</li><li>I Inclusion field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Wildcard Pattern	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, the specified list of Wildcard Pattern/Inclusion Mode must not overlap with T2S CMB BIC lists already defined or provided in input for the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCU6059	Valid from field     Submit button	Invalid Valid From	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, the Valid From specified in the CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account section must be equal to the Valid From specified in the Regular Securities Account Section if any.
DCU6060	Receiving Securities Account Number field     Submit button	Unknown Securities Account Identifier	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, in case of request of update/deletion of the Receiving Securities Account, it must refer to an entity already linked to the specified CMB.
DCU6061	<ul> <li>CB T2S Dedicated         Cash Account –         Valid from field</li> <li>Regular Securities         Account – Valid         from field</li> <li>Receiving Securities Account – Valid         from field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Unknown Securities Account Identifier	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, in case of request of deletion of the Receiving Securities Account, CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account or Regular Securities Account, it must refer to an entity with future Valid From.
DCU6062	CB T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field     Regular Securities     Account Number field     Submit button	Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, in case of request of creation of CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account for that CMB, it must be linked via a Primary CMB to the Regular Securities Account already defined for the CMB if it is not provided in input.
DCU6063	I CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account Num- ber field		When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, in case of request of creation of CB T2S Dedicated Cash Account Identifier for that CMB, it must be linked via a Primary CMB to the





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>I Receiving Securities Account Number field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>		Receiving Securities Account already defined for the CMB for Repo countries if it is not provided in input.
DCU6064	<ul><li>I Wildcard Pattern field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	BIC MATCHING RULE cannot be deleted	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance create request, in case of request of deletion of BIC MATCHING RULE the specified Wildcard Pattern must not be linked to any valid Securities Account via the relevant CMB Securities Account Link.
DCU6070	<ul> <li>I T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I CB T2S Dedicated         Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Autocollateralisa- tion rule not de- fined	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, if the CMB is a Primary CMB, the holder of the NCB Cash Account must have defined its own Autocollateralisation Rule; if it is a non-Primary CMB, the holder of the T2S Dedicated Cash Account must have defined its own Autocollateralisation Rule.
DCU6080	<ul><li>I Wildcard pattern field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	BIC MATCHING RULE cannot be excluded due to existing CMB Se- curities Account Link.	When performing a Credit Memorandum Balance update request, in case of request of creation of BIC MATCHING RULE, with Inclusion Mode set to False, the specified Wildcard Pattern must not be linked to any valid Securities Account via the relevant CMB Securities Account Link.





### 4.3.2.15 CoSD Rule - New/Edit Screen

Reference	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
for error message			
DRCO001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	When performing a request to create a new Conditional Securities Delivery Rule, the requestor must be authorised to create the requested data according to the following:  A T2S Operator user can create all data;  A CSD user can create only data belonging to its own System Entity.
DRCO004	I Submit button	Unknown Rule Parameters Type	When performing a CoSD Rule creation request, the Rule Parameters Type specified must refer to an existing Attribute Domain Name in Attribute Domain entity.
DRCO010	Rule Set Identification field     Submit button	Invalid Condi- tional Securities Delivery Rule Set	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule create request, the Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set Identifier specified must refer to an existing instance in T2S belonging to the System Entity of the Requestor.
DRCO020	I Submit button  I Valid from field	'Valid From' inva- lid	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule create request, the Valid From must be greater than the current date, equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set, equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DRCO030	Submit button     Valid to field	'Valid To' invalid	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule create request, the Valid To must be greater than the Valid From, equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set, equal to or less



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			than the Valid To of the relevant Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DRCO040	<ul><li>I CoSD Rule Sequence Number field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Rule Sequence already assigned	When performing a CoSD Rule creation request, the Rule Sequence specified must not be already assigned in the relevant Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set.
DRCO200	I BIC of delivering CSD field I BIC of issuer CSD field I BIC of receiving CSD field I Country of Issuance - Code field I CSD field I Debit Credit Indicator of the Settlement Instruction I SIN field I ISO Transaction Code field I Issuer CSD field I Payment Type Code field I Place of Settlement field I Receiving CSD field I Securities Account Number field I Securities Movement Code field I Securities Movement Code field	Value	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule create request, the Parameter Value must be compliant with the values or rules defined in the relevant Attribute Domain or T2S Static Data entity.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul> <li>I Settlement Currency field</li> <li>I Settlement Transaction Condition</li> <li>Code field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>		
DRCO300	I Group field I Submit button	Number of maximum active Conditional Securities Delivery Rule exceeded	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule create request, the overall number of group of parameters for the relevant CSD must be compliant with the configuration limit defined in T2S.
DRCO310	<ul> <li>Country of Issuance         <ul> <li>Code field</li> </ul> </li> <li>CSD field</li> <li>Debit Credit Indicator of the Settlement Instruction field</li> <li>ISIN field</li> <li>Payment Type         <ul> <li>Code field</li> </ul> </li> <li>Place of Settlement field</li> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>Securities Movement Code field</li> <li>Settlement Currency field</li> <li>Settlement Transaction Code field</li> </ul>	Number of maximum Parameter Value exceeded	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule create request, the overall number of distinct Parameter Value defined for the same Parameter Type for the relevant CSD must be compliant with the configuration limit defined in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRCO600	I BIC of delivering CSD field I BIC of issuer CSD field I BIC of receiving CSD field I Country of Issuance – Code field I CSD field I Debit Credit Indicator of the Settlement Instruction I ISIN field I ISO Transaction Code field I Payment Type Code field I Payment Type Code field I Place of Settlement field I Receiving CSD field I Receiving CSD field I Securities Account Number field I Securities Movement Code field I Settlement Currency field I Settlement Transaction Code field I Settlement Transaction Code field I Settlement Transaction Code field I Submit button	Types for the specified Parameter Group.	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule create request, the same set of parameters must be used into the different groups of the specified rule.
DRUO001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	When performing a request to update a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule, the



Doforonoo	Field or Putters	Error Toyt	Description
Reference for error	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
message			
			requestor must be authorised to update the requested data according to the following:
			A T2S Operator user can update all data;
			A CSD user can update only data belonging to its own System Entity.
DRUO003	I Submit button	Conditional Secu- rity Delivery Rule cannot be up- dated	The update requests of a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule must refer to an existing and active instance which has not yet reached its Valid To date.
DRUO010	Submit button     Valid from field	Conditional Secu- rity Delivery Rule cannot be up- dated	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule update request, in case the validity period is not in the future, the only field that can be modified is the Valid To. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DRUO020	I Submit button I Valid from field	'Valid From' inva- lid	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule update request, the Valid From must be greater than the current date, equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set, equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DRUO030	I Valid To field I Submit button	'Valid To' invalid	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule update request, the Valid To must be greater than the Valid From, greater than or equal to the current business date, equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set, equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Conditional Securities Delivery





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Rule Set. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DRUO040	<ul><li>I Sequence Number field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Rule Sequence already assigned	When performing a CoSD Rule update request, the Rule Sequence specified must not be already assigned in the relevant Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set.
DRUO044	I Submit button	Unknown Rule Parameter Type Identifier	When performing a CoSD Rule update request, the Rule Parameter Type specified must refer to an existing and active Attribute Value in Attribute Domain.
DRUO200	I BIC of delivering CSD field I BIC of issuer CSD field I BIC of receiving CSD field I Country of Issuance - Code field I CSD field I Debit Credit Indicator of the Settlement Instruction I ISIN field I ISO Transaction Code field I Issuer CSD field I Payment Type Code field I Place of Settlement field I Receiving CSD field	Value	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule update request, in case of creation/update of COSD Rule Parameter, the Parameter Value must be compliant with the values or rules defined in the relevant Attribute Domain or T2S Static Data entity.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Securities Account Number field		
	I Securities Move- ment Code field		
	I Settlement Cur- rency field		
	I Settlement Trans- action Condition Code field		
	I Submit button		
	I Transaction Type field		



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRUO300	I BIC of delivering CSD field I BIC of issuer CSD field I BIC of receiving CSD field I Country of Issuance – Code field I CSD field I Debit Credit Indicator of the Settlement Instruction I SIN field I ISO Transaction Code field I Payment Type Code field I Place of Settlement field I Receiving CSD field I Receiving CSD field I Securities Account Number field I Securities Movement Code field I Settlement Currency field I Settlement Transaction Condition Code field I Submit button I Transaction Type field	Delivery Rule exceeded	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule update request, in case of creation of COSD Rule Parameter, the overall number of group of parameters for the relevant CSD must be compliant with the configuration limit defined in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRUO310	I BIC of delivering CSD field I BIC of issuer CSD field I BIC of receiving CSD field I Country of Issuance – Code field I CSD field I Debit Credit Indicator of the Settlement Instruction I ISIN field I ISO Transaction Code field I Payment Type Code field I Payment Type Code field I Place of Settlement field I Receiving CSD field I Securities Account Number field I Securities Movement Code field I Settlement Currency field I Settlement Transaction Condition Code field I Submit button I Transaction Type field		When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule update request, in case of creation/update of COSD Rule Parameter, the overall number of distinct Parameter Value defined for the same Parameter Type for the relevant CSD must be compliant with the configuration limit defined in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRUO600	I BIC of delivering CSD field I BIC of issuer CSD field I BIC of receiving CSD field I Country of Issuance – Code field I CSD field I Debit Credit Indicator of the Settlement Instruction I ISIN field I ISO Transaction Code field I Issuer CSD field I Payment Type Code field I Place of Settlement field I Receiving CSD field I Receiving CSD field I Securities Account Number field I Securities Movement Code field I Settlement Currency field I Settlement Transaction Code field I Settlement Transaction Code field I Submit button I Transaction Type field		When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule update request, in case of creation/deletion of a parameter type it has to be ensured that the same set of parameters must be used into the different groups of the specified rule.



# 4.3.2.16 CoSD Rule Set - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRCY001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	A Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set can only be created by the T2S Op- erator or by a CSD. A CSD user can cre- ate only data belonging to its own Sys- tem Entity.
DRCY005	<ul><li>I Administrating Parent BIC field</li><li>I Administrating Party BIC field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Unknown Party Identifier	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set create request, the Party Identifier specified must refer to an existing and active CSD Participant in T2S belonging to the System Entity Code specified.
DRCY006	Valid from field     Submit button	'Valid From' inva- lid	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set create request, the Valid From must be greater than the current date. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DRCY010	<ul><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	'Valid To' invalid	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set create request, the Valid To must be greater than the relevant Valid From. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DRCY030	Name field     Submit button	'Name' already assigned	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set create request, the Name must be unique in the relevant System Entity.
DRCY040	<ul><li>I Block on Cash Side field</li><li>I Block on Securities Side field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	At least one Administration Type must be set to True	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set create request Administration Type Securities and Administration Type Cash cannot be both set to false.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRUY001	<ul><li>I Administrating Parent BIC field</li><li>I Administrating Party BIC field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Unknown Party Identifier	A Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set can only be updated by the T2S Op- erator or by a CSD. A CSD user can up- date only data belonging to its own Sys- tem Entity.
DRUY003	<ul><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	CoSD Rule Set unknown or can- not be updated	When performing a CoSD Rule Set update request, it must refer to an existing, active and open or future instance. If the CoSD Rule Set is open, only the Valid To can be updated (The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations).
			A CoSD Rule Set is defined as 'open' if the current Valid From is less than or equal to the current business date, and the current Valid To is greater than or equal to the current business date.
DRUY005	<ul> <li>I Administrating Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Administrating Party BIC field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Unknown Party Identifier	When performing a CoSD Rule Set update request the Party Identifier, when specified, must refer to an existing and active CSD Participant in T2S belonging to the System Entity of the CoSD.
DRUY006	Valid from field     Submit button	'Valid From' inva- lid	When performing a CoSD Rule Set update request the Valid From, when specified, must be greater than the current date. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRUY010	Valid to field     Submit button	'Valid To' invalid	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set update request, the Valid To must be greater than the relevant Valid From and greater than or equal to the current business date. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DRUY030	Name field     Submit button	'Name' already assigned	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set update request, the specified Name must be unique in the relevant System Entity.
DRUY040	<ul><li>I Block on Cash Side field</li><li>I Block on Securities Side field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	At least one Administration Type must be set to True	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set update request, Administration Type Securities and Administration Type Cash cannot be both set to false.

#### 4.3.2.17 CoSD Rule Sets - Search/List Screen

Reference for error	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRDY001	I Delete button I Restore button	Requestor not allowed	A Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set can only be deleted/restored by the T2S Operator or by a CSD. A CSD user can delete/restore only data be- longing to its own System Entity.
DRDY003	<ul><li>I Delete button</li><li>I Status field</li><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li></ul>	Data to be de- leted/restored not found	When performing a CoSD Rule Set delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance already closed or having a future validity period. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.



Reference for error	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRDY004	<ul><li>I Restore button</li><li>I Status field</li><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li></ul>	Data to be de- leted/restored not found	When performing a CoSD Rule Set restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted instance already closed or having a future validity period. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DRDY005	Administrating     Parent BIC field      Administrating     Party BIC field      Restore button	Unknown Party Identifier	When performing a CoSD Rule Set restore request, the Party Identifier to be restored must exist in T2S.
DRDY030	Name field     Restore button	'Name' already as- signed	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set restore request, the Name must be unique in the relevant System Entity.

# 4.3.2.18 CoSD Rule Sets - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRDO003	Delete button     Valid from field     Valid to field	Data to be de- leted/restored not found	The delete requests of a CoSD Rule must refer to an existing and active instance with a future Valid From or a past Valid To.
DRDY001	Delete button     Restore button	Requestor not allowed	A Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set can only be deleted/restored by the T2S Operator or by a CSD. A CSD user can delete/restore only data belonging to its own System Entity.
DRDY003	I Delete button	Data to be de- leted/restored not found	When performing a CoSD Rule Set delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance already closed or having a future validity period. The T2S



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DRDY004	I Restore button	Data to be de- leted/restored not found	When performing a CoSD Rule Set restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted instance already closed or having a future validity period. The T2S Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DRDY005	I Restore button	Unknown Party Identifier	When performing a CoSD Rule Set restore request, the Party Identifier to be restored must exist in T2S.
DRDY030	I Restore button	'Name' already assigned	When performing a Conditional Securities Delivery Rule Set restore request, the Name must be unique in the relevant System Entity.

# 4.3.2.19 CSD Account Link - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error mes-sage	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAC2001	<ul><li>I Submit button</li><li>I Investor Parent BIC field</li><li>I Investor Party BIC field</li></ul>	·	CSD Account Links can only be created by T2S operator, CSD or External CSD. A user can create only CSD Account Links where the Investor CSD belongs to him according the hierarchical model.
DAC2002	<ul> <li>Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> <li>Technical Issuer Parent BIC field</li> </ul>		When performing a CSD Account link create request, a Security CSD Link instance must exist for the given Investor-Technical Issuer relationship.



Reference for error mes-sage	Fi	eld or Button	Error Text	Description
	I	Technical Issuer Party BIC field		
DAC2003		Investor Parent BIC field Investor Party BIC field Valid from field Valid to field External CSD Participant Account field CSD Participant Account field Submit button Technical Issuer Party BIC field Technical Issuer Parent BIC field	CSD Account Link already ex- ists.	When performing a CSD Account link create request, only one CSD Account Link can exist in any given moment for a given combination of Investor, Technical Issuer and CSD Participant Account (internal or external). If both CSD Participant Account fields are null, the check is performed on the combination of Investor and Technical Issuer in the specified validity period.
DAC2020	1	Investor Parent BIC field Investor Party BIC field Submit button	vestor CSD is dif- ferent from the	When performing a CSD Account Link creation request, the specified Investor CSD Identifier must exist (with Party Type 'CSD' or 'External CSD').
DAC2030	I I	Technical Issuer Parent BIC field Technical Issuer Party BIC field Submit button	Invalid or Un- known Technical Issuer CSD.	When performing a CSD Account Link creation request, the specified Technical Issuer CSD must exist in T2S (with Party type 'CSD' or 'External CSD').
DAC2040	I I	Mirror Account field Submit button	Unknown Mirror account	When performing a CSD Account Link creation request, the mirror account specified must exist in T2S.



Reference for error mes-sage	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAC2041	<ul> <li>Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>CSD Participant Account field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Unknown CSD participant account	When performing a CSD Account Link creation request, the internal CSD's Participant Account specified must exist in T2S unless the Investor CSD is an External CSD, in which case the internal CSD Participant Account must be held by the Investor CSD itself.
DAC2042	Inter-CSD Account field     Submit button	Unknown Inter- CSD account	When performing a CSD Account Link creation request, the Inter-CSD account specified must exist in T2S.
DAC2043	<ul> <li>I Omnibus Account field</li> <li>I Technical Issuer Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Technical Issuer Party BIC field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Unknown Omnibus account	When performing a CSD Account Link creation request, the Omnibus account specified must exist in T2S unless the Technical Issuer CSD is an External CSD.
DAC2050	<ul> <li>I Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>I CSD Participant Account field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	CSD Participant Account is not a CSD Participant Account owned by CSD-Partici-	When performing a CSD Account Link creation request, the CSD participant's Account, if specified, must be held by a participant of the Investor CSD unless the Investor CSD is an External CSD, in which case the internal CSD Participant Account must be held by the Investor CSD itself.
DAC2060	<ul> <li>Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>Mirror Account field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The securities account is not a Mirror Account owned by the specified Investor CSD.	When creating a CSD Account Link, the specified Mirror Account must be held by the same Party as the Investor CSD.





Reference for error mes-sage	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAC2070	<ul> <li>Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>Inter-CSD Account field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	The securities account is not an Inter-CSD Account owned by the specified Investor CSD.	When performing a CSD Account Link creation request, the specified Inter-CSD Account must be held by the same Party as the Investor CSD. The relevant Securities Account Type must be 'Inter-CSD Account'.
DAC2080	<ul> <li>I Technical Issuer         <ul> <li>Parent BIC field</li> </ul> </li> <li>I Technical Issuer         <ul> <li>Party BIC field</li> </ul> </li> <li>I Omnibus Account field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	pant of the Tech-	When performing a CSD Account Link creation request, the Omnibus Account must be held by a participant of the specified Technical Issuer CSD unless the Technical Issuer CSD is an External CSD, in which case the internal CSD Participant Account must be held by the Investor CSD itself.
DAC2100	Valid from field     Submit button	'Valid From' inva- lid	The Valid From Date specified in a CSD account link maintenance request must be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date.
DAC2101	<ul><li>Valid from field</li><li>Valid to field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	'Valid To' invalid	The Valid To date specified in a CSD Account link maintenance request must be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date and greater than the incoming Valid From.



Reference for error mes-sage	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAU2001  DAU2003{T2S	<ul> <li>Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> <li>Valid to field</li> </ul>	lowed  CSD Account	CSD Account Links can only be updated by T2S operator, CSD or External CSD. A user can update only CSD Account Links where the Investor CSD belongs to him according the hierarchical model.  When performing a CSD Account Link
CR0833}	I Submit button	<u>Link already ex-</u> <u>ists</u>	update request, only one CSD Account Link can exist in any given moment for a given combination of Investor, Technical Issuer and CSD Participant Account. If both CSD Participant Account fields are null, the check is performed on the com- bination of Investor and Technical Is- suer in the specified validity period.
DAU2020	I Submit button	Unknown CSD Account Link	When performing a CSD Account Link update request, the request must refer to an existing and active instance.
DAU2029	<ul><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	'Valid to' invalid	When performing a CSD Account Link update request, the 'Valid To', when specified, must be equal to or greater than the current date and equal to or greater than the 'Valid From'.

# 4.3.2.20 CSD Account Links - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAD2001	<ul><li>I Delete button</li><li>I Restore button</li><li>I Investor Party BIC field</li></ul>	lowed	CSD Account Links can only be deleted/restored by T2S operator, CSD or External CSD. A user can only delete/restore CSD Account Links where the Investor CSD belongs to him according the hierarchical model.



	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
error message			
DAD2002	I Investor Parent BIC field	Security CSD Link instance not	When performing a CSD Account Link restore request, a Security CSD Link in-
	I Investor Party BIC field	found for the specified Inves-	stance must exist for the given Investor- Technical Issuer relationship.
	I Technical Issuer Parent BIC field	tor-Technical Is- suer relationship.	
	I Technical Issuer Party BIC field		
	I Restore button		
DAD2003	I Investor Parent BIC field	CSD Account Link already ex-	When performing a CSD Account Link restore request, only one CSD Account
	I Investor Party BIC field	ists	Link can exist in any given moment for a given combination of Investor, Tech-
	I Technical Issuer Parent BIC field		nical Issuer and CSD Participant Account. If both CSD Participant Account fields are null, the check is performed on the combination of Investor and Technical Issuer in the specified validity
	I Technial Issuer Party BIC field		
	I Restore button		period.
	Valid from field		
	Valid to field		
	I CSD Participant Account field		
	I External CSD Par- ticipant Account field		
DAD2020	I Delete button	Invalid CSD ac-	When performing a CSD Account Link
	I Status field	count Link	delete request, the request must refer to an existing and active link.
DAD2030	I Restore button	Invalid CSD ac-	When performing a CSD Account Link
	I Status field	count Link	restore request, the request must refer to a link previously deleted in T2S.
DAD2033	I Valid from field	Invalid 'Valid	When performing a CSD Account Link
	I Valid to field	From'/'Valid To'	delete request the CSD Account Link



Reference for	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
error message			
	I Delete button		must either have a future Valid From or a past Valid To.
DAD2034	<ul><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Delete button</li><li>I Restore Button</li></ul>	Invalid 'Valid From'/'Valid To'	When performing a CSD Account Link restore request the CSD Account Link must either have a future Valid From or a past Valid To.
DAD2040	Mirror Account field     Restore button	Invalid Securities account	When performing a CSD Account Link restore request, the mirror account specified must exist in T2S.
DAD2041	<ul> <li>I CSD Participant         Account field</li> <li>I Restore button</li> <li>I Investor Parent         BIC field</li> <li>I Investor Party BIC         field</li> </ul>	Invalid Securities account	When performing a CSD Account Link restore request, the internal CSD's Participant Account specified must exist in T2S.
DAD2042	Inter-CSD Account field     Restore button	Invalid Securities account	When performing a CSD Account Link restore request, the Inter-CSD account specified must exist in T2S.
DAD2043	<ul> <li>I Omnibus Account field</li> <li>I Restore button</li> <li>I Technical Issuer Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Technical Issuer Party BIC field</li> </ul>	Invalid Securities account	When performing a CSD Account Link restore request, the Omnibus account specified must exist in T2S.
DAD2050	<ul><li>I Investor Parent</li><li>BIC field</li><li>I Investor Party BIC field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Unknown party	When performing a CSD Account Link restore request, the Investor CSD specified in the link to be restored must refer to an existing CSD or External CSD in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAD2051	I Technical Issuer Parent BIC field I Technical Issuer Party BIC field I Restore button	Unknown party	When performing a CSD Account Link restore request, the Technical Issuer CSD specified in the link to be restored must refer to an existing CSD or External CSD in T2S.
DAD2060	<ul> <li>Investor Parent         BIC field</li> <li>Investor Party BIC         field</li> <li>CSD Participant         Account field</li> <li>Restore button</li> </ul>	The specified CSD Participant Account is not a CSD Participant Account owned by CSD-Participant of the Investor CSD.	When performing a CSD Account Link restore request, the CSD participant's Account, if specified, must be held by a participant of the Investor CSD unless the Investor CSD is an External CSD.
DAD2061	<ul> <li>Investor Parent</li> <li>BIC field</li> <li>Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>Mirror Account field</li> <li>Restore button</li> </ul>	The securities account is not a Mirror Account owned by the specified Investor CSD.	When restoring a CSD Account Link, the specified Mirror Account must be held by the same Party as the Investor CSD.
DAD2062	<ul> <li>Investor Parent         BIC field</li> <li>Investor Party BIC         field</li> <li>Inter-CSD Account         field</li> <li>Restore button</li> </ul>	The securities account is not an Inter-CSD Account owned by the specified Investor CSD.	When performing a CSD Account Link creation request, the specified Inter-CSD Account must be held by the same Party as the Investor CSD. The relevant Securities Account Type must be 'Inter-CSD Account'.



4.3.2.21 Daily Price - New/Edit Screen

4.3.2.21 Daily Price – New/Edit Screen			
Reference for error messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSC9001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	Daily Prices can only be created by T2S Operator and CSD.
			CSDs can only create Daily Prices for Securities for which they are defined as Securities-Maintaining Entity (SME).
DSC9002	I ISIN field  I Submit button	Invalid Security	When performing a Daily Price creation request, the Security Identifier must refer to an existing and active Security.
DSC9003	Currency field     Submit button	Invalid Currency Code	When performing a Daily Price creation request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing and active Currency in T2S.
DSC9004	Price date field     Submit button	Instance already exists	When performing a Daily Price creation request, there can be no more than one active instance for the same Security and Price Date.
DSC9005	<ul><li>I Price (as amount) field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid number of decimals	When performing a Daily Price creation request, if the Security Identifier refers to a Security with Settlement Type UNIT the number of decimals provided for the Price must be compliant with the specified Currency.
DSC9006	<ul><li>I Price (as amount) field</li><li>I Price (as coefficient) field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Data not compli- ant with Security Settlement Type	When performing a Daily Price creation request, the value provided for the Price must be compliant with the Securities Settlement Type.
DSU9001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	Daily Prices can only be updated by T2S Operator and CSD.  CSDs can only update Daily Prices for Securities for which they are defined as Securities-Maintaining Entity (SME).



Reference for error messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSU9002	I Submit button	Invalid instance to be updated	When performing a Daily Price update request, it must refer to an existing and active instance.
DSU9003	Currency field     Submit button	Invalid Currency Code	When performing a Daily Price update request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing and active Currency in T2S.
DSU9004	Price (as amount)     field     Submit button	Invalid number of decimals	When performing a Daily Price creation request, if the Daily Price refers to a Security with Settlement Type UNIT the number of decimals provided for the Price must be compliant with the specified Currency.
DSU9005	Price (as amount)     field     Submit button	Data not compli- ant with Security Settlement Type	When performing a Daily Price update request, the value provided for the Price must be compliant with the Securities Settlement Type.

4.3.2.22 Daily Price - Search/List Screen

Reference for error messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD9001	Delete button     Restore button	Requestor not allowed	Daily Prices can only be deleted/restored by T2S Operator and CSD.  CSDs can only delete/restore Daily Prices for Securities for which they are defined as Securities-Maintaining Entity (SME).
DSD9002	Status field     Delete button	Invalid instance to be deleted	When performing a Daily Price delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance with a Price Date in the future or past its retention period.



Reference for error messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD9003	Status field     Restore button	Invalid instance to be restored	When performing a Daily Price restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted instance.
DSD9004	I ISIN field  I Restore button	Invalid Security	When performing a Daily Price restore request, the Security Identifier must refer to an existing and active Security.
DSD9005	<ul><li>I Price date field</li><li>I Currency code field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Invalid Currency Code	When performing a Daily Price restore request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing and active Currency in T2S.
DSD9006	Price date field     Restore button	Instance already exists	When performing a Daily Price restore request, there can be no more than one active instance for the same Security and Price Date.
DSD9007	I Restore button	Data not compli- ant with Security Settlement Type	When performing a Daily Price restore request, the value present for the Price must be compliant with the Securities Settlement Type.

4.3.2.23 Eligible Counterpart CSDs - Search/List Screen

3.2.23 Eligible Counterpart CODS - Search/List Octeen				
Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description	
DPC2001	<ul><li>I New button</li><li>I Investor Parent</li><li>BIC field</li><li>I Investor BIC field</li></ul>	Requestor not allowed	Eligible counterpart CSD can only be created by CSD or T2S operator. A user of a CSD can create only eligible counterpart CSD entities where the Investor CSD is a T2S party belonging to his relevant CSD.	
DPD2001	Status field     Restore button     Delete button	Requestor not allowed	Eligible counterpart CSD can only be deleted/restored by CSD or T2S operator. A user can delete/restore only eligible counterpart CSD entities where the investor CSD is the CSD he belongs to.	



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DPD2003	<ul><li>I Status field</li><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Delete button</li></ul>	_	Delete requests of eligible counterpart CSD entities must refer to existing and active instances, with future 'Valid from' or past 'valid To'.
DPD2012	I Status field  I Restore button	_	When performing an eligible counterpart CSD restore request it must refer to an existing and deleted eligible counterpart CSD.
DPD2070	<ul> <li>Investor BIC field</li> <li>Investor Parent         BIC field</li> <li>Eligible Counterpart CSD BIC field</li> <li>Eligible Type Information field</li> <li>Restore button</li> </ul>	Unknown Party	When performing an eligible counterpart CSD restore request, the investor CSD and the eligible counterpart CSD must refer to existing, active and open parties with party type equal to CSD.
DPD2071	Eligible Type Information field     Restore button	Unknown Party	When performing an eligible counterpart CSD restore request, the issuer CSD must refer to existing, active and open parties with party type equal to external CSD.
DPD2080	Eligible Type Information field     Restore button	Unknown Coun- try Code	When performing an eligible counterpart CSD restore request the country code to be restored must exist in T2S.
DPD2100	Eligible Type Information field     Restore button	Unknown Securi- ties Identifier	When performing an eligible counterpart CSD restore request the securities identifier to be restored must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.
DPD2110	<ul><li>Valid from field</li><li>Valid to field</li><li>Delete button</li></ul>	Invalid Valid from/Valid To	When performing an eligible counterpart CSD deletion request the 'Valid From' must be greater than the current date or the 'Valid To' must be equal to or less than the current date.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DPD2120	Valid from field     Valid to field     Restore button	Invalid Valid from/Valid To	When performing an eligible counterpart CSD restore request the 'Valid From' must be greater than the current date or the 'Valid To' must be equal to or less than the current date.
DPU2001	I Edit button	Requestor not allowed	Eligible counterpart CSD can only be updated by CSD or T2S operator. A user of a CSD can update only eligible counterpart CSD entities where the investor CSD is a T2S party belonging to his relevant CSD

4.3.2.24 Eligible Counterpart CSD - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DPD2001	<ul> <li>I Status field</li> <li>I Investor BIC field</li> <li>I Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Restore button</li> <li>I Delete button</li> </ul>	Requestor not allowed	Eligible Counterpart CSD can only be deleted/restored by CSD or T2S Operator. A user of a CSD can delete/restore only Eligible Counterpart CSD entities where the Investor CSD is a T2S Party belonging to his relevant CSD.
DPD2003	<ul><li>I Status field</li><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Delete button</li></ul>		Delete requests of Eligible Counterpart CSD entities must refer to existing and active instances.
DPD2012	Status field     Restore button		When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD restore request, the request must refer to an existing and deleted Eligible Counterpart CSD.
DPD2070	I Investor BIC field I Investor Parent BIC field	Unknown Party	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD restore request, the Investor CSD and the Eligible Counterpart CSD must refer to existing, active and open parties



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul> <li>I Eligible Counterpart CSD BIC field</li> <li>I Eligible Counterpart CSD Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Issuer Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Issuer BIC field</li> <li>I Restore button</li> </ul>		with Party Type equal to CSD or External CSD.
DPD2071	<ul><li>I Issuer Parent BIC field</li><li>I Issuer BIC field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Unknown Party	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD restore request, the Issuer CSD must refer to existing, active and open parties with Party Type equal to CSD or External CSD.
DPD2080	Country Code field     Restore button	Unknown Country Code	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD restore request the Country Code to be restored must exist in T2S.
DPD2100	I ISIN field I Restore button	Unknown Securities Identifier	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD restore request, the Securities Identifier to be restored must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.
DPD2110	<ul><li>Valid from field</li><li>Valid to field</li><li>Delete button</li></ul>	Invalid Valid from/Valid to	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD deletion request, the Valid From must be greater than the current date or the Valid To must be less than the current date.
DPD2120	<ul><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Invalid Valid from/Valid to	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD restore request, the Valid From must be greater than the current date or the Valid To must be less than the current date.





4.3.2.25 Eligible Counterpart CSD - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DPC2001	<ul><li>Investor Parent BIC field</li><li>Investor BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Requestor not allowed	Eligible Counterpart CSD can only be created by CSD or T2S Operator. A user of a CSD can create only Eligible Counterpart CSD entities where the Investor CSD is a T2S Party belonging to his relevant CSD.
DPC2070	<ul> <li>Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>Investor BIC field</li> <li>Eligible counterpart CSD parent BIC field</li> <li>Eligible counterpart CSD BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Unknown Party	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Eligible Counterpart CSD and the Investor CSD must refer to existing, active and open Parties with Party Type equal to CSD or External CSD.
DPC2071	<ul><li>I Issuer Parent BIC field</li><li>I Issuer BIC field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Unknown Party	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Issuer Party must refer to existing, active and open Parties with Party Type equal to CSD or External CSD.
DPC2080	Country Code field     Submit button	Unknown Country Code	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Country Code must exist in T2S.
DPC2100	I ISIN field  I Submit button	Unknown Securities	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Securities specified must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.
DPC2120	Valid from field     Submit button	'Valid from' inva- lid	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Valid From specified must be equal to or greater than the current date.
DPC2121	I Valid to field	'Valid to' invalid	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, the Valid To, when





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Submit button		specified, must be equal to or greater than the current date and must be equal to or greater than the valid from.
DPC2200	<ul> <li>I Valid from field</li> <li>I Valid to field</li> <li>I Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Investor BIC field</li> <li>I Eligible Counterpart CSD Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Eligible Counterpart CSD BIC field</li> <li>I Eligible Type field</li> <li>I Eligibility Type field</li> <li>I ISIN field</li> <li>I Country Code field</li> <li>I Issuer Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Issuer BIC field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Eligible Counterpart CSD	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD create request, no other Eligible Counterpart CSD having the same Investor CSD, Eligible Counterpart CSD, Eligibility Type and Issuer CSD or Country or Security must exist in an overlapping validity period.
DPU2001	<ul><li>I Investor Parent BIC field</li><li>I Investor BIC field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Requestor not allowed	Eligible Counterpart CSD can only be updated by CSD or T2S Operator. A user of a CSD can update only Eligible Counterpart CSD entities where the Investor CSD is a T2S Party belonging to his relevant CSD.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DPU2003	I Submit button	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD update request it must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S.
DPU2121	Valid to field     Submit button	'Valid to' invalid	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD update request, the Valid To specified in the Eligible Counterpart CSD update request must be equal to or greater than the current date and equal to or greater than the valid from.
DPU2200	<ul> <li>I Valid from field</li> <li>I Valid to field</li> <li>I Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Investor BIC field</li> <li>I Eligible Counterpart CSD Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Eligible Counterpart CSD BIC field</li> <li>I Eligible Tield</li> <li>I Eligible Counterpart CSD BIC field</li> <li>I Eligibility Type field</li> <li>I ISIN field</li> <li>I Country Code field</li> <li>I Issuer Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Issuer BIC field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Eligible Counterpart CSD	When performing an Eligible Counterpart CSD Update request, no other Eligible Counterpart CSD having the same Investor CSD, Eligible Counterpart CSD, Eligibility Type and Issuer CSD or Country or Security must exist in an overlapping validity period.





4.3.2.26 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Data - Search/List Screen

Reference for error	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
messages			
DSDA001	Delete button     Restore button	Requestor not allowed	Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate can only be deleted/restored by Central Banks.
DSDA002	Status field     Delete button	Invalid instance to be deleted	When performing a Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance.
DSDA003	Status field     Restore button	Invalid instance to be restored	When performing a Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted instance.
DSDA004	Currency field     Restore button	Invalid Currency	When performing a Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate restore request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing and active Currency in T2S.
DSDA005	<ul><li>I Currency field</li><li>I Exchange rate date</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Instance already exists	When performing a Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate restore request, there can be no more than one active instance for the same Exchange Rate Date and Currency.

4.3.2.27 Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSCA001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate can only be created by Central Banks.
DSCA002	Currency Field     Submit button	Invalid Currency	When performing a Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate, the Currency Code must refer to an existing and active Currency in T2S.





Reference for error messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSCA003	Currency Field     Exchange rate     date field     Submit button	Instance already exists	When performing a Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate, there can be no more than one active instance for the same Exchange Rate Date and Currency.
DSUA001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate can only be updated by Central Banks.
DSUA002	I Submit button	Instance to be up- dated not found	When performing a Euro Foreign Exchange Reference Rate update request, it must refer to an existing and active instance.

# 4.3.2.28 External RTGS Accounts - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD3001	I Delete button I Restore button	Requestor not allowed.	A External RTGS Account can be deleted only by the responsible NCB or T2S Operator. Users belonging to an NCB can only delete or restore External RTGS Accounts they are responsible for according to the Hierarchical Data Model.
DCD3003	I Status field I Delete button	Unknown Exter- nal RTGS Ac- count.	Delete requests of External RTGS Account entities must refer to existing and active instances with status Closed.
DCD3012	Status field     Restore button	Unknown Exter- nal RTGS Ac- count.	When performing an External RTGS Account restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted External RTGS Account.
DCD3021	Currency field     Restore button	Unknown Cur- rency Code.	When performing an External RTGS Account restore request, the currency code restored must refer to an existing code

Page 420 All rights reserved.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			in Currency defined as T2S Settlement Currency.
DCD3024	<ul><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Unknown Market- Specific Re- striction.	When performing an External RTGS Account restore request, the External RTGS Account Restriction must refer to an existing type in [Restriction Type] entity whose Object Restriction Type is 'External RTGS Account'.
DCD3030	I Delete button	The deletion is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint.	An External RTGS Account cannot be deleted if there still are valid Liquidity Transfer Orders or active T2S Dedicated Cash Account linked to it.
DCU3101	External RTGS Account Number field     Restore button	RTGS External Account Refer- ence already used	When performing an External RTGS Account restore request, the RTGS External Account Reference must be unique for the relevant RTGS System.

- User Handbook

# 4.3.2.29 External RTGS Account - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD3001	I Delete button I Restore button	Requestor not allowed.	A External RTGS Account can be deleted only by the responsible NCB or T2S Operator. Users belonging to an NCB can only delete or restore External RTGS Accounts they are responsible for according to the Hierarchical Data Model.
DCD3003	Status field     Delete button	Unknown Exter- nal RTGS Ac- count.	Delete requests of External RTGS Account entities must refer to existing and active instances with status Closed.
DCD3012	Status field     Restore button	Unknown Exter- nal RTGS Ac- count.	When performing an External RTGS Account restore request, it must refer to an

Page 421 All rights reserved.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			existing and deleted External RTGS Account.
DCD3021	Currency field     Restore button	Unknown Cur- rency Code.	When performing an External RTGS Account restore request, the currency code restored must refer to an existing code in Currency defined as T2S Settlement Currency.
DCD3024	<ul><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Unknown Market- Specific Re- striction.	When performing an External RTGS Account restore request, the External RTGS Account Restriction must refer to an existing type in [Restriction Type] entity whose Object Restriction Type is 'External RTGS Account'.
DCD3030	I Delete button	The deletion is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint.	An External RTGS Account cannot be deleted if there still are valid Liquidity Transfer Orders or active T2S Dedicated Cash Account linked to it.
DCU3101	External RTGS Account Number field     Restore button	RTGS External Account Refer- ence already used	When performing an External RTGS Account restore request, the RTGS External Account Reference must be unique for the relevant RTGS System.

# 4.3.2.30 External RTGS Account - New/Edit Screen

11012100 2200	7111011111007100001111	Tron, Edit Golde	<del>(* •</del>
Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCC3001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	An External RTGS Account can only be created by NCB or T2S Operator. NCB users can only create External RTGS Account linked to their own System Entity.
DCC3024	Restriction Type     field     Submit button	Invalid restriction type	When performing an External RTGS Account create request, the Restriction





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Type must refer to an existing Restriction Type whose Object Restriction Type is External RTGS Account.
DCC3025	I Valid from field I Submit button	'Valid From' or 'Valid To' invalid	When performing an External RTGS Account create request, the Valid From specified in the T2S External RTGS Account Restriction section must be equal to or greater than the current timestamp <sup>2</sup> and equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Restriction Type entity and equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Restriction Type entity.
DCC3100	I Currency field I Submit button	Invalid Currency Code	When performing an External RTGS Account creation request the 'Currency Code' specified in the External RTGS Account must refer to an existing currency code in T2S defined as T2S Settlement Currency.
DCC3101	<ul><li>I External RTGS Account Number field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	RTGS External Account Refer- ence already used	When performing an External RTGS Account creation request, the RTGS External Account Reference specified must be unique for the relevant RTGS System.
DCC3212	I Valid to field I Submit button	'Valid From' or 'Valid To' invalid	When performing an External RTGS Account create request, the Valid To specified in the T2S External RTGS Account Restriction section must be equal to or greater than the Valid From and equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Restriction Type entity.

The current timestamp is determined by the internal T2S clock, so you should take into account the time lag between the submission of the request and its execution in T2S when setting the restriction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCC3300	<ul><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	External RTGS Cash Account Restriction over- laps with existing instance	When performing an External RTGS Account Create request, in case of request for creation of an External RTGS Account Restriction, the created restriction type must not overlap with any other External RTGS Account Restriction in input having the same Restriction Type.
DCC3600	I n/a	n/a	When performing an External RTGS Account Create request, in case of immediate setup of External RTGS Account Restriction, the timestamp to be used must take a conventional value which the system will interpret as the current timestamp. Furthermore, no check must be performed on such a conventional value in case of 4-eyes second step or processing of retrieved queued requests.
DCU3001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	An External RTGS Account can only be updated by the responsible NCB or T2S Operator. Users belonging to an NCB can only update External RTGS Accounts they are responsible for according to the Hierarchical Data Model.
DCU3003	I Submit button	Unknown Exter- nal RTGS Ac- count	The External RTGS Account to be updated must exist and be open in T2S.
DCU3024	Submit button     Restriction Type     field	Invalid restriction type	When performing an External RTGS account update request, in case of creation of External RTGS Account Restriction, it must refer to an existing type in [Restriction Type] entity whose Object Restriction Type is 'External RTGS Account'.
DCU3030	Valid to field     Submit button	The dele- tion/close is not	An External RTGS Account cannot be 'closed' if there still are valid Liquidity





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		allowed due to a deletion priority constraint	Transfer Orders or T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts linked to it.
DCU3101	<ul><li>I External RTGS Account Number field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	RTGS External Account Refer- ence already used	When performing an External RTGS Account update request, the RTGS External Account Reference specified must be unique for the relevant RTGS System.
DCU3211	I Valid from field I Submit button	'Valid From' inva- lid	When performing an External RTGS account update request, the Valid From specified in the External RTGS Account Restriction create request must be equal to or greater than the current timestamp <sup>3</sup> and equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Restriction Type entity and equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Restriction Type entity.
DCU3212	I Valid to field I Submit button	'Valid To' invalid	When performing an External RTGS account update request, the Valid To specified in an External RTGS Account Restriction create/update request must be equal to or greater than the current timestamp <sup>4</sup> and must be greater than the incoming Valid From and equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Restriction Type entity.
DCU3216	<ul><li>Valid from field</li><li>Valid to field</li></ul>	Restriction cannot be deleted	When performing an External RTGS Account update request, case of request of

The current timestamp is determined by the internal T2S clock, so you should take into account the time lag between the submission of the request and its execution in T2S when setting the restriction.

The current timestamp is determined by the internal T2S clock, so you should take into account the time lag between the submission of the request and its execution in T2S when setting the restriction.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Submit button		deletion of External RTGS Account Restriction, the Valid From must be greater than the current timestamp <sup>5</sup> or the External RTGS Account Restriction must be closed.
DCU3217	<ul><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Account is not restricted	When performing an External RTGS Account update request, in case of request of update of External RTGS Account Restriction, it must refer to an existing External RTGS Account Restriction with a non-past Valid To.
DCU3300	<ul><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	External RTGS Cash Account Restriction over- laps with existing instance	When performing an External RTGS Account update request, in case of request for creation/update of an External RTGS Account Restriction, the new or updated restriction must not overlap with any other External RTGS Account Restriction having the same [Restriction Type].
DCU3600	I n/a	n/a	When performing an External RTGS Account update request, in case of immediate setup or removal of External RTGS Account Restriction, the timestamp to be used must take a conventional value which the system will interpret as the current timestamp. Furthermore, no check must be performed on such a conventional value in case of 4-eyes second step or processing of retrieved queued requests.

The current timestamp is determined by the internal T2S clock, so you should take into account the time lag between the submission of the request and its execution in T2S when setting the restriction.





4.3.2.31 Market-Specific Attribute - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRDK001	I Restore button I Delete button	I Requestor not allowed	I A Market-Specific Attribute can only be deleted/restored by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB. A User belonging to CSD or NCB is authorised to delete/restore only data belonging to its own System Entity.
DRDK003	Status field     Delete button	I Data to be de- leted/restored not found	When performing a Market-Specific Attribute delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance of a non-mandatory Market-Specific At- tribute.
DRDK004	Status field     Restore button	I Data to be de- leted/restored not found	When performing a Market-Specific Attribute restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted instance of a non-mandatory Market-Specific At- tribute.
DRDK005	<ul><li>I Name field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	I Unknown At- tribute Do- main Identifier	I When performing a Market-Specific Attribute restore request, the Attribute Domain Identifier must exist in T2S and it must belong to the requestor's System Entity.
DRDK006	<ul><li>I Attribute Name field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	I Market-Spe- cific Attribute Name already assigned	I When performing a Market-Specific Attribute restore request, the Market-Specific Attribute Name to be restored must not be already assigned with the same System Entity Identifier.
DRDK040	I Delete button	I The dele- tion/close is not allowed due to a dele- tion priority constraint	I A Market-Specific Attribute cannot be deleted if there still are valid instances of the following entity linked to it: Market-Specific Party Attribute Value, Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value. Market-Specific Security Attribute Value.



4.3.2.32 Market-Specific Attribute - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRCK001	I Submit button	I Requestor not allowed	I A Market-Specific Attribute can be created only by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB. A user belonging to a CSD or NCB can only create Market-Specific Attribute belonging to his own Party.
DRCK002	Attribute Domain field     Submit button	I Unknown At- tribute Do- main Identifier	I When creating the Market-Specific Attribute, the Attribute Domain Identifier specified must refer to an existing Attribute Domain in T2S and it must belong to the requestor's System Entity.
DRCK003	Attribute Name field     Submit button	I Market-Spe- cific Attribute Name already assigned	I When performing a Market-Specific Attribute create request, the Market-Specific Attribute Name specified in the create request must not be already assigned with the same System Entity Identifier.
DRCK100	Mandatory field     Submit button	I Missing Man- datory Market- Specific Attrib- ute in related object	When performing a Market-Specific Attribute create request, if it is defined as Mandatory, no Party/Securities/Securities Account (according to Market-Specific Attribute Type) belonging to the same System Entity of the Market-Specific Attribute being created must exists.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRUK001	I Submit button	I Requestor not allowed	I A Market-Specific Attribute can be updated only by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB. A User belonging to CSD or NCB is authorised to update only data belonging to its own System Entity.
DRUK003	I Submit button	I Data to be up- dated not found	When performing a Market-Specific     Attribute update request, it must refer     to an existing and active instance.
DRUK005	Mandatory field     Submit button	I Update not allowed due to a consistency constraint	When performing a Market-Specific Attribute update request, the Manda- tory field must be consistent with the linked Object.

4.3.2.33 Market-Specific Attributes - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRDK001	Restore button     Delete button	I Requestor not allowed	I A Market-Specific Attribute can only be deleted/restored by T2S Operator, CSD or NCB. A User belonging to CSD or NCB is authorised to delete/restore only data belonging to its own System Entity.
DRDK003	Status field     Delete button	I Data to be de- leted/restored not found	I When performing a Market-Specific Attribute delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance of a non-mandatory Market-Specific Attribute.
DRDK004	Status field     Restore button	I Data to be de- leted/restored not found	I When performing a Market-Specific Attribute restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted instance of a non-mandatory Market-Specific At- tribute.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DRDK005	Attribute Domain field     Restore button	I Unknown At- tribute Do- main Identifier	I When performing a Market-Specific Attribute restore request, the Attribute Domain Identifier must exist in T2S and it must belong to the requestor's System Entity.
DRDK006	Attribute Name field     Restore button	I Market-Spe- cific Attribute Name already assigned	I When performing a Market-Specific Attribute restore request, the Market-Specific Attribute Name to be restored must not be already assigned with the same System Entity Identifier.
DRDK040	I Delete button	I The dele- tion/close is not allowed due to a dele- tion priority constraint	I A Market-Specific Attribute cannot be deleted if there still are valid instances of the following entity linked to it: Market-Specific Party Attribute Value, Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value. Market-Specific Security Attribute Value.

# 4.3.2.34 Partial Settlement Thresholds - Search/List Screen

No references for error messages.





# 4.3.2.35 Securities Account - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAD1001	I Restore button I Delete button I Party BIC field I Parent BIC field	Requestor not allowed	A Securities Account can be deleted/restored only by T2S Operator or CSD. A user belonging to a CSD can only delete/restore Securities Account linked to his relevant CSD or to a Party that fall under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the account to be maintained or on the relevant Party holding the account.
DAD1020	Status field     Delete button     Restriction Type     field	Invalid Securities Account to be de- leted or restored	The request to delete a Securities Account must refer to an existing and active Securities Account in T2S.
DAD1021	<ul><li>I Opening Date field</li><li>I Closing Date field</li><li>I Delete button</li></ul>	Invalid opening date	When performing a Securities Account delete request, the Opening Date of the account to be deleted must be greater than the current date or the Closing Date must be less than the current date.
DAD1024	I Restore button I Restriction Type field	Invalid restriction type	When performing a Securities Account restore request, the Restriction Type specified must exist in T2S and its Object Restriction Type must be Securities Account or Securities Position. In the first case the Restriction Processing Type must be Blocking; in the latter case the it must be Earmarking or Earmarking for Auto-collateralisation.
DAD1030	I Delete button	Operation not allowed due to an active and linked instance.	A Securities Account cannot be deleted if there are still active CSD Account Links or Credit Memorandum Balance linked to it in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAD1033	<ul><li>I Securities Account</li><li>Type field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	CSD is not a Di- rect Holding CSD.	When performing a Security Account restore request, if the Account Type is T2S technical offset account, the relevant System Entity must be a Direct Holding CSD.
DAD1050	Status field     Restore button	Invalid Securities Account to be de- leted or restored	The request to restore a Securities Account must refer to an existing and deleted Securities Account.
DAD1051	<ul><li>I Parent BIC field</li><li>I Party BIC field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Unknown party	When performing a securities account restore request, the party securities account relationship must refer to an existing, active and open instance in T2S with party type equal to CSD, CSD participant or external CSD.
DAD1052	<ul><li>I Opening Date field</li><li>I Closing Date field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Invalid closing date	When performing a Securities Account restore request, the Closing Date must be less than the current date or the Opening Date must be greater than the current date.
DAD1208	<ul><li>I Restore button</li><li>I Restriction Valid from field</li><li>I Restriction Valid to field</li></ul>	Invalid restriction type	When performing a Securities Account restore request, the Securities Account Restriction specified must be closed or its validity dates must be consistent with the validity dates of the relevant Restriction Type.
DAD1252	<ul><li>I Attribute Name field</li><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Invalid Market- Specific Attribute	When performing a Securities Account restore request the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose type is Securities Account and it must belong to the system entity related to the account.
DAD1253	Attribute Name field     Attribute Value field	Missing manda- tory 'Market-Spe- cific Attribute'	When performing a Securities Account restore request all the Market-specific





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Restore button		attributes defined as Mandatory in T2S for the relevant CSD, must be present.
DAD1254	<ul><li>I Attribute Name field</li><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	The Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must be unique	When performing a Securities Account restore request, the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.
DAD1256	<ul><li>I Attribute Name field</li><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Invalid Market- Specific Attribute	When performing a Securities Account restore request the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must be compliant with the values or rules defined in the relevant Attribute Domain.
DAD1300	I Delete button	Deletion not allowed due to existing object privilege or secured group assignment.	When performing a Securities Account deletion request, the Securities Account cannot be deleted if it is referenced in an object privilege assignment or secured group.





#### 4.3.2.36 Securities Account - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAC1001	I Submit button I Parent BIC field I Party BIC field	Requestor not allowed	When performing a Security Account create request the Party Type of the Requestor must be 'CSD' or T2S Operator. A user belonging to a CSD can only create Securities Account linked to his relevant CSD or to a Party that fall under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Party to be linked to the account.
DAC1023	Securities Account     Number field     Submit button	Security Account Number already assigned.	When performing a Security Account create request, the Account Number must be unique in T2S.
DAC1024	<ul> <li>I Restriction Type field</li> <li>I Securities Account Number field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Restriction Type	When performing a Security Account create request, in case of creation of Securities Account Restriction, it must refer to an existing Restriction Type entity whose Object Restriction Type is Security Account or Securities Position. In the first case the Restriction Processing Type must be Blocking or Rejection; in the latter case the it must be Earmarking or Earmarking for Auto-collateralisation.
DAC1025	<ul> <li>I Restriction Type field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid to field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid from field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Securities Account Restriction overlaps with existing instance	When performing a Securities Account Create request, in case of request for creation of Securities Account Re- striction having Object Restriction Type equal to Securities Account, the created restriction type must not overlap with any other Securities Account Restriction in input having the same Restriction Type. In case of request for creation of

All rights reserved.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Securities Account Restriction having Object Restriction Type equal to Securities Position, the created restriction type must not overlap with any other Securities Account Restriction in input having the same Object Restriction Type.
DAC1030	<ul><li>I Party BIC field</li><li>I Parent BIC field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Unknown party	When performing a Security Account create request, the Party it is linked to, must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S with Party Type equal to CSD, CSD Participant or External CSD.
DAC1031	<ul> <li>I Securities Account         Type field</li> <li>I Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Party BIC field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Party must be CSD	When performing a Security Account create request, the Party it is linked to must be equal to CSD, if the account type is 'mirror account' or 'inter-csd account' or 'T2S technical offset account'.
DAC1032	<ul> <li>I Securities Account     Type field</li> <li>I Party BIC field</li> <li>I Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Party must be CSD Participant or External CSD.	When performing a Security Account create request, the Party it is linked to must be equal to CSD Participant or External CSD, if the account type is 'omnibus account' or 'CSD participant account'.
DAC1033	Securities Account     Type field     Submit button	CSD is not a Di- rect Holding CSD.	When performing a Security Account create request, if the Account Type is T2S technical offset account, the relevant System Entity must be a Direct Holding CSD.
DAC1034	<ul> <li>I Securities Account         Type field</li> <li>I Party BIC field</li> <li>I Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Party must be CSD or CSD Par- ticipant.	When performing a Security Account create request, the Party it is linked to must be equal to CSD or CSD Participant if the account type is 'issuance account'.
DAC1205	I Opening Date field	'Opening Date' in- valid	When performing a Security Account create request, the Opening Date must





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Submit button		be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date, equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the relevant Party and equal to or less than the Closing Date of the relevant Party.
DAC1206	I Submit button	'Valid To' or 'Valid From' invalid	When performing a Security Account create request, the Valid From specified in the Party Securities Account Relationship section must be equal to the T2S Business date.
DAC1207	Closing Date field     Submit button	'Valid To' or 'Valid From' invalid	When performing a Security Account create request, the Closing Date must be equal or greater than the Opening Date.
DAC1208	<ul> <li>I Opening Date field</li> <li>I Closing Date field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid from field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	'Valid To' or 'Valid From' invalid	When performing a Securities Account create request, the Valid From specified in a Securities Account Restriction create request must be equal to or greater than the current timestamp <sup>6</sup> , equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Restriction Type and equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Restriction Type.
DAC1209	<ul> <li>I Closing Date field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid from field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid to field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>		When performing a Securities Account create request, the Valid To specified in the Securities Account Restriction must be greater than the relevant Valid From, equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Restriction Type and equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Restriction Type.

The current timestamp is determined by the internal T2S clock, so you should take into account the time lag between the submission of the request and its execution in T2S when setting the restriction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAC1210	<ul><li>I Submit button</li><li>I Closing Date field</li><li>I Party Securities Account Relationship</li><li>Valid From field</li></ul>	'Valid To' or 'Valid From' invalid	When performing a Securities Account create request, the Valid To specified in the Party Securities Account Relationship must be greater than the Valid From and equal to or greater than the T2S Business date and equal to the Closing date of the Securities Account.
DAC1252	<ul><li>I Attribute Name field</li><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	_	When performing a Security Account create request, the Market-Specific Attribute Name and the Market-Specific Attribute Value must be present if defined as mandatory in T2S
DAC1253	Attribute Value field     Submit button	The value for the CSD-Specific attribute must be unique	When performing a Security Account create request, in case of request of creation of Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value, it must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.
DAC1255	<ul><li>I Attribute Name field</li><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Market- Specific Attribute Name	When performing a Security Account create request, in case of creation of Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value, it must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is Securities Account and it must belong to the system entity related to the account.
DAC1256	Attribute Value field     Submit button	Invalid Market Specific Attribute Value	When performing a Securities Account create request the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must be compliant with the values or rules defined in the relevant Attribute Domain.
DAU1001	Submit button     Party BIC field     Parent BIC field	Requestor not allowed	A Securities Account can be updated only by T2S Operator or CSD. A user belonging to a CSD can only update Securities Account linked to his relevant



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			CSD or to a Party that fall under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the account to be updated or on the relevant Party holding the account.
DAU1005	I Submit button	Data to be up- dated not found	The update requests of a Securities Account must refer to an existing, active and not yet closed account. The Service Operator can skip this check in contingency situations.
DAU1024	<ul><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid restriction type	When performing a Securities Account update request, in case of creation of Securities Account Restriction, it must refer to an existing Restriction Type entity whose Object Restriction Type is Security Account or Securities Position. In the first case the Restriction Processing Type must be Blocking or Rejection; in the latter case the it must be Earmarking or Earmarking for Auto-collateralisation.
DAU1025	<ul> <li>I Restriction Type field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid from field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid to field</li> </ul>	Securities Account Restriction overlaps with existing instance	When performing a Securities Account Update request, in case of request for creation/update of Securities Account Restriction having Object Restriction Type equal to Securities Account, the new or updated restriction must not overlap with any other Securities Account Restriction already defined or in input flow having the same [Restriction Type]. In case of request for creation/update of Securities Account Restriction having Object Restriction Type equal to Securities Position, the restriction type must not overlap with any other Securities Account Restriction defined



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			or in input flow having the same Object Restriction Type.
DAU1030	I Closing Date field I Submit button	The deletion/closure is not allowed due to a deletion/ closure priority constraint.	A Securities account cannot be closed if there are still any active and open CSD Account Links or CMB Securities Account Links linked to the relevant Securities Account. Furthermore, no active and open T2S Dedicated Cash Account referencing the Securities Account in its Credit Memorandum Balance must exist.
DAU1070	<ul><li>I Negative Position</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Securities Account update has been queued and will be executed during the End of Day period.	When performing a Securities Account Update request, if the request contains updates to the Negative Position flag, and it is submitted outside of the End of Day period, the request is queued and executed at the start of the End of Day period.
DAU1205	<ul><li>I Closing Date field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid 'Opening Date'/ 'Closing Date'	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Closing Date must be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date, must be greater than the opening date and equal to the Valid To specified in the Party Securities Account Relationship.
DAU1206	Submit button Party Securities Account Relationship Valid From field	Invalid 'Valid from'/ 'Valid to'	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Valid From specified in a Party Securities Account Relationship create request must be greater than the T2S Business date.
DAU1207	Closing Date field Submit button Party Securities Account Relationship Valid To field	Invalid 'Valid from'/ 'Valid to'	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Valid To specified in the Party Securities Account Relationship must be greater than the Valid From and equal to or greater than the T2S Business date and equal to the Closing date of the Securities Account.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAU1208	Opening Date field Restriction Valid from field Submit button	Invalid 'Valid from'/ 'Valid to'	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Valid From specified in a Securities Account Restriction create request must be equal to or greater than the current timestamp <sup>7</sup> , equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Restriction Type and less than the Valid To of the relevant Restriction Type.
DAU1209	<ul> <li>I Closing Date field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid from field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid to field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid 'Valid from'/ 'Valid to'	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Valid To specified in the Securities Account Restriction must be greater than the current timestamp <sup>8</sup> , greater than the relevant Valid From, equal to or greater than the Valid From of the relevant Restriction Type and equal to or less than the Valid To of the relevant Restriction Type.
DAU1210	I n/a	n/a	When performing a Securities Account update request, in case of creation of Party Securities Account Relationship, the existing relationship is closed with the appropriate Valid To.
DAU1211	I Parent BIC field I Submit button	Party Securities Account Relation- ship to be deleted is not closed	When performing a Securities Account update request, the request of deletion of Party Securities Account Relationship must refer to a future instance.
DAU1241	<ul><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Restriction Valid from field</li></ul>	Restriction type cannot be deleted	When performing a Securities Account update request, in case of request of deletion of Restriction Type, it must refer to

All rights reserved.

<sup>7</sup> The current timestamp is determined by the internal T2S clock, so you should take into account the time lag between the submission of the request and its execution in T2S when setting the restriction.

The current timestamp is determined by the internal T2S clock, so you should take into account the time lag between the submission of the request and its execution in T2S when setting the restriction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Restriction Valid to field     Submit button		an instance already closed or with a future Valid From.
DAU1250	I Opening Date field I Submit button	Invalid 'Opening Date'/ 'Closing Date'	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Opening Date can be updated only if the Securities Account is not yet open and the specified Opening Date is equal to or greater than the current T2S date, equal to or greater than the Opening Date of the relevant Party and equal to or less than the Closing Date of the relevant Party.
DAU1252	I Attribute Name field I Attribute Value field	Invalid Market Specific Attribute	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is Securities Account and it must belong to the System Entity related to the account.
DAU1253	<ul><li>I Attribute Name field</li><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	The Market-Spe- cific Attribute value must be unique.	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.
DAU1255	<ul><li>I Attribute Name field</li><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Mandatory attribute cannot be deleted.	When performing a Securities Account update request the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value cannot be deleted if the relevant Market-Specific Attribute is defined as mandatory in T2S.
DAU1256	Attribute Value field     Submit button	Invalid Market Specific Attribute Value	When performing a Securities Account update request the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must be compliant with the values or rules defined in the relevant Attribute Domain.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAU1258	Attribute Name field     Submit button	Market-Specific Attribute cannot have more than one value for this Securities Ac- count	When performing a Securities Account Update request, each Market-Specific Attribute can have no more than one value for a given Securities Account.
DAU1300	<ul><li>I Parent BIC field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Party	When performing a Security Account update request, the Party specified in the Party Securities Account Relationship creation, must refer to an existing, active and open instance in T2S with Party Type equal to CSD Participant or External CSD belonging to the relevant System Entity and according to the Securities Account Type.
DAU1305	<ul> <li>I Party BIC field</li> <li>I Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Restriction Type field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> <li>I Attribute Name field</li> </ul>	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing a Securities Account update request, the update and the delete request of a minor entity (such as Securities Account Restriction, Party Securities Account Relationship) must refer to an existing instance in T2S; if the instance is being updated, it must have a minor entity with a non-past Valid To, where applicable.
DAU1400	I Parent BIC field I Submit button	Invalid Party	When performing a Securities Account update request, in case of creation of Party Securities Account Relationship, the specified Party must be authorised to use all the T2S Dedicated Cash Account linked to the relevant Securities Account.





#### 4.3.2.37 Securities Accounts - Search/List Screen

	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAD1001	I Parent BIC field I Party BIC field I Restore button I Delete button	Requestor not allowed	A Securities Account can be deleted/restored only by T2S Operator or CSD. A user belonging to a CSD can only delete/restore Securities Account linked to his relevant CSD or to a Party that fall under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the account to be maintained or on the relevant Party holding the account.
DAD1020	Status field     Delete button	Invalid Securities Account to be deleted or re- stored.	The request to delete a Securities Account must refer to an existing and active Securities Account in T2S.
DAD1021	Opening Date field Closing Date field Delete button Search button	Invalid opening date	When performing a Securities Account delete request, the Opening Date of the account to be deleted must be greater than the current date or the Closing Date must be less than the current date.
DAD1024	Restore button	Invalid restriction type	When performing a Securities Account restore request, the Restriction Type specified must exist in T2S and its Object Restriction Type must be Securities account or Securities Position. In the first case the Restriction Processing Type must be Blocking; in the latter case the it must be Earmarking or Earmarking for Auto-collateralisation.
DAD1030	Delete button	Operation not allowed due to an active and linked instance.	A Securities Account cannot be deleted if there are still active CSD Account Links or Credit Memorandum Balance linked to it in T2S.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAD1033	Securities Account     Type field     Restore button		When performing a Security Account restore request, if the Account Type is T2S technical offset account, the relevant System Entity must be a Direct Holding CSD.
DAD1050	Status field     Restore button	Invalid Securities Account to be deleted or re- stored	The request to restore a Securities Account must refer to an existing and deleted Securities Account.
DAD1051	Parent BIC field     Party BIC field     Restore button	Unknown party	When performing a Securities Account restore request, the Party Securities Account Relationship must refer to an existing, active and open instance in T2S with Party Type equal to CSD, CSD Participant or External CSD.
DAD1052	<ul><li>I Opening Date field</li><li>I Closing Date field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Invalid closing date	When performing a Securities Account restore request, the Closing Date must be less than the current date or the Opening Date must be greater than the current date.
DAD1208	I Restore button	Invalid restriction type	When performing a Securities Account restore request, the Securities Account Restriction specified must be closed or its validity dates must be consistent with the validity dates of the relevant Restriction Type.
DAD1252	I Restore button	Invalid Market- Specific Attribute	When performing a Securities Account restore request the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose type is Securities Account and it must belong to the system entity related to the account.
DAD1253	I Restore button	Missing manda- tory 'Market-Spe- cific Attribute'	When performing a Securities Account restore request all the Market-specific





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			attributes defined as Mandatory in T2S for the relevant CSD, must be present.
DAD1254	I Restore button	cific Securities	When performing a Securities Account restore request, the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must be unique within its System Entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.
DAD1300	I Delete button	Deletion not allowed due to existing object privilege or secured group assignment.	When performing a Securities Account deletion request, the Securities Account cannot be deleted if it is referenced in an object privilege assignment or secured group.
DAU1001	<ul><li>I Restore button</li><li>I Delete button</li><li>I Parent BIC field</li><li>I Party BIC field</li></ul>	Requestor not allowed	A Securities Account can be updated only by T2S Operator or CSD. A user belonging to a CSD can only update Securities Account linked to his relevant CSD or to a Party that fall under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the account to be updated or on the relevant Party holding the account.



#### 4.3.2.38 Securities Accounts Link - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAC3001	Securities Account     Number field     Submit button	Requestor not allowed	A CMB Securities Account Link can be created only by T2S Operator, CSD, CSD Participant or External CSD. A user belonging to a CSD, CSD Participant or External CSD, can only create CMB Securities Account Links for Securities Accounts it is responsible for.
DAC3024	T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field     Submit button	Unknown CMB Identifier	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link create request, the CMB identifier specified must refer to an existing and active CMB in T2S.
DAC3030	Securities Account     Number field     Submit button		When performing a CMB Securities Account Link create request, the Securities Account specified must refer to an existing, active and not closed Securities Account in T2S.
DAC3040	Securities Account     Number field     Submit button	Securities Ac- count owner not authorized	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link create request, the owner of the specified Securities Account must be authorized to use the specified CMB.
DAC3050	<ul><li>I T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Default Link field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Default CMB al- ready existing	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link create request, the Default CMB must not be set to true if a different CMB Securities Account Link for the same Securities Account and Currency is already defined in the same validity period.
DAC3051	<ul><li>I T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Default Link field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Default CMB must be set to true	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link create request, the Default CMB must be set to true if no other CMB Securities Account Link for the same Securities Account and Currency is already defined and the Cash Settlement Link is set to true.

All rights reserved.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAC3052	<ul> <li>T2S Dedicated</li> <li>Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Cash Settlement</li> <li>Link field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Cash Settlement Link must be set to true	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link create request, the Cash Settlement Link must be True if the Default CMB is set to true.
DAC3100	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Valid from field</li> <li>Valid to field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	CMB Securities Account link al- ready defined in the same validity period	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link creation request, there can only be one instance for a given combination of CMB and Securities Account over a given validity period.
DAC3205	Valid from field     Submit button	'Valid To' or 'Valid From' invalid	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link create request, the Valid From specified must be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date.
DAC3206	Valid from field     Submit button	'Valid To' or 'Valid From' invalid	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link create request, the Valid From specified must be greater than or equal to the Opening Date of the relevant Securities Account.
DAC3207	<ul><li>Valid from field</li><li>Valid to field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	'Valid To' or 'Valid From' invalid	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link create request, the Valid To specified must be equal to or greater than the current date and equal to or greater than the Valid From.
DAC3208	Valid from field     Submit button	'Valid To' or 'Valid From' invalid	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link create request, the Valid From specified must be less than or equal to the Closing Date of the relevant Securities Account.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAC3209	<ul><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	'Valid To' or 'Valid From' invalid	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link create request, the Valid To specified must be less than or equal to the Closing Date of the relevant Securities Account.
DAU3001	<ul><li>I Submit button</li><li>I Securities Account Number field</li></ul>	Requestor not allowed	A CMB Securities Account Link can be updated only by T2S Operator, CSD, CSD Participant or External CSD. A user belonging to a CSD, CSD Participant or External CSD can only update CMB Securities Account Links for Securities Accounts it is responsible for.
DAU3005	I Submit button I Valid to field	Data to be up- dated not found or Securities Ac- count owner not authorised to use the related CMB	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link update request, it must refer to an existing and active CMB Securities Account Link in T2S which has not yet reached its closing date and the owner of the specified Securities Account must still be authorized to use the specified CMB.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAU3050	<ul><li>I Valid From field</li><li>I Valid To field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Default CMB al- ready existing	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link update request, the Default CMB must not be set to true if a different Default CMB Securities Account Link for the same Securities Account and Currency is already defined in the same validity period.
DAU3100	<ul> <li>Securities Account Number field</li> <li>T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Valid from field</li> <li>Valid to field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	CMB Securities Account link al- ready defined in the same validity period	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link update request, there can only be one instance for a given combination of CMB and Securities Account over a given validity period.
DAU3207	Valid from field     Valid to field     Submit button	Invalid 'Valid From'/ 'Valid To'	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link update request, the specified Valid To must be equal to or greater than the current date and equal to or greater than the Valid From.
DAU3208	I Valid to field	'Valid To' is later than 'Closing Date' of the re- lated Securities Account	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link update request, the specified Valid To must be equal to or earlier than the Closing Date of the relevant Securities Account.

#### 4.3.2.39 Securities Accounts Links - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAD3001	Delete button     Restore button	Requestor not allowed.	A CMB Securities Account Link can be deleted or restored only by T2S Operator, CSD or CSD Participant. A user belonging to a CSD or CSD Participant can

All rights reserved.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Securities Account Number field		only delete or restore CMB Securities Account Links for Securities Accounts it is responsible for.
DAD3020	<ul><li>I Status field</li><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Delete button</li><li>I Valid to field</li></ul>	Invalid CMB Securities Account Link to be deleted or restored	When performing a CMB Securities Account link delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance in T2S already closed or with a future Valid From.
DAD3024	Restore button     T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field	Unknown CMB Identifier	When performing a CMB Securities Account link restore request, the CMB identifier to be restored must refer to an existing and active CMB in T2S.
DAD3030	<ul><li>I Restore button</li><li>I Securities Account Number field</li></ul>	Unknown Securi- ties Account Iden- tifier	When performing a CMB Securities Account link restore request, the Securities Account identifier to be restored must refer to an existing and active Securities Account in T2S.
DAD3040	<ul><li>I Securities Account Number field</li><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Securities Account owner not authorised	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link restore request having a future Valid From, the owner of the specified Securities Account must be authorized to use the specified CMB.
DAD3050	<ul><li>I Default Link field</li><li>I Restore button</li><li>I Status field</li></ul>	Invalid CMB Securities Account Link to be deleted or restored.	The request to restore a CMB Securities Account Link must refer to an existing and deleted instance not defined as Default CMB.
DAD3100	<ul> <li>I Securities Account Number field</li> <li>I T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Valid from field</li> <li>I Valid to field</li> </ul>	CMB Securities Account Link al- ready defined in the same validity period	When performing a CMB Securities Account Link restore request, there can only be one instance for a given combination of CMB and Securities Account over a given validity period.
	I Restore button		





4.3.2.40 Securities Account Transfer Management - Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAU1001	<ul><li>I Parent BIC field</li><li>I Party BIC field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Requestor not allowed	A Securities Account can be updated only by T2S Operator or CSD. A user belonging to a CSD can only update Securities Account linked to his relevant CSD or to a Party that fall under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the account to be updated or on the relevant Party holding the account.
DAU1205	I Submit button	Invalid 'Opening Date'/'Closing Date'	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Closing Date must be equal to or greater than the T2S Business date, must be greater than the opening date and equal to the Valid To specified in the Party Securities Account Relationship
DAU1206	Valid from field     Submit button	Invalid 'Valid from'/'Valid to'	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Valid From specified in a Party Securities Account Relationship create request must be greater than the T2S Business date.
DAU1207	Valid to field     Submit button	Invalid 'Valid from'/'Valid to'	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Valid To specified in the Party Securities Account Relationship must be greater than the Valid From and equal to or greater than the T2S Business date and equal to the Closing date of the Securities Account.
DAU1210	I n/a	n/a	When performing a Securities Account update request, in case of creation of Party Securities Account Relationship, the existing relationship is closed with the appropriate Valid To.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAU1211	Valid from field     Submit button		When performing a Securities Account update request, the request of deletion of Party Securities Account Relationship must refer to a future instance.
DAU1252	I Submit button	Invalid Market Specific Attribute	When performing a Securities Account update request, the Market-Specific Securities Account Attribute Value must refer to an existing Market-Specific Attribute whose Type is Securities Account and it must belong to the System Entity related to the account.
DAU1300	I Parent BIC field I Party BIC field I Submit button	Invalid Party	When performing a Security Account update request, the Party specified in the Party Securities Account Relationship creation, must refer to an existing, active and open instance in T2S with Party Type equal to CSD, CSD Participant or External CSD, according to the Securities Account Type.
DAU1305	<ul><li>I Submit button</li><li>I Parent BIC field</li><li>I Party BIC field</li></ul>	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing a Securities Account update request, the update and the delete request of a minor entity (such as Securities Account Restriction, Party Securities Account Relationship) must refer to an existing instance in T2S.
DAU1400	<ul><li>I Submit button</li><li>I Parent BIC field</li><li>I Party BIC field</li></ul>	Invalid Party	When performing a Securities Account update request, in case of creation of Party Securities Account Relationship, the specified Party must be authorised to use all the T2S Dedicated Cash Account linked to the relevant Securities Account.





#### 4.3.2.41 Securities - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DAD1001	I Restore Button I Delete Button	Requestor not allowed.	A Securities Account can be deleted/restored only by T2S Operator or CSD. A user belonging to a CSD can only delete/restore Securities Account linked to his relevant CSD or to a Party that fall under his responsibility according to the Hierarchical Party Model. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the account to be maintained or on the relevant Party holding the account.
DSD1001	I Restore button I Delete button	Requestor not allowed	Securities can only be deleted or restored by the T2S operator or CSDs. A user belonging to a CSD can only delete or restore securities that fall under their responsibility. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific securities to be maintained.
DSD1003	<ul> <li>I Status field</li> <li>I Issue date field</li> <li>I Issue Date – from field</li> <li>I Maturity Date field</li> <li>I Maturity Date – from field</li> <li>I Maturity Date – to field</li> <li>I Delete button</li> </ul>	Unknown or Invalid Securities	When performing a securities delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance of security that is past the transformation detection period (i.e. the maturity date plus the number of business days set for the transformation detection period in T2S) or has not yet reached its issue date.
DSD1012	I Status field I Restore button	In case of restore request, the request must refer	When performing a securities restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted security





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		to an existing and deleted Securities	
DSD1013	I ISIN field I Restore button	Securities Mne- monic already used	When performing a securities restore request, the securities mnemonic specified must not be already assigned to an active securities.
DSD1021	Country of Issuance     Code Field     Restore button	Invalid country code	When performing a securities restore request, the country code to be restored must refer to an existing and active country entity.
DSD1022	I Issue Currency Field I Restore button	Invalid currency code	When performing a securities restore request, the currency code to be restored must refer to an existing and active currency entity.
DSD1024	I Restore button	Invalid restriction type	When performing a Securities restore request, the restriction type to be restored must refer to an existing and active restriction type whose object restriction type is securities and belonging to the same system entity of the responsible party or to the T2S operator.
DSD1030	I Delete button	The deletion is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint	When performing a securities delete request, if the maturity date is in the past by a number of days smaller than the system parameter "Matured ISIN deletion offset", all the linked instances in a higher position within the deletion hierarchy must be deleted (i.e. Close Link, Eligible Counterpart CSD, Autocollateralisation Eligibility Link and Security CSD have to be deleted before deleting the linked securities). For Securities CSD Link, this is limited to links with Maintenance Flag = False.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD1252	I Restore button	Invalid Market- Specific Securi- ties Attribute Value	When performing a securities restore request, the market-specific securities attribute values must refer to existing market-specific attributes whose types are securities, belonging to the system entity of the responsible party.
DSD1255	I Restore button	The value for the Market-Specific attribute is already used (and it must be unique)	When performing a securities restore request, the market-specific securities attribute values must be unique within their system entity in case they are defined as such in T2S.
DSD1256	I Restore button	Missing manda- tory Market-Spe- cific Attribute value	When performing a securities restore request, the market-specific securities attribute values must be present if the relevant market-specific attributes are defined as mandatory.
DSD1257	I Restore button	Invalid Market- Specific Securi- ties Attribute Value.	When performing a Securities restore request the Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value must be compliant with the values or rules defined in the relevant Attribute Domain.
DSD1300	I Delete button	Deletion not allowed due to existing object privilege or secured group assignment.	When performing a Security deletion request, the Security cannot be deleted if it is referenced in an object privilege assignment or secured group.



#### 4.3.2.42 Securities Valuation - New Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSC3001	Submit button     Parent BIC field     Party BIC field	Requestor not allowed	A Securities Valuation can be created only by T2S Operator, CB or Payment Bank. The T2S Operator can create all Securities valuations whereas a user belonging to a CB or Payment Bank can create only Securities Valuations linked to securities it applies a price for.
DSC3020	<ul><li>I Price field</li><li>I Own-Use Price field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Price not compli- ant with Securi- ties Settlement Type	When performing a Securities Valuation Update request, the values provided for the Price and Own-Used Asset Price must be compliant with the Securities Settlement Type.
DSC3030	Currency field     Submit button	Unknown or non- T2S Settlement Currency	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the Currency Code must refer to an existing instance in T2S defined as a T2S Settlement Currency.
DSC3040	I ISIN field  I Submit button	Unknown Securities	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the Securities Mnemonic must refer to an existing Security in T2S.
DSC3050	<ul> <li>I ISIN field</li> <li>I Currency field</li> <li>I Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Party BIC field</li> <li>I Valuation Date field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Requestor not allowed	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, there cannot be another existing Securities Valuation for the specified combination of Securities, Party, Currency and Date.

All rights reserved.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSC3060	Parent BIC field     Party BIC field     Submit button	Unknown or inva- lid Party	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the referenced Party must refer to existing and active CB or Payment Bank in T2S.
DSC3205	Valuation Date field     Submit button	Invalid Securities Valuation date	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the Securities Valuation Date specified in the request must be equal to or greater than the current date.
DSC3800	<ul><li>I Price field</li><li>I Own-Use Price field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid number of decimals	When performing a Securities Valuation Create request, the number of decimals in the values provided for Price (as amount) and Own-Used Asset Price (as amount) must be compliant with the number of decimals foreseen for the relevant currency.

#### 4.3.2.43 Securities Valuations - Search/List Screen

No references for error messages.

#### 4.3.2.44 Security - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD1001	Delete button	Requestor not allowed	Securities can only be deleted or restored by T2S operator or CSDs. A user belonging to a CSD can only delete or restore securities that fall under their responsibility. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific securities to be maintained.
DSD1003	Status field     Issue Date field     Maturity Date field	Unknown or Inva- lid Securities	When performing a Securities delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance of Securities that is past the transformation detection period (i.e.



Reference	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
for error message			
	I Delete button		the maturity date plus the number of business days set for the transformation detection period in T2S) or has not yet reached its issue date.
DSD1012	Status field     Restore button	In case of restore request, the re- quest must refer to an existing and deleted Securities	When performing a securities restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted securities
DSD1013	I ISIN field I Restore button	Securities Mne- monic already used	When performing a Securities restore request, the Securities Mnemonic specified must not be already assigned to an active Securities.
DSD1021	<ul><li>I Country of Issuance</li><li>Field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Invalid country code	When performing a securities restore request, the country code to be restored must refer to an existing and active country entity.
DSD1022	I Issue Currency field I Restore button	Invalid currency code	When performing a securities restore request, the currency code to be restored must refer to an existing and active currency entity.
DSD1024	<ul><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Invalid restriction type	When performing a securities restore request, the restriction type to be restored must refer to an existing and active restriction type whose object restriction type is securities and belonging to the same system entity of the responsible party or to the T2S operator.
DSD1030	I Delete button	The deletion is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint	When performing a securities delete request, if the maturity date is in the past by a number of days smaller than the system parameter "Matured ISIN deletion offset", all the linked instances in a higher position within the deletion hierar-





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			chy must be deleted (i.e. Close Link, Eli- gible Counterpart CSD, Autocollaterali- sation Eligibility Link and Security CSD Link have to be deleted before deleting the linked securities). For Securities CSD Link, this is limited to links with Maintenance Flag = False.
DSD1252	<ul><li>I Attribute Name field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Invalid Market- Specific Securi- ties Attribute Value	When performing a securities restore request, the market-specific securities attribute values must refer to existing market-specific attributes whose types are securities, belonging to the system entity of the responsible party.
DSD1255	<ul><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	The value for the Market-Specific attribute is already used (and it must be unique)	When performing a securities restore request, the market-specific securities attribute values must be unique within their system entity in case they are defined as such in T2S.
DSD1256	<ul><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Missing manda- tory Market-Spe- cific Attribute value	When performing a securities restore request, the market-specific securities attribute values must be present if the relevant market-specific attributes are defined as mandatory.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD1257	I Restore button	Invalid Market- Specific Securi- ties Attribute Value	When performing a Securities restore request the Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value must be compliant with the values or rules defined in the relevant Attribute Domain.
DSD1300	I Delete button	Deletion not allowed due to existing object privilege or secured group assignment.	When performing a Security deletion request, the Security cannot be deleted if it is referenced in an object privilege assignment or secured group.
DSU1001	I Edit button	Requestor not allowed	Securities can be updated only by a user belonging to the responsible CSD, by the T2S operator or by any user granted with the relevant update privilege on the securities. Any CSD user in T2S can enter its own securities restriction and market-specific attribute values for the security.

# **4.3.2.45 Security Penalty Rate – Search/List Screen** No references for error messages.

Page 460 All rights reserved.





4.3.2.46 Security - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSC1001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	Securities can be created only by a user belonging to a CSD or by the T2S operator. CSD users can only create securities within their own system entity, or according to the object privileges they have been granted.
DSC1013	I ISIN field I Submit button	Securities Mne- monic already used	When performing a securities creation, the securities mnemonic specified in the securities code section must not be already assigned to another active security.
DSC1021	Country of Issuance     Code Field     Submit button	Invalid country code	When performing a securities creation request, the country code must refer to an existing country code in T2S.
DSC1022	I Issue Currency Field I Submit button	Invalid Currency code	When performing a securities creation request, the currency code must refer to an existing currency code in T2S.
DSC1024	<ul><li>I Type field</li><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid restriction type	When performing a securities creation request, in case of request for creation of securities restriction, it must refer to an existing restriction Type whose object restriction Type is security belonging to the system entity of the requestor or to the T2S operator.
DSC1025	<ul><li>I Maturity Date field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Final Ma- turity-Expiry Date	When performing a securities creation request, the final maturity-expiry date must be greater than the current date.
DSC1026	I Submit button	Valid From invalid	When performing a securities creation request, the valid from date specified in the securities code section of the request must be equal to the current date.
DSC1027	I Security Name Valid From field	Valid From invalid	When performing a securities creation request, the valid from date specified in

Page 461 All rights reserved.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Submit button		the securities name section of the request must be equal to the current date.
DSC1028	<ul><li>I Issue Date field</li><li>I Maturity Date field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Final Ma- turity-Expiry Date	When performing a securities creation request, the final maturity-expiry date must be greater than the issue date.
DSC1029	I ISIN field I Submit button	ISIN not compli- ant with ISO 6166:2013	When performing a securities create request, the ISIN must be compliant with ISO 6166:2013 standards.
DSC1032	Deviating Settle- ment Unit field     Submit Button	Deviating Settle- ment Unit already specified	When performing a Securities Create request, the same Deviating Settlement Unit value cannot be specified more than once in the input flow.
DSC1040	Deviating Settlement Unit field Restriction Type field Restriction Valid From field Restriction Valid To field Submit Button	Invalid Securities Restriction valid- ity period	When performing a Securities creation request, in case of request for creation of Securities Restriction, the specified validity timestamps must be consistent with the validity dates of the Restriction Type; furthermore they must be greater than the current timestamp <sup>9</sup> and the valid to must be greater than the valid from.
DSC1252	Attribute Name field Attribute Value field Submit button	Invalid Market- Specific Securi- ties Attribute Value	When performing a securities creation request, in case of request for creation of market-specific securities attribute value, it must refer to an existing market-specific attribute whose type is securities belonging to the system entity of the requestor.
DSC1254	Attribute Value field Submit button	The value for the Market-Specific	When performing a securities creation request, in case of request for creation of market-specific securities attribute

The current timestamp is determined by the internal T2S clock, so you should take into account the time lag between the submission of the request and its execution in T2S when setting the restriction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		attribute is al- ready used (and it must be unique)	value, it must be unique within its system entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.
DSC1256	Attribute Value field     Submit button	Missing manda- tory Market-Spe- cific Attribute value	When performing a securities create request, all mandatory market-specific attributes the requestor has defined must have values.
DSC1257	<ul><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Submit Button</li></ul>	Invalid Market- Specific Securi- ties Attribute Value	When performing a Securities create request the Market-Specific Party Attribute Value must be compliant with the values or rules defined in the relevant Attribute Domain.
DSC1300	Settlement Unit Multiple (as nominal) field  I Settlement Unit Multiple (as unit) field  I Submit button	Settlement Unit Multiple cannot be set to zero.	When performing a Securities creation request, the Settlement Unit Multiple for the relevant settlement type cannot be set to zero.
DSC1301	<ul><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Securities Re- striction overlaps with existing in- stance	When performing a Securities Create request, in case of request for creation of Securities Restriction, the created restriction type must not overlap with any other Securities Restriction in input having the same Restriction Type.
DSC1700	I CFI Code field I Submit button	CFI not compliant with ISO/DIS 10962:202115(E) standards{T2S CR0791}	When performing a Securities Create request, the CFI must be compliant with ISO <del>/DIS</del> 10962:202115(E) standards.
DSC1800	<ul> <li>I Minimum Settle- ment Unit field</li> <li>I Settlement Unit Multiple (as nomi- nal) field</li> </ul>	Invalid number of decimals	When performing a Securities Create request, the number of decimals in the values provided for Minimum Settlement Unit (as Nominal), Settlement Unit Multiple (as Nominal) and Deviating Settle-



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul> <li>I Settlement Unit Multiple (as unit) field</li> <li>I Deviating Settlement Unit field</li> <li>I Submit Button</li> </ul>		ment Unit (as Nominal) must be compliant with the number of decimals foreseen for the relevant currency.
DSU1001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	Securities can be updated only by a user belonging to the responsible CSD, by the T2S operator or by any user granted with the relevant update privilege on the securities. Any CSD user in T2S can enter its own securities, restrictions and market-specific attribute values for the security.
DSU1003	I Maturity Date field I Submit button	Unknown Securi- ties	When performing a securities update request, unless it is purely a request to shift the maturity date to the future or to configure Case 2 Intraday Restrictions on Securities, it must refer to an existing and active securities with a maturity date that is greater than the current business date.
DSU1005	I Submit button	Unknown Securities	When performing a securities update request, the update/delete request of a minor entity must refer to an existing and active instance of the securities.
DSU1006	<ul> <li>I ISIN field</li> <li>I CFI Code field</li> <li>I Long Name field</li> <li>I Securities Short Name field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Deletion of man- datory instance is not allowed	Each security must have at least one securities name and at least one securities code



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSU1007	<ul> <li>I ISIN Valid From field</li> <li>I Security Name Valid From field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> <li>I Restriction Valid From field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid To field</li> </ul>	Deletion of an open instance is not allowed	When performing a securities update request, in case of a delete request for historical minor entities, the current date must be less than the valid from date of the entity to be deleted or greater than its valid to date.
DSU1009	<ul> <li>I ISIN Valid From field</li> <li>I Security Name Valid From field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> <li>I Restriction Valid From field</li> </ul>	'Valid from' or 'Valid to' invalid	When performing a securities update request, the current date must be less than or equal to the valid from date of the entity to be created.
DSU1022	I Issue Currency Field I Submit button	Invalid currency code	When performing a securities update request, the currency code must refer to an existing currency code in T2S.
DSU1024	<ul><li>I Type field</li><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid restriction type	When performing a securities update request, in case of a request for the creation of a securities restriction, it must refer to an existing restriction type whose object restriction type is securities and belonging to the same system entity of the requestor or to the T2S operator.
DSU1025	Maturity Date field     Submit button	Invalid Final Ma- turity-Expiry Date	When performing a securities update request, the final maturity-expiry date must be greater than the current business date.
DSU1026	<ul><li>I Issue Date field</li><li>I Maturity Date field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Final Ma- turity-Expiry Date.	When performing a Securities update request, the Final Maturity-Expiry Date must be greater than the Issue Date.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSU1030	<ul> <li>I Minimum Settlement Unit field</li> <li>I Settlement Unit Multiple (as nominal) field</li> <li>I Settlement Unit Multiple (as unit) field</li> <li>I Deviating Settlement Unit field</li> <li>I Deviating Settlement Unit field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Values not compliant with Settlement Type	When performing a Security Update request, the values provided for Minimum Settlement Unit, Settlement Unit Multiple and Deviating Settlement Unit must be compliant with the Settlement Type of the Security.
DSU1031	<ul> <li>I Minimum Settlement Unit field</li> <li>I Settlement Unit Multiple (as nominal) field</li> <li>I Settlement Unit Multiple (as unit) field</li> <li>I Deviating Settlement Unit field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Settlement Type not compliant with existing values	When performing a Security Update request, if the Settlement Type is changed, new values for the Minimum Settlement Unit and Settlement Unit Multiple must be provided in accordance with the new Settlement Type. Furthermore, there cannot be values for Deviating Settlement Unit for the old Settlement Type.
DSU1032	Deviating Settle- ment Unit field     Submit button	Deviating Settle- ment Unit already specified	When performing a Securities Create request, the same Deviating Settlement Unit value cannot be specified more than once in the input flow.
DSU1040	<ul> <li>I Restriction Type field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid From field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid To field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Securities Restriction valid- ity period	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for creation or update of Securities Restriction, the specified validity timestamps must be consistent with the validity dates of the Restriction Type; furthermore they must





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			be greater than the current timestamp <sup>10</sup> and the valid to must be greater than the valid from.
DSU1041	<ul><li>I Restriction Type field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Securities Restriction	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for update of Securities Restriction, it must refer to an existing instance of Securities Restriction in the System Entity of the Requestor with a non-past Valid To.
DSU1042	<ul> <li>I Restriction Type field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid From field</li> <li>I Restriction Valid To field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid Securities Restriction	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for deletion of Securities Restriction, it must refer to an existing instance of Securities Restriction in the System Entity of the Requestor with future Valid From or past Valid To.
DSU1252	Attribute Name field     Submit button	Invalid Market- Specific Securi- ties Attribute Name	When performing a securities update request, in case of a request for the creation of a market-specific securities attribute value, it must refer to an existing market-specific attribute whose rype is securities belonging to the same system entity of the requestor.
DSU1254	<ul><li>I Attribute Name field</li><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	The value for the Market-Specific attribute is already used (and it must be unique)	When performing a securities update request, in case of a request for the creation/update of a market-specific securities attribute value, it must be unique within its system entity in case it is defined as such in T2S.

<sup>10</sup> The current timestamp is determined by the internal T2S clock, so you should take into account the time lag between the submission of the request and its execution in T2S when setting the restriction.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSU1255	Attribute Value field     Submit button	Deletion of man- datory Market- Specific Attribute value is not al- lowed	When performing a securities update request, in case of a request for the deletion of a market-specific securities attribute, it must not be defined as mandatory.
DSU1256	<ul><li>I Attribute Name field</li><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Market-Specific Attribute Value is mandatory	When performing a Securities update request, in case of request for creation/update of a Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value, the Market-Specific Attribute Value must be present if the relevant Market-Specific Attribute is defined as mandatory.
DSU1257	<ul><li>I Attribute Value field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Market- Specific Securi- ties Attribute Name	When performing a Securities update request the Market-Specific Securities Attribute Value must be compliant with the values or rules defined in the relevant Attribute Domain.
DSU1258	Attribute Name field     Submit Button	Market-Specific Attribute cannot have more than one value for this Security	When performing a Securities Update request, each Market-Specific Attribute can have more than one value for a given Security.
DSU1300	<ul> <li>Restriction Type field</li> <li>Restriction Valid From field</li> <li>Restriction Valid To field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Securities Restriction overlaps with existing instance	When performing a Securities Update request, it is not possible to restrict a security more than once using the same Restriction Type on overlapping periods.
DSU1301	I Settlement Unit Multiple (as nomi- nal) field	Settlement Unit Multiple cannot be set to zero.	When performing a Securities update request, the Settlement Unit Multiple for the relevant settlement type cannot be set to zero.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>I Settlement Unit</li><li>Multiple (as unit)</li><li>field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>		
DSU1400	Country of Issuance     Code field     Submit button	Invalid country code	When performing a Securities update request, the Country Code must refer to an existing Country Code in T2S.
DSU1410	I CFI Code field I Submit button	CFI not compliant with ISO/ <del>DIS</del> 10962:202145(E) standards_{T2S CR0791}	When performing a Securities update request, the CFI must be compliant with ISO <del>/DIS</del> 10962:202115(E) standards.
DSU1420	I CFI Code field I Submit button	Invalid CFI-Li- quidity Indicator combination	When performing a Securities Update request to change the CFI code from a value corresponding to or from a 'Shares' Financial Instrument Type, there cannot be any related Securities Subject to Cash Penalties instance with an inconsistent Liquidity indicator and Valid To date later than the one preceding the current business date.
DSU1700	<ul> <li>I Minimum Settlement Unit field</li> <li>I Settlement Unit Multiple (as nominal) field</li> <li>I Settlement Unit Multiple (as unit) field</li> <li>I Deviating Settlement Unit field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Securities update has been queued and will be executed during the End of Day period.	When performing a Security Update request, if the request contains updates to Issue Date, Minimum Settlement Unit or Settlement Unit Multiple or Deviating Settlement Unit or Settlement Type, and it is submitted outside of the End of Day period, the creation date of the Security must be equal to the current date or, in case it is in the past, the Security must not be defined as eligible for autocollateralisation in T2S. If the request does not meet these conditions, it is queued and executed at the start of the End of Day period.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSU1704	Settlement Unit     Multiple (as unit)      Submit button	Securities update has been queued and will be executed during the End of Day period.	When performing a Security Update request, if the request contains updates to the Settlement Unit Multiple increasing the number of decimal positions, and it is submitted outside of the End of Day period, the request is queued and executed at the start of the End of Day period.
DSU1705	I Issue Currency field  I Submit button	Securities update has been queued and will be executed during the End of Day period.	When performing a Security Update request of a Security expressed in face amount, if the request contains updates to the Currency increasing or leaving unchanged the number of decimal positions, and it is submitted outside of the End of Day period, the request is queued and executed at the start of the End of Day period.
DSU1706	<ul><li>I Settlement Type field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Securities update has been queued and will be executed during the End of Day period.	When performing a Security Update request of a Security, if the request contains updates to the Settlement Type increasing or leaving unchanged the number of decimal positions, and it is submitted outside of the End of Day period, the request is queued and executed at the start of the End of Day period.
DSU1800	<ul> <li>I Minimum Settlement Unit field</li> <li>I Settlement Unit Multiple (as nominal) field</li> <li>I Settlement Unit Multiple (as unit) field</li> <li>I Deviating Settlement Unit field</li> </ul>	Invalid number of decimals	When performing a Securities Update request, the number of decimals in the values provided for Minimum Settlement Unit (as Nominal), Settlement Unit Multiple (as Nominal) and Deviating Settlement Unit (as Nominal) must be compliant with the number of decimals foreseen for the relevant currency.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Submit button		

4.3.2.47 Security CSD Link - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD4001	<ul> <li>Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>Issuer/Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>Restore button</li> <li>Delete button</li> </ul>	Requestor not allowed	Security CSD Links can only be deleted/restored by a CSD or External CSD. A user can only delete/restore Security CSD Links where the Issuer/Investor CSD belongs to him according the hierarchical model.
DSD4002	<ul> <li>I ISIN field</li> <li>Valid From field</li> <li>I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Issuer/Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>Restore button</li> </ul>	Security CSD Link already ex- ists	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request, only one Security CSD Link can exist for a given combination of Investor/Issuer Party, Valid From and Linked Security.
DSD4003	Status field     Delete button	Unknown Secu- rity CSD Link	When performing a Security CSD Link delete request it must refer to an existing and active Security CSD Link.
DSD4012	Status field     Restore button	In case of restore request, the request must refer to an existing and deleted Security CSD Link.	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request it must refer to an existing and deleted Security CSD Link.
DSD4013	I Issuer/Investor Par- ent BIC field	Invalid Party	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request the Party identifier to be restored must exist in T2S.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul> <li>I Issuer/Investor         Party BIC field</li> <li>I Technical Issuer         Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Technical Issuer         Party BIC field</li> <li>I Restore button</li> </ul>		
DSD4014	I ISIN field  I Restore button	Invalid Security	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request the Security Identifier to be restored must exist in T2S.
DSD4033	Valid From field     Valid to field     Delete button	Invalid Valid From/Valid To	When performing a Security CSD Link delete request the Security CSD Link must either have a future Valid From or a past Valid To.
DSD4034	<ul><li>I Valid From field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Invalid Valid From/Valid To	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request the Security CSD Link must either have a Valid From equal or greater than the business day or a past Valid To.
DSD4043	Security Mainte- nance field     Restore button	CSD responsible for Security Maintenance al- ready declared	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request, there can only be one valid Security CSD Link with Maintenance Flag = True at any given moment for the same Security.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD4047	<ul> <li>Valid From field</li> <li>Valid to field</li> <li>Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>Issuer/Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>Restore button</li> </ul>	CSD already defined as Investor of the security.	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request, in a specific timeframe a CSD (internal or external) can be defined as Investor of a specific Security only once.
DSD4049	I Link Type field I Restore button	Missing manda- tory market-spe- cific attribute	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request, in case of future instances having Link Type = Investor and the Investor CSD is not an External CSD, a value must be already assigned to the relevant Security for the market-specific attribute defined as mandatory in the Investor CSD system entity.
DSD4050	I Issuance Account Number field I Restore button	Invalid Issuance Account(s)	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request, the Issuance Account(s) to be restored must refer to (an) existing and active account(s) in T2S.

4.3.2.48 Security CSD Link - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSC4001	<ul><li>I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Requestor not allowed	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, the Requestor must belong to a CSD or External CSD. A User can create only Security CSD Link where the Issuer or Investor CSD belongs to him according the hierarchical model.
DSC4002	ISIN field     Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field	Security CSD Link already ex- ists	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, only one Security CSD Link can exist for a given combination of



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	Submit button     Valid from field		Investor/Issuer Party, Valid From and Linked Security.
DSC4020	Valid from field     Submit button	'Valid From' inva- lid	When performing a Security CSD Link create request the Valid From specified must be greater than or equal to the current date.
DSC4021	<ul><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	'Valid To' invalid	When performing a Security CSD Link create request the Valid To specified must be equal to or greater than the current date and greater than or equal to the incoming Valid From.
DSC4030	I ISIN field I Submit button	Unknown Secu- rity	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, the Linked Security must exist in Security entity.
DSC4040	<ul> <li>I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Issuer/Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Unknown Is- suer/Investor Party	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, the Issuer/Investor Party must exist in Party entity.
DSC4041	<ul><li>I Technical Issuer</li><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>I Technical Issuer</li><li>Party BIC field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Unknown Tech- nical Issuer Party	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, the Technical Issuer Party, if specified, must exist in Party entity.
DSC4043	<ul><li>I Security Mainte- nance field</li><li>I Submit button</li><li>I ISIN field</li></ul>	Link with Mainte- nance flag = set to True already existing	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, there can only be one valid Security CSD Link with Maintenance Flag = True at any given moment for the same Security.
DSC4044	Security Mainte- nance field     Submit button	External CSD cannot maintain Securities	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, if an External CSD is specified as Issuer, the Maintenance Flag must be set to False.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li><li>Issuer/Investor Party BIC field</li><li>Link Type field</li></ul>		
DSC4045	<ul> <li>Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>Issuer/Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>Submit button</li> <li>Link Type field</li> <li>Valid from field</li> <li>Valid to field</li> </ul>	External CSD al- ready defined as Investor of the se- curity.	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, in a specific timeframe a CSD (internal or external) can be defined as Investor of a specific Security only once.
DSC4046	<ul> <li>I Submit button</li> <li>I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Issuer/Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>I Link Type field</li> <li>I Issuance Account field</li> </ul>	Issuance Account not allowed for this Link	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, the Issuance Account can not be specified if the Link Type is 'Investor CSD' or the Issuer CSD is an External CSD.
DSC4047	<ul> <li>I Submit button</li> <li>I Issuance Account Number field</li> <li>I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li> </ul>	Invalid Issuance Account	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, the Issuance Account must be an existing, active and open account belonging to the Issuer CSD or to a CSD Participant of the Issuer CSD, with account type equal to 'Issuance Account'.
DSC4048	<ul><li>I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li><li>I Issuer/Investor Party BIC field</li></ul>	Invalid Investor CSD	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, the Investor CSD, in case of External CSD, must belong to the specified Technical Issuer.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	<ul><li>I Submit button</li><li>I Technical Issuer</li><li>Parent BIC field</li><li>I Technical Issuer</li><li>Party BIC field</li></ul>		
DSC4049	<ul> <li>I Submit button</li> <li>I Link Type field</li> <li>I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Issuer/Investor BIC field</li> <li>I ISIN field</li> </ul>	Missing manda- tory market-spe- cific securities at- tribute value	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, in case of Link Type = Investor and the Investor CSD is not an External CSD, a value must be already assigned to the relevant Security for the market-specific attribute defined as mandatory in the Investor CSD system entity.
DSC4050	<ul><li>I Submit button</li><li>I Primary field</li><li>I Issuance Account</li><li>Number field</li></ul>	Issuance Account	When performing a Security CSD Link create request, if at least one Issuance Account belonging to the Issuer CSD is specified, then one and only one Issuance Account of the Issuer CSD must be specified as Primary. No Issuance Account belonging to a CSD Participant can be specified as Primary.
DSU4001	<ul> <li>I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field</li> <li>I Issuer/Investor Party BIC field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Requestor not allowed	Security CSD Link can be created only by CSD or External CSD. A user can up- date only Security CSD Link where his own CSD is linked as Issuer or Investor.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSU4003	Valid from field     Submit button	Unknown In- stance	When performing a Security CSD Link update request, it must refer to an existing and active instance of the Security CSD Link.
DSU4021	Submit button     Valid to field	'Valid To' invalid	When performing a Security CSD Link update request the Valid To must be greater than or equal to the current date and greater than or equal to the Security CSD Link Valid From.
DSU4095	I Valid To field  I Submit button	Update Security CSD Link Valid To: at least one field must be filled in	When performing a Security CSD Link update request, at least one field must be modified.

4.3.2.49 Security CSD Links - Search/List Screen

	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD4001	I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field I Issuer/Investor Party BIC field I Restore button I Delete button	Requestor not allowed	Security CSD Links can only be deleted/restored by a CSD or External CSD. A user can only delete/restore Security CSD Links where the Issuer/Investor CSD belongs to him according the hierarchical model.
DSD4002	I ISIN field I Valid from field I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field I Issuer/Investor Party BIC field I Restore button	Security CSD Link already ex- ists	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request, only one Security CSD Link can exist for a given combination of Investor/Issuer Party, Valid From and Linked Security.

Page 477 All rights reserved.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD4003	I Status field I Delete button	Unknown Secu- rity CSD Link	When performing a Security CSD Link delete request it must refer to an existing and active Security CSD Link.
DSD4012	Status field     Restore button	In case of restore request, the request must refer to an existing and deleted Security CSD Link	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request it must refer to an existing and deleted Security CSD Link.
DSD4013	I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field I Issuer/Investor Party BIC field I Technical Issuer Parent BIC field I Technical Issuer Party BIC field I Restore button	Invalid Party	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request the Party identifier to be restored must exist in T2S.
DSD4014	I ISIN field I Restore button	Invalid Security	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request the Security Identifier to be restored must exist in T2S.
DSD4033	Valid from field     Valid to field     Delete button	Invalid Valid From/Valid To	When performing a Security CSD Link delete request the Security CSD Link must either have a future Valid From or a past Valid To.
DSD4034	Valid from field     Valid to field     Restore button	Invalid Valid From/Valid To	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request the Security CSD Link must either have a Valid From equal or greater than the business day or a past Valid To.
DSD4043	Securities Mainte- nance field     Restore button	CSD responsible for Security Maintenance already declared.	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request, there can only be one valid Security CSD Link with Maintenance Flag = True at any given moment for the same Security.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSD4047	I Restore button I Valid from field I Valid to field I Issuer/Investor Parent BIC field I Issuer/Investor Party BIC field	CSD already defined as Investor of the security.	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request, in a specific timeframe a CSD (internal or external) can be defined as Investor of a specific Security only once.
DSD4049	I Link Type field I Restore button	Missing manda- tory market-spe- cific attribute	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request, in case of future instances having Link Type = Investor and the Investor CSD is not an External CSD, a value must be already assigned to the relevant Security for the market-specific attribute defined as mandatory in the Investor CSD system entity.
DSD4050	I Restore button	Invalid Issuance Account(s)	When performing a Security CSD Link restore request, the Issuance Account(s) to be restored must refer to (an) existing and active account(s) in T2S.





4.3.2.50 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSC6001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	Securities Subject to Cash Penalties can only be created by T2S Operator or CSDs.
			CSDs can only create Securities Subject to Cash Penalties if they are defined as Securities Maintaining Entity (SME) of the related Security.
DSC6002	I Submit button	Invalid Security identifier	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties creation request, the Security Identifier must refer to an existing and active Security.
DSC6003	<ul><li>I CFI code field</li><li>I Liquidity status field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>		When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties creation request, the Liquidity attribute can only be used (and is mandatory) for Shares, as defined in the ISIN's CFI code.
DSC6004	Valid To field     Submit button	Valid To cannot be set to earlier than previous business date or Valid From	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties creation request, the Valid To must be equal to or greater than the business day preceding the current date and equal to or greater than the Valid From.
DSC6005	ISIN field     Valid From field     Valid To fieldI Submit button	Instance already exists in the same validity period	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties creation request, no more than one active instance can exist for the same Security over the same validity period.
DSU6001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	Securities Subject to Cash Penalties can only be updated by T2S Operator or CSDs.
			CSDs can only update Securities Subject to Cash Penalties if they are defined as Securities Maintaining Entity (SME) of the related Security.

All rights reserved.



Reference for error messages	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DSU6002	I Submit button	Invalid instance to be updated	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties update request, it must refer to an existing and active instance.
DSU6003	Liquidity status field     Submit button	Liquidity can only be input for Shares.	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties update request, the Liquidity attribute can only be used for ISINs with financial instrument type = "SHRS".
DSU6004	Valid To field     Submit button	Valid To cannot be set to earlier than previous business date or Valid From	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties update request, the Valid To must be equal to or greater than the business day preceding the current date and equal to or greater than the Valid From.
DSU6005	Valid To field     Submit button	Past Valid To cannot be up- dated	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties update request, the Valid To can be updated only if the current value is equal to or greater than the business day preceding the current business date.
DSU6006	Valid from field     Submit button	Instance already exists in the same validity period	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties update request, no more than one active instance can exist for the same Security over the same validity period.
DSU6007	I Submit button	Invalid CFI-Li- quidity Indicator combination	Securities Subject to Cash Penalties cannot be updated in any way if the Liquidity Indicator is present with CFI Code not equivalent to a 'Shares' Financial Instrument Type, or if the Liquidity Indicator is not present with CFI Code equivalent to a 'Shares' Financial Instrument Type.





4.3.2.51 Securities Subject to Cash Penalties - Search/List Screen

Reference for error	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
messages			
DSD6001	Delete button     Restore button	Requestor not allowed	Securities Subject to Cash Penalties can only be deleted/restored by T2S Operator or CSDs.
DSD6002	<ul> <li>I Status field</li> <li>I Valid From – From field</li> <li>I Valid From field</li> <li>I Valid To field</li> <li>I Delete button</li> </ul>	Invalid entity to be deleted	CSDs can only delete/restore Securities Subject to Cash Penalties if they are de- fined as Securities Maintaining Entity (SME) of the related Security.
DSD6003	<ul> <li>I Status field</li> <li>I Valid From – From field</li> <li>I Valid From field</li> <li>I Valid To field</li> <li>I Restore button</li> </ul>	Invalid entity to be restored	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties deletion request, it must refer to an existing and active instance with either Valid From later than the current business date or Valid To earlier than the current business date (where the month cannot be the one of the current business date or the previous one).
DSD6004	I ISIN field I Restore button	Invalid Security identifier	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted instance that is past its Valid To or before its Valid From.
DSD6005	Valid From field     Valid To field     Restore button	Instance already exists in the same validity period	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties restore request, the Security Identifier must refer to an existing and active Security.
DSD6006	I Restore button	Invalid CFI-Li- quidity Indicator combination	When performing a Securities Subject to Cash Penalties restore request for a future instance, the Liquidity attribute can only be present (and is mandatory) for Shares, as defined in the ISIN's CFI code.





#### 4.3.2.52 SME Growth Market - Search/List Screen

No references for error messages.

4.3.2.53 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - Details Screen

Reference	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
for error message			
DCD4001	I Delete button	Requestor not allowed	A Liquidity Transfer Order can only be deleted by the NCB, Payment Bank or Ancillary System responsible for the account to be debited. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specified account to be debited. In addition, NCBs and Payment Banks can manage LTOs on Cash Accounts for which they are defined as Co-Managers.
DCD4003	Delete button     Status field	Unknown Liquid- ity Transfer Order	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance in CRDM.
DCD4012	Delete button     Status field	Unknown Liquid- ity Transfer Order	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted Liquidity Transfer Order.
DCD4020	Creditor Cash Account Number field     Restore button	Unknown creditor Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, if the restored instance contains a reference to a creditor Cash Account, this must refer to an existing and open Cash Account in CRDM.
DCD4021	I Restore button	Unknown Exter- nal RTGS Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, if the restored in- stance contains a reference to a creditor External RTGS Cash Account, this must refer to an existing and open External RTGS Account in CRDM.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD4022	Debited Cash Account Number field     Restore button	Unknown Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, the restored debited Cash Account must refer to an existing and open account in CRDM.
DCD4030	I Delete button	The dele- tion/close is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order delete request, a Liquidity Trans- fer Order cannot be deleted if there still are valid and active instances of Liquid- ity Transfer Order Link Set linked to it.
DCD4075	I Restore button	Liquidity Transfer Order Reference already assigned	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request the Liquidity Transfer Order Reference to be restored must not be already assigned to an ex- isting and active instance for the same Cash Account.
DCD4081	I Event Type field I Restore button	Unknown Event Type Identifier	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Restore request, the Event Type Code must refer to an active and exist- ing instance in Event Type eligible for this use.
DCD4090	I Restore button	Predefined liquid- ity transfer order already defined for the specified time/business event	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, only one predefined liquidity transfer order can be defined to be executed at the same timestamp and/or business event for each cash account.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD4100	I Event Type field I Restore button	Unknown Event type Code	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, the Event Type Code to be restored must refer to an existing code in Event type.
DCD4200	<ul><li>I Event Type field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	LTO linked to CARL event al- ready exists for this Cash Ac- count	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Restore request, there cannot be more than one instance for each Cash Account linked to Event Type Code 'CARL' in a given time period.
DCD4300	Restore button     Delete button	Invalid reference length	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Restore request, the Liquidity Transfer Order Reference cannot be longer than 16 characters for LTOs de- fined on External RTGS accounts.

4.3.2.54 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order - New/Edit Screen

7.0.2.07 Otal	lanigh reachined Eigh	l	ruer - New/Euit Screen
Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCC4001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	A Liquidity Transfer Order can only be created by the NCB, Payment Bank or Ancillary System responsible for the account to be debited. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specified account to be debited. In addition, NCBs and Payment Banks can manage LTOs on Cash Accounts for which they are defined as Co-Managers.
DCC4069	Debited Cash Account Number field     Submit button	Invalid Debited Cash Account	When performing a Rule-Based Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the specified Cash account to be debited must refer to an existing, active and





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			open instance in CRDM with cash account type RTGS DCA, RTGS Central Bank Account, MCA, CLM Central Bank Account, T2S Dedicated Cash Account or TIPS Account.
DCC4070	<ul><li>I Debited Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Debited Cash Account	When performing a Standing Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the specified Cash account to be debited must refer to an existing, active and open instance in CRDM with cash ac- count type RTGS DCA, RTGS Sub-Ac- count, RTGS Central Bank Account, An- cillary System Technical Account, MCA, Overnight Deposit Account, Marginal Lending Account, CLM Central Bank Ac- count, Central Bank ECB Account, T2S Dedicated Cash Account, T2S Dedi- cated Transit Account orT2S Central Bank Account.
DCC4071	<ul><li>I Debited Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Debited Cash Account	When performing Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the specified Cash account to be debited must refer to an existing, active and open instance in CRDM with cash ac- count type T2S Dedicated Cash Account or T2S Central Bank Account.
DCC4075	<ul><li>I Order Reference field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Liquidity Transfer Order Reference already assigned	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the specified Liquidity Transfer Order Reference must not be already assigned to an existing and active instance for the same Debited Cash Account.
DCC4078	Creditor Cash Account Number field     Submit button	Invalid Creditor Cash Account	When performing a Rule Based Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the specified Creditor Account must be a





Reference for error	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
message			
			Cash Account and it must refer to an existing, active and open instance in CRDM with cash account type RTGS DCA, RTGS Central Bank Account, TIPS Account, MCA, CLM Central Bank Account, Central Bank ECB Account, T2S Central Bank Account or T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
			If the debited account is a T2S DCA or TIPS Account, the creditor account must be an MCA.
			If the debited account is an RTGS DCA or RTGS CB Account, the creditor account cannot be a T2S or TIPS Account.
			If the debited account is a CLM CB Account, the creditor account cannot be a T2S DCA or TIPS Account.
			Furthermore, when the Creditor Account is a Cash Account, it must have the same currency as the debited Cash Account.
DCC4079	Creditor Cash Account Number field Submit button	Invalid Creditor Cash Account	When performing a Standing or Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, when the specified Creditor Account is a Cash Account, it must refer to an existing, active and open instance in CRDM with cash account type RTGS DCA, RTGS Sub-Account, RTGS Central Bank Account, Ancillary System Technical Account, TIPS Account, MCA, Overnight Deposit Account, Marginal Lending Account, CLM Central Bank Account, Central Bank ECB Account, T2S Dedicated Cash Account, T2S Dedicated Transit Account or T2S Central Bank Account.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Furthermore, when the Creditor Account is a Cash Account, it must have the same currency as the debited Cash Account.
DCC4080	Creditor Cash Account Number field Submit button	Invalid Creditor External RTGS Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, when the specified Creditor Account is an External RTGS Account, it must refer to an existing, active and open instance in CRDM. Furthermore, it must have the same currency as the debited Cash Account.
DCC4081	<ul><li>I Event type field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Unknown Event Type Identifier	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the Event Type Code, when specified in the create request, must refer to an active and existing instance in Event Type belonging to the same Service as the debited Cash Account and eligible for this use.
DCC4082	<ul> <li>Debited Cash Account Number field</li> <li>Dedicated Amount field</li> <li>All Cash field</li> <li>Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid attributes for the Debited Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the attributes Dedicated Amount and All Cash are allowed only with Debited Account type equal to T2S Dedicated Cash Account, T2S Dedicated Transit Account or T2S Central Bank Account.
			Furthermore the Order Type can only be set to 'Predefined' in the same scenario.
DCC4085	<ul><li>I Creditor Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Debited Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Creditor and Debited Cash Accounts	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, if the specified Creditor or Debited Cash account is an Ancillary System Technical Account, then the counterpart must be an RTGS DCA or TIPS Account.
DCC4090	I Submit button	Predefined liquid- ity transfer order	Only one predefined liquidity transfer order can be defined to be executed at the



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
		already defined for the specified time/business event	same timestamp and/or business event for each cash account.
DCC4091	<ul><li>I Amount field</li><li>I All Cash field</li><li>I Dedicated Amount field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	All Cash/Dedi- cated Amount must not be set both to TRUE	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the Dedicated Amount field and the All Cash field cannot be set both to True.
DCC4092	<ul><li>I Amount field</li><li>I All Cash field</li><li>I Dedicated Amount field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Amount must be set to zero if All Cash/Dedicated Amount is TRUE	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the Amount must be set to zero if the Dedicated Amount field or the All Cash field are set to True.
DCC4093	<ul><li>I Amount field</li><li>I All Cash field</li><li>I Dedicated Amount field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Amount cannot be set to zero if All Cash and Dedicated Amount are FALSE	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the Amount can- not be set to zero if the Dedicated Amount field and the All Cash field are set to False.
DCC4120	Valid From field     Submit button	Valid From invalid	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the Valid From specified in a Liquidity Transfer Order maintenance request must be equal to or greater than the current date and not greater than the debited account's closing date (if applicable).
DCC4121	I Valid To field I Submit button	Valid To invalid	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the Valid To specified in a Liquidity Transfer Order maintenance request must be equal to or greater than the current date, equal to or greater than the Valid From, and not



Reference for error	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
message			
			greater than the debited account's closing date (if applicable).
DCC4185	<ul><li>I Creditor Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Debited Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	The Creditor and Debited Accounts must belong to the same Liquidity Transfer Group	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request from an RTGS DCA to an other RTGS DCA or from an MCA to an other MCA, the accounts must belong to the same Liquidity Transfer Group defined in CRDM.
DCC4200	<ul><li>I Event type field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	LTO linked to CARL event al- ready exists for this DCA	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, there cannot be more than one instance for each Cash Account linked to Event Type Code 'CARL' in a given time period.
DCC4201	<ul><li>I AS Procedure field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid use of AS Procedure	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the AS Procedure field can be used only for Debited Accounts belonging to CLM or RTGS.
DCC4202	<ul><li>I Order type field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid Order Type	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the fields Amount, Event Type Code, All Cash, Dedicated Amount, Execution Time and AS Procedure can only be used for Standing and Predefined orders.
DCC4210	Event Type field     Submit button	OCS2 cannot be linked to a non-EUR account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, Event Type Code 'OCS2' (second optional cash sweep) can only be linked to Cash Accounts in EUR.
DCC4300	I Submit button	Invalid reference length	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the Liquidity Transfer Order Reference cannot be longer than 16 characters for LTOs de- fined on External RTGS accounts.
DCC4800	I Amount field	Invalid number of decimals	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the number of





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
	I Submit button		decimals in the value provided for Amount must be compliant with the number of decimals foreseen for the relevant currency.
DCU4001	I Submit button	Requestor not allowed	A Liquidity Transfer Order can only be updated by the NCB, Payment Bank or Ancillary System responsible for the account to be debited. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specified account to be debited. In addition, NCBs and Payment Banks can manage LTOs on Cash Accounts for which they are defined as Co-Managers.
DCU4003	I Submit button	Data to be up- dated not found	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, it must refer to an existing and active instance in CRDM.
DCU4010	<ul><li>Valid From field</li><li>Valid To field</li><li>Submit button</li></ul>	Invalid "Valid From"/"Valid To" for a Predefined Order	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Update request, if the Order Type is 'Predefined', the Valid From and Valid To must contain identical values.
DCU4030	I Submit button	The dele- tion/close is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Liquidity Transfer Order cannot be 'closed' if there still are valid Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets linked to it.
DCU4081	I Event Type field I Submit button	Unknown Event Type Identifier	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Event Type Code, when specified in the update request, must refer to an active and existing instance in Event Type and eligible for this use.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCU4082	<ul> <li>I Dedicated Amount field</li> <li>I All Cash field</li> <li>I Debited Cash Account Number field</li> <li>I Submit button</li> </ul>	Invalid attributes for the Debited Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Update request, the attributes Dedicated Amount and All Cash are allowed only if the Debited Account type is equal to T2S Dedicated Cash Account, T2S Dedicated Transit Account or T2S Central Bank Account. Furthermore the Order Type can only be set to 'Predefined' in the same scenario.
DCU4090	I Submit button	Predefined liquid- ity transfer order already defined for the specified time/business event	Only one predefined liquidity transfer order can be defined to be executed at the same timestamp and/or business event for each cash account.
DCU4091	<ul><li>I Dedicated Amount field</li><li>I All Cash field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	All Cash/Dedi- cated Amount must not be set both to TRUE	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Dedicated Amount field and the All Cash field can- not be set both to True.
DCU4092	<ul><li>I Amount field</li><li>I All Cash field</li><li>I Dedicated Amount field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Amount must be set to zero if All Cash/Dedicated Amount is TRUE	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Amount must be set to zero if the Dedicated Amount field or the All Cash field are set to True.
DCU4093	<ul><li>I Amount field</li><li>I All Cash field</li><li>I Dedicated Amount field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Amount cannot be set to zero if All Cash and Dedicated Amount are FALSE	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Amount can- not be set to zero if the Dedicated Amount field and the All Cash field are set to False.
DCU4130	Valid To field     Submit button	Valid To invalid	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Valid To must be equal to or greater than the current date, greater than the valid from and not



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			greater than the Cash account's closing date (if applicable).
DCU4140	Valid From field     Submit button	Valid From invalid	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Valid From specified must be equal to or greater than the current date and not greater than the Cash account's closing date (if applicable).
DCU4141	Valid From field     Submit button	Valid From invalid	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order update request, the Valid From can be modified only if the existing one is greater than the current date.
DCU4200	Event type field     Submit button	LTO linked to CARL event al- ready exists for this DCA	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Update request, there cannot be more than one instance for each Cash Account linked to Event Type Code 'CARL' in a given time period.
DCU4201	AS Procedure field     Submit button	Invalid use of AS Procedure	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Update request, the AS Procedure field can be used only for Debited Accounts belonging to CLM or RTGS.
DCU4202	Order type field     Submit button	Invalid Order Type	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, the fields Amount, Event Type Code, All Cash, Dedicated Amount, Execution Time and AS Procedure can only be used for Standing and Predefined orders.
DCU4210	Event Type field     Submit button	OCS2 cannot be linked to a non-EUR account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Create request, Event Type Code 'OCS2' (second optional cash sweep) can only be linked to Cash Accounts in EUR.
DCU4800	Amount field     Submit button	Invalid number of decimals	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Update request, the number of decimals in the value provided for



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			Amount must be compliant with the number of decimals foreseen for the relevant currency.

4.3.2.55 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Orders - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD4001	Delete button	Requestor not allowed	A Liquidity Transfer Order can only be deleted by the NCB, Payment Bank or Ancillary System responsible for the account to be debited. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specified account to be debited. In addition, NCBs and Payment Banks can manage LTOs on Cash Accounts for which they are defined as Co-Managers.
DCD4003	Delete button Status field	Unknown Liquid- ity Transfer Order	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order delete request, it must refer to an existing and active instance in CRDM.
DCD4012	Delete button     Status field	Unknown Liquid- ity Transfer Order	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, it must refer to an existing and deleted Liquidity Transfer Order.
DCD4020	Creditor Cash Account Number field     Restore button	Unknown creditor Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, if the restored instance contains a reference to a creditor Cash Account, this must refer to an existing and open Cash Account in CRDM.
DCD4021	I Restore button	Unknown Exter- nal RTGS Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, if the restored in- stance contains a reference to a creditor External RTGS Cash Account, this must

All rights reserved.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
			refer to an existing and open External RTGS Account in CRDM.
DCD4022	<ul><li>I Debited Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	Unknown Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, the restored debited Cash Account must refer to an existing and open account in CRDM.
DCD4030	I Delete button	The dele- tion/close is not allowed due to a deletion priority constraint	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order delete request, a Liquidity Transfer Order cannot be deleted if there still are valid and active instances of Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set linked to it.
DCD4075	I Restore button	Liquidity Transfer Order Reference already assigned	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request the Liquidity Transfer Order Reference to be restored must not be already assigned to an existing and active instance for the same Cash Account.
DCD4081	I Event Type field I Restore button	Unknown Event Type Identifier	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Restore request, the Event Type Code must refer to an active and existing instance in Event Type eligible for this use.
DCD4090	I Restore button	Predefined liquid- ity transfer order already defined for the specified time/business event	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, only one predefined liquidity transfer order can be defined to be executed at the same timestamp and/or business event for each cash account.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD4100	I Event Type field I Restore button	Unknown Event type Code	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order restore request, the Event Type Code to be restored must refer to an existing code in Event type.
DCD4200	<ul><li>I Event Type field</li><li>I Restore button</li></ul>	LTO linked to CARL event al- ready exists for this Cash Ac- count	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Restore request, there cannot be more than one instance for each Cash Account linked to Event Type Code 'CARL' in a given time period.
DCD4300	Restore button     Delete button	Invalid reference length	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Restore request, the Liquidity Transfer Order Reference cannot be longer than 16 characters for LTOs de- fined on External RTGS accounts.

4.3.2.56 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - Details Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD5001	I Delete button I Restore button	Requestor not allowed	A Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set can only be deleted/restored by the responsible NCB or Payment Bank or by a Party authorised to act on behalf of the Account Holder. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Party to be linked to the account.
DCD5003	Status field     Delete button		Delete requests of Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set entities must refer to existing and active Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set instances.
DCD5012	Status field     Restore button		In case of restore request, the request must refer to an existing and deleted Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD5033	<ul><li>Valid from field</li><li>Valid to field</li><li>Delete button</li></ul>	'Valid To' invalid	In case of delete, the Valid To specified in the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set instance must be less than the current date otherwise, the Valid From must be greater than the current date
DCD5080	Status field     Restore button	Instance not found in Liquidity Transfer Order	In case of restore, The Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier must refer to existing and active Liquidity Transfer Order
DCD5092	T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field     Restore button	Instance not found in T2S Dedicated Cash Account	In case of restore, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Technical Identifier speci- fied in a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set must refer to an existing, active and open T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
DCU5001	I Edit button	Requestor not allowed	A Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set can only be updated by the responsible NCB or Payment Bank, or by a Party authorised to act on behalf of the account holder. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Party to be linked to the account.



4.3.2.57 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set - New/Edit Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCC5001	Submit button     T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field	Requestor not allowed	A Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set can only be created by the responsible NCB or Payment Bank, or by a Party authorised to act on behalf of the account holder. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Party to be linked to the account.
DCC5042	Order Sequence     field     Submit	Transfer Order Sequence al- ready assigned	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set create request the value of Transfer Order Sequence must be unique within all individual instances of each Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set
DCC5070	<ul><li>I T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Unknown T2S Dedicated Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set create request, the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Technical Identifier specified must refer to an existing, active and open T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
DCC5080	Submit button     Liquidity Transfer     Order Reference     field	Unknown Liquid- ity Transfer Order	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set create request the Liquid- ity Transfer Order Identifier must refer to existing and active Liquidity Transfer Or- der
DCC5090	<ul><li>I Liquidity Transfer</li><li>Order Reference</li><li>field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Liquidity Transfer Order(s) not linked to the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set create request, all the Liquidity Transfer Order Identifiers must refer to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Technical Identifier specified in input.
DCC5120	Valid from field     Submit button	'Valid From' inva- lid	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set create request the Valid From date specified must be equal to or greater than the current date.



Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCC5130	Valid from field     Valid to field     Submit button	'Valid To' invalid	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set create request the Valid To date specified must be equal to or greater than the Valid From date.
DCC5090	I Liquidity Transfer Order Reference field	Liquidity Transfer Order(s) not linked to the specified T2S Dedicated Cash Account	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set create request, all the Liquidity Transfer Order Identifiers must refer to the T2S Dedicated Cash Account Technical Identifier specified in input.
DCU5001	Submit button     T2S Dedicated     Cash Account Number field	Requestor not allowed	A Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set can only be updated by the responsible NCB or Payment Bank, or by a Party authorised to act on behalf of the account holder. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Party to be linked to the account.
DCU5003	I Submit button	Data to be up- dated not found	The update request of a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set must refer to an existing and active Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
DCU5042	Order Sequence field     Submit button	Transfer Order Sequence al- ready assigned	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set update request, in case of update for Transfer Order Sequence, the new sequence specified must not exist in Liquidity Transfer Order Link.
DCU5050	I Submit button	Liquidity Transfer Order Link miss- ing	A Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set must contain at least one Liquidity Transfer Order Link
DCU5080	I Submit button	Instance not found in Liquidity Transfer Order	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set update request, the Liquidity Transfer Order Identifier must refer to existing and active Liquidity Transfer Order.





Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCU5090	<ul><li>I T2S Dedicated</li><li>Cash Account Number field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	Liquidity Transfer Order(s) not linked to the same T2S Dedi- cated Cash Ac- count of the Li- quidity Transfer Order Link Set	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set update request, in case of request of creation of Liquidity Transfer Order Identifiers they must refer to the same T2S Dedicated Cash Account Technical Identifier linked to the Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set.
DCU5120	I Valid from field I Submit button	'Valid From' inva- lid	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set update request, the Valid From date can be specified only if the existing one is greater than the current date and the one specified in input must be equal to or greater than the current date, greater than or equal to the Opening date of the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account and less than or equal to the Closing date of the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account.
DCU5130	<ul><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Valid to field</li><li>I Submit button</li></ul>	'Valid To' invalid	When performing a Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set update request, the Valid To must be equal to or greater than the current date, equal to or greater than the specified Valid from, greater than or equal to the Opening date of the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account and less than or equal to the Closing date of the relevant T2S Dedicated Cash Account.



4.3.2.58 Standing/Predefined Liquidity Transfer Order Link Sets - Search/List Screen

Reference for error message	Field or Button	Error Text	Description
DCD5001	I Delete button I Restore button	Requestor not allowed	A Liquidity Transfer Order Link Set can only be deleted/restored by the responsible NCB or Payment Bank or by a Party authorised to act on behalf of the Account Holder. Exceptions to the above rule are represented by any user that is granted the appropriate privilege(s) on the specific Party to be linked to the account.
DCD5003	Status field     Delete button	ity Transfer Order	Delete requests of liquidity transfer order link set entities must refer to existing and active liquidity transfer order link set instances.
DCD5012	Status field     Restore button	ity Transfer Order	In case of restore request, the request must refer to an existing and deleted liquidity transfer order link set.
DCD5033	<ul><li>I Valid To from field</li><li>I Valid To to field</li><li>I Valid To field</li><li>I Valid from field</li><li>I Delete button</li></ul>	'Valid To' invalid	In case of deletion, the 'Valid To' date is specified in the liquidity transfer order link set instance must be less than the current date otherwise, the 'Valid From' date must be greater than the current date.
DCD5080	Status field     Restore button	Instance not found in Liquidity Transfer Order	In case of restore, the liquidity transfer order identifier must refer to an existing and active liquidity transfer order.
DCD5092	I T2S Dedicated Cash Account Number field I Restore button	Instance not found in T2S Dedicated Cash Account	In case of a restore, the T2S dedicated cash account technical identifier that is specified in a liquidity transfer order link set must refer to an existing, active and open T2S dedicated cash account.